13 A b

CRITICAL, HISTORICAL,

AND

EXPLANATORY

NOTES

ON

SHAKESPEARE,

WITH

EMENDATIONS *of the* TEXT *and* METRE,

By ZACHARY GREY, LL.D.

K

In TWO VOLUMES.

VOL. I.

LONDON,

Printed for the AUTHOR:

And sold by RICHARD MANBY, on *Ludgate-Hill.*

MDCCLIV.

2 2

CRITICAL, HISTORICAL,

AND

EXPLANATORY

NOTES

ON

SHAKESPEARE.

MVSEVM
BRITAN
NICVM

By ZACHARY GREY, LL.D.

In TWO VOLUMES.

VOL. I.

LONDON:

Printed for the AUTHOR:

And Sold by RICHARD MANBY, on Ludgate-Hill.

MDCCLIV.

PREFACE.

IT might reaſonably be imagined, after the publication of ſo many editions of *Shakeſpeare*, by *poetical* or *critical* editors, within the compaſs of leſs than half a century; that no room ſhould be left for emendations either of the text or meter, or other improvements of any kind whatſoever.

And yet I muſt take the liberty of thinking, that no *dramatic poet*, either antient or modern, has had the hard fate of our author; or contains ſtill more miſtakes, than the plays of the moſt celebrated *Shakeſpeare*.

Every editor has done a great deal towards the emendation of the text, and contributed largely to the clearing of ſeveral obſcure paſſages: but moſt of the *hiſtorical incidents* referred to by *Shakeſpeare*, as happening within his own time: and a great many *laws* then well known, but now in a great meaſure *obſolete*, have been overlook'd, or not known, or perhaps not thought worthy of notice: though they certainly tend to the making our *author* much more clear and intelligible, than he ſeems to be at preſent.

Mr. *Rowe* the poet, was the firſt who (in the diction of a celebrated modern writer) "had "his appointment as an editor of *Shakeſpeare* "in form." And he was certainly poſſeſs'd of *talents* ſufficient to have enabled him to go through the work with credit; yet, for want of

collating of the moſt antient copies, he has left moſt things in the ſame obſcurity in which he found them.

His being a *wit*, and a *poet*, were certainly no diſqualifications, if we may give in to *Ben Johnſon*'s opinion; who obſerves, (in his *Explorata*, or *Diſcoveries*) "That to judge of "*poets* is only the faculty of *poets*, and not "of all *poets*, but the beſt

Mr. *Pope*'s abilities as a *poet* and a *critic*, ſhould not have been called in queſtion by any one; and yet Mr. *Theobald* (a perſon ſeemingly in other reſpects very modeſt) has treated him in his notes in a manner ſo unbecoming, as cannot reaſonably be warranted, even from the ſevere uſage he complains to have met with from that (*a*) gentleman.

Though it may be granted, that Mr. *Theobald* in many reſpects fell ſhort of the two foregoing editors, yet he made no ſmall amends by his induſtry; and has thrown a great deal of light upon the obſcurities of our author; but not ſo much (*b*) as to have reſtored to the publick "this *greateſt* of *poets* in his *original purity*; after

(*a*) He obſerves in his *Preface*, p. 37. "That he "was indebted to Mr. *Pope* for ſome *flagrant civilities*, "and was willing to devote ſome part of his life to the "honeſt endeavour of quitting ſcores with him; but not in "the return of thoſe civilities in his own peculiar ſtrain; "but he confined himſelf to the rules of common decency."

(*b*) Mr. *Theobald*'s Preface to his firſt edition of *Shakeſpeare*, p. 29.

"he

" he had laid long in a condition that was a dis-
" grace to common ſenſe." He is now and then guilty of miſtakes, (and he that is free from them, let him caſt the firſt ſtone); but this will not juſtify a ſubſequent editor, who has treated him in a much ſeverer (*a*) manner, than *he* had done Mr. *Pope*. What the provocation was, I am at a loſs to underſtand: to ſome perſons, indeed, the ſmalleſt omiſſion in a punctilio of reſpect, is a ſufficient provocation, and a crime not eaſy to be forgiven. But Mr. *Theobald* was ſo far from aſpiring to an equality, that he has treated the *other* throughout his whole work, with that deference, and regard, that the *gen-*

(*a*) In Mr. *Warburton*'s 2d. volume, p. 92. Mr. *Theobald* is ſtyled a *mock critic*. P. 272. " Mr. *Theobald*
" (ſays he) cannot for his heart comprehend the ſenſe of
" this phraſe, but it was not his *heart*, but his *head* ſtood
" in his way. p. 349. This is finely ſaid, but Mr. *Theobald* ſays, " the words give him no *ideas*; and 'tis
" certain, words will never give men what nature hath
" denied."

3d. Vol. p. 63. *Our*, right ſpelt by Mr. *Theobald*.

Vol. 6. p. 5. *'Tis our faſt intent*.] " This is an inter-
" polation of Mr. *Theobald*'s, for want of knowing the
" meaning of the reading of the Old Quarto, of 1608,
" and *Folio* 1623, where we find it, and *'tis our firſt intent*.
" ('Tis *faſt intent* in Folio 1623, as has been elſewhere ob-
" ſerved.) P. 94. *Stelled*, ſpelt right by Mr. *Theobald*. 6th.
" Vol. p. 464. *Biſſon*, *blind*, ſpelt right by Mr. *Theobald*.
" 7th. Vol. p. 306. *Deſerings*, ſpelt right by Mr. *Theo-*
" *bald*." Many more flowers of the like kind may be gathered from Mr. *Warburton*'s notes on *Shakeſpeare*.

tleman in good manners, ſhould have been more ſparing in his abuſe; eſpecially after the high compliment paid him by Mr. (*a*) *Theobald*, in his *Preface* to *Shakeſpeare*.

Sir *Thomas Hanmer* has certainly done more towards the emendation of the text, than any one, and as a fine gentleman, good ſcholar and (what was beſt of all) a good *Chriſtian*; who has treated every editor with decency; I think his memory ſhould have been exempt from ill (*b*) treatment of every kind, after his death. But

(*a*) Mr. *Theobald*, ſpeaking of Mr. *Warburton*'s aſſiſtance, Preface, p. 66. ſays, "That he, from the motive of his frank, and communicative diſpoſition, voluntarily took a conſiderable part of the trouble off his hands, not only read over the whole author for him with the exacteſt care, but entred into a long, and laborious epiſtolary correſpondence, to which he acknowledges he owes no ſmall part of his beſt criticiſm upon the author."

(*b*) Mr. *Warburton* in his Preface ſays, he was recommended to him as a poor critic. In vol. 1. p. 285. "I led the *Oxford editor* into a ſilly conjecture, which he has done me the honour of putting into his text, which is indeed a proper place for it. Vol. 2. p. 197. A *quibble* reſtor'd by the *Oxford editor*. Vol. 5th. p. 267. *Too late he died.*] *i. e.* too lately. The loſs is too freſh in our memory. But the *Oxford editor*, not underſtanding this *Phraſeology*, to clear the Prince of all imputation of impiety, makes him ſay, *too ſoon he died*. p. 448. *Which were the hope of the Strand.*] *i. e.* Such, as by another *metaphor*, he might have call'd the *Flower*: but the *Oxford editor*, in an ill humour, degrades them

But to give the finiſhing hand to *Shakeſpeare*, Mr. *Warburton*, a *profeſſed critic*, undertook him; and from the reputation he had acquired from ſome other writings, and his known induſtry, many perſons expected, that the genuine text of our author would have been reſtored to a *tittle*; every obſcure paſſage cleared up; every real, or ſeeming difficulty rendered eaſy, even to his *readers* of the loweſt claſs; and (to uſe an expreſſion of his own) *cloathed* properly, "when ſuch a *critic* had the dreſſing of him.

"to the forlorn hope; and this is call'd emending. Vol. "6. p. 63. The *Oxford editor* alters *charitable title*, "into *character*, and *title*: he did not know that *charita-* "*ble* ſignifies *dear*, *endearing*. p. 481.] The *Oxford editor*, "who does all he can to make the *poet unpoetical*, alters "*virtues*, to *advices*. 485. The *Oxford editor* alters "*ignorant*, to *impotent*; not knowing, that *ignorant* at "that time ſignified *impotent*. 523. The *Oxford editor*, "not knowing, that *memory* at that time was uſed for "*memorial*, alters it to *memorial*. Vol. 7. p. 219. The "*Oxford editor* is here again at his old work of altering "what he did not underſtand. 253. *He's ſtrange* and "*peeviſh*.] The *Oxford editor* with *great acumen*, alters "it to, *he's ſtrange* and *ſheepiſh*. Vol. 8. p. 191. The "*Oxford editor* deſpiſed an emendation ſo eaſy, and reads "it thus, *Nay* let the *devil* wear *black*, *I'll have a ſuit of* "*ermin*. And you could expect no leſs, when ſuch a "*critic* had the *dreſſing* of him. 396. But the *Oxford* "*editor*, not underſtanding his author's *phraſeology* any better "when he ended, than when he had begun with him, "altered: *&c.*" With many more *civil* and *polite remarks*, much to the ſame purpoſe.

How he has ſucceeded muſt be left to the reader to judge, from the (*a*) *Remarks* of two learned, and very ingenious gentlemen, *Thomas Edwards* Eſq; *Barriſter* of *Lincoln's Inn*; and the reverend Mr. *Upton*, *Prebendary* of *Rocheſter*. And I ſhall deſpair of ſeeing the genuine text of *Shakeſpeare* reſtored, till the publication of his works is undertaken by one, or both theſe gentlemen, who, from what they have publiſh'd upon the ſubject, have ſhewn, that they are duly qualified to perform the taſk with great credit to themſelves, and advantage to their readers.

I have never heard any other objections made to the writings of this excellent poet, but that he has here and there an *obſcene expreſſion*; or, for his unſkilfulneſs in the *dead languages*, remarkable *anachroniſms*, or blunders in *chronology*, and the *jingles*, *puns*, and *quibbles*, which frequently occur in his *plays*.

As to the firſt, he is certainly indefenſible, and cannot by any means be juſtified; though *Ovid*, *Horace*, and others of the antient *poets*, and *Ben Johnſon*, and other cotemporary writers, have taken as great (if not greater) liberties in that reſpect. As to his ignorance in the *Greek* and *Latin tongues*, though that point has been

(*a*) The firſt, intit'led, *Canons of Criticiſm*, and a *Gloſſary*. Being a ſupplement to Mr. *Warburton's edition* of *Shakeſpeare*. The fifth edition was publiſh'd in 1753.

The ſecond, intit'led, *Critical Obſervations on Shakeſpeare*, See *Preface* to the ſecond *edition*.

more than once diſcuſſed, and much ſaid on both ſides of the queſtion; I cannot but think from his exact imitation of many of the antient *poets* and *hiſtorians*, (of which there were no tolerable tranſlations in his time,) that his knowledge in that reſpect cannot reaſonably be call'd in queſtion. Nay, from the ſingle play of *Hamlet*, which ſeems in many places to be an exact tranſlation of *Saxo Grammaticus*, (which I believe was never tranſlated into any other language) it cannot be doubted, but that he had a competent ſkill in the *Latin tongue*.

His miſtakes in *chronology* are ſo notorious, and numerous, that I ſhall not pretend to vindicate them.

And as to the laſt particular, his *jingles*, *puns*, and *quibbles*, they were certainly owing to the falſe taſte of the times in which he lived.

King *James* the *Firſt* was by ſome perſons thought to be a Prince of great learning; but he affected to ſhew it ſo much in his *ſpeeches*, that by others, he has been charged with *pedantry*; which I ſuppoſe occaſioned *Gondomar*'s ſaucy freedom, in telling his *Majeſty*, that *he* ſpoke *Latin* like a *pedant*, but *he himſelf* like a *gentleman*.

Nay, this Prince diſcover'd in his writings ſo much of this low (but then faſhionable) kind of wit, that it is not to be wondered at, if he was follow'd by the generality of writers of thoſe times.

Biſhop

Biſhop *Andrews*, the moſt learned *Prelate* of that age, in all his ſermons before the *King*, abounds but too much in jingles, *&c.* I ſhall exhibit to the reader a few paſſages, out of many, in proof.

In his ſermon before the King at *White-Hall*, on *Chriſtmas Day*, 1607. on 1 *Timothy*, vi. 1. He begins with the following words.

P. 17. "The myſtery (here mentioned) is "the *myſtery* of this *feaſt*, and this *feaſt* the *feaſt* "of this *myſtery*: for, as at this *feaſt* God was "*manifeſted in the fleſh*, in that it is a great "*myſtery*, it maketh the *feaſt* great; in that "it is a *myſtery of godlineſs*, it ſhould likewiſe "make it a *feaſt of godlineſs*; *great* we grant, "and *godly* too we truſt: would God, as *godly* "as great, and no more controverſie of one, "than of the other."

In another ſermon before the King, on *Chriſtmas Day* 1623. on *Epheſians*. i. 10.

P. 148. "Seeing the *text* is of *ſeaſons*, it "would not be out of *ſeaſon* itſelf: and tho' "it be never out of *ſeaſon* to ſpeak of Chriſt, "yet Chriſt hath his *ſeaſons*. *Your time is al-* "*ways* (ſaith he, *John* vii.) ſo is not myne; I "have my *ſeaſons*, one of which *ſeaſons* is this, the "*ſeaſon* of his birth, by which all were recapi- "tulate in *heaven and earth*; which is the *ſea-* "*ſon* of the *text*, and ſo this a *text* of the *ſeaſon*."

And in a ſermon preach'd before the King, the *fifth* of *Auguſt* 1615. (on the conſpiracy of the *Gowries*) on *Pſalm* xxi. 1, 2, 3, 4.

P. 830.

P. 830. " Upon a day of *joy*, here is a *text* " of *joy*, upon a *day* of *joy* for the *King*, a *text* " of a *King* in *joy*. For, ſo we ſee there is in " the *text* a *King*, and hee *joyful* and *glad*.

P. 835. " And upon theſe two, (namely, ſa- " tisfaction to the *heart* and *lips*) there is a *ſela*. " For theſe two, one would think, were able to " content any. But this *ſela* is no *ſela* to *God*; " he hath a *ſela*, or an *ela* above this *ſela*,—and " this is the *prævenisti* of his goodneſs.———

" Satisfie the lips; *petite*, et *dabitur*, ſpeak, " and ſpeed. Satifie the heart, *ave* et *habe*, " wiſh and have. Not only *open thy mouth*; but " enlarge thy heart never ſo wide, and I will " fill it; this is able to ſatisfie *David*, I think, " and make him ſing *ſela*, which is their Δια- " ψαλτῶν."

I come now to give an account of what I have done in the following notes.

I have with tolerable care collated the two firſt folio editions of 1623, and 1632. (eſpecially the latter) with Mr. *Theobald*'s, Sir *Thomas Hanmer*'s, and Mr. *Warburton*'s: (whoſe text I have generally made uſe of) by which I think it will appear, that there are many alterations for the worſe, in theſe *modern editions*. I have read over the works of *Chaucer*, *Skelton*, and *Spenſer*, and have endeavoured to point out thoſe paſſages, which *Shakeſpeare* probably borrowed from thence, and to ſhew what things have been copied from him by the *dramatic* writers who lived in, or near his own time.

I have

I have compared his *hiſtorical plays* with thoſe *hiſtories*, from whence he certainly took them, and find him uſually very exact, (ſome few points of *chronology* excepted.) The emendations which I have attempted in the text, are put in the way of *query*; and I have not taken upon me *dogmatically* to aſſert any thing, without ſufficient warrant for ſo doing.

Hiſtorical facts will certainly ſtand the teſt, eſpecially when proper vouchers are produced in ſupport of them.

I have generally paſſed over the places already noted; and where I have diſſented from any of the editors, I hope I have done it with ſuch tenderneſs, as not to give the leaſt offence.

I am ſo far from thinking my own notes the beſt, that I ſhall with great readineſs and pleaſure, retract any miſtakes, that are pointed out to me, in a candid and good natur'd manner.

Hard words I am far from approving let them come from what quarter ſoever; let the perſons be never ſo much *dignified* or *diſtinguiſhed*; eſpecially when given without the leaſt imaginable provocation; and I ſhould diſclaim any correſpondence or communication with ſuch perſons; as I am convinced, that ſuch prejudices generally ariſe from the *malevolent* ſpirit of *party*; and ſuch *aſperſers* cannot act in any caſe, where party is concerned, either with *juſtice* or honour.

For the man of honour muſt be a perſon poſſeſſed of all thoſe moral and intellectual perfections,

fections, which make a conſummate gentleman. Though not highly deſcended, he muſt have greatneſs enough to raiſe his name: and if advanced to a high ſtation, he will be prudent, and not vain glorious: if he is powerful, he will be as juſt and punctual as truth itſelf: generous and yet humble, magnanimous and brave, and yet compaſſionate and merciful: in ſhort, he will have ſuch a lively ſenſe of *honour*, as to ſcorn to do any thing that miſbecomes himſelf, diſparages his reaſon, or intrenches upon religion: and is as far advanced above common, and *plebeian* ſouls, as they themſelves above the brutes.

Nay, ſuch a perſon will always act the *Chriſtian*; and follow Saint *Paul*'s rule of *charity*.

That thinketh no evil, rejoiceth not in iniquity, but rejoiceth in the truth. i. e. "He will not be "apt to ſuſpect the worſt, nor to wreſt any thing "to an ill conſtruction,—but to hear a falſe ac- "cuſation diſproved, and the innocent thereby "vindicated: ſuch a ſeaſonable diſcovery of truth, "will certainly be a matter of rejoicing to him."

But to beg pardon for this digreſſion. I cannot affirm with the laſt *editor*, "that *Shake-* "*ſpeare* was among my younger amuſements: "though I own I read him now and then, to "unbend myſelf from more ſerious application." Nor do I think that any diſcredit can ariſe even to a *clergyman*, for writing notes upon *Shakeſpeare*; nor will he want the authority of *Saint Chryſoſtom* to bear him out; provided he makes no comment upon the *obſcene paſſages*, or explains

plains innocent ones in an obſcene manner: and ſhould imagine the moſt learned, and celebrated *profeſſor of divinity*, (or in the modern phraſe, of the *occult ſciences*) would not have the leaſt ground for ſhame on ſuch an account.

I am now to make my acknowledgments to thoſe worthy gentlemen, who afforded me their friendly, and kind aſſiſtance in this work.

And the firſt to whom I am indebted, is the reverend Mr. *Smith* of *Harleſton* in *Norfolk*, the moſt friendly, and communicative man living, who was greatly aſſiſtant to Sir *Thomas Hanmer* in his edition of *Shakeſpeare*; as he was to me in *Hudibras*; for which he has been ſpitefully call'd my *coadjutor*: but by a *gentleman*, whoſe *ſlander* ſtands for nothing with every candid, and ingenuous perſon.

Dr. *Fothwell*, a learned, and ingenious *phyſician* at *Stamford* in *Lincolnſhire*, favoured me likewiſe with his aſſiſtance.

His critical ſkill in the *Claſſicks*, enabled him to point out to me ſeveral beauties in *Shakeſpeare*.

The notes of a *learned* and *ingenious* perſon, dead ſome time ago, whom I have diſtinguiſhed with the title of *Anonymus*, (and which were communicated by a very learned friend, to whom I am under great obligations on many accounts) have furniſhed me with many emendations of the text, and meter.

A few notes were communicated by other friends, to whom (though I am not at liberty

to

to mention their names) I take this opportunity of making my acknowledgments.

If there is any thing in theſe notes, (which have coſt me no ſmall pains,) that may be of uſe to the publick, or ſervice to the candid reader, I have my reward.

ERR-

ERRATA.

Pag 38. line 10. read *conference.* l. penult, *curioſus.* p. 44. l. 20. r. *Hieronymo.* p. 46. l. 18. r. *Puck's.* p. 49. l. 16. r. *Puck.* p. 52. l. 8. r. *tears.* p. 58. l. 8. dele *tame.* p. 64. l. ult. add, "That we ſhould read, all may to *Athens.* p. 71. l. 2. r. *riot.* p. 75. l. ult. r. *probably.* p. 87. l. 18. r. *Dutch.* p. 90. l. 15. del. *Id. ib.* p. 103. l. 18. r. *exempted.* p. 104. l. 9. r. 7. p. 118. l. 22. r. 97. p. 119. l. 4. del. *genteel,* and all the *parentheſis.* p. 122. l. 12. del. *thou.* p. 171. l. ult. r. *Pancirolli.* p. 187. l. 2. r. *Varenius.* p. 212. l. 4. del. *to her.* 312 l. 26. *auro.* p. 332. l. 15. r. *Glareanus.* p. 367. l. 23. r. *Sullen's.*

Critical, Hiſtorical, and Explanatory

NOTES

UPON

SHAKESPEARE, &c.

VOL. I.

The TEMPEST.

ACT I. SCENE I. p. 3.

A *Tempeſtuous noiſe* of *Thunder and Lightning heard.*

Enter a *Shipman*, and a *Boatſwain.*]

The indefinite article *a* before *Shipman* and *Boatſwain* ſhould be ſtruck out, as the ſcene is on ſhipboard, and but one officer of a ſhip under each of theſe denominations. He might probably write *The Maſter*, &c. which ſeems to be confirmed by what follows.

Proſpero. —— —— —— "*Ariel*,
" To the king's ſhip inviſible as thou art,
" There ſhalt thou find the mariners aſleep
" Under the hatches, the *maſter* and *boatſwain*
" Being awake, bring them to this place.

Act v. ſc. iii. p. 79.

And again,

" Enter *Ariel* with the *maſter* and *boat-ſwain*, " amazedly following." Act v. p. 84. *Anon.* Act. i. ſc. i. p. 4.

Id. Ib. p. 4.

Boatſ. When the ſea is hence what care theſe roarers for *the name* of king? To *cabin, ſilence, trouble us not.*

Gonz. I have great comfort from this fellow; methinks he hath no drowning mark upon him, his complexion is perfect gallows.]

Alluding to the proverbial ſaying,

" He who is born to be hang'd, will never be " drown'd."

Shakeſpeare has the like image.

Two Gentlemen of Verona. Act i. ſc. ii. p. 180.

" *Pro.* Go go, begone to ſave your ſhip from " wreck, which cannot periſh having thee on " board, being deſtined to a drier death on " ſhore."

Friar *John* applies this proverb to *Panurge Rabelais*'s works. Book iv. chap. 24.

The proverb is reverſed in *Jaſper Mayne*'s tragi-comedy, intitled, The *Amorous Warre.* Act ii. ſc. ii.

" They that are born under a watry planet " to be drown'd, ſhall ne'er die in their beds.

Gonz. Good: *yet remember* whom *thou haſt* aboard.

An Alluſion probably to a Saying of *Julius Cæſar.*

In his dangerous paſſage towards *Brunduſium,*

in a veſſel of twelve oars, (in which he appeared in the Habit of a Slave, and was not known either by the Pilot, or Ship's Crew,) when betwixt the violence of the tide, and the Reſiſtance of the waves againſt it, the river *Anius* was ſo rough, ſo uneven, and dangerous, that the Pilot could not make good his Paſſage, but ordered his ſailors to tack about, *Cæſar* diſcovered himſelf, and taking the pilot by the hand, (who was ſurprized to ſee him there) ſaid, *Go on boldly*, my *friend*, and fear *nothing*, *thou carrieſt* Cæſar, *and his fortune along with thee.* Which encouraged the mariners to uſe their utmoſt ſtrength, in order to force their way down the river. But when it was to no purpoſe, the veſſel taking in much water, Cæſar finding himſelf in ſo much danger in the mouth of the river, permitted the maſter, though much againſt his will, to turn back.

See *Plutarch*'s Life of *Julius Cæſar.*

P. 5. A *Cry within. Enter* Sebaſtian, Anthonio, and *Gonzalo.*

Boatſ. They are louder than the weather, or our office. Yet again? What *do you here?* Shall *we give o'er* and *drown? Have you a mind to ſink?*

Seb. A pox o' your throat, you *bawling, blaſphemous, uncharitable dog.*

Boatſ. Work you then.

Ant. Hang Cur, hang; you whoreſon, inſolent noiſe-maker, we are leſs afraid to be drown'd than thou art.]

This language was unbecoming *Sebaſtian,* and

Anthonio, even in the utmoſt danger, tho' very uſual with the common ſailors, take the following inſtance in proof. In a MS. journal (which I have in my cuſtody) of the Rev. Mr. *Richard Allyn*, then fellow of *Corpus Chriſti* College in *Oxford*, and chaplain to his Majeſty's ſhip the *Centurion*, in the year 1692, there is the following deſcription of a ſtorm whilſt he was on board.

" The 21ſt of April 1692 —— at eight at " night, we weighed, and ſtood off, S. S. E. " until 12, about which time it began to " blow a meer fret of wind, at W. S. W. and " we lay by under a main ſail reeved, ex- " pecting that would have been blown away " from the yard.——In ſhort, the weather was " ſo bad, that the whole ſhip's company de- " clared, they thought they had never ſeen the " like, and that it was impoſſible for it to be " worſe—During this dreadful ſeaſon, I quiet- " ly kept my bed, though very wet by reaſon " of the water that came into my ſcuttle.

" The behaviour of our *pugs* at that time " was not a little unaccountable: ſome few of " them would pray, but more of them curſed " and ſwore louder than the wind and weather. " I cannot forbear telling one inſtance of this " nature, that is in the ſtory which was told " me the next morning, of *George* the *Caul- " ker*, and old *Robin Anderſon:* Poor *George* " being very apprehenſive of his being a ſin- " ner, and now in great danger of his life, " fell down upon his marrow-bones, and be-

" gan

" gan to pray, *Lord have mercy upon me. Chriſt*
" *have mercy upon me*, &c. and ſo on to the
" Lord's prayer. All the while old *Robin* was
" near him, and between every petition cried
" out, *Ah you lubberly dog, Ah you coward!*
" *Z---ds thou haſt not* got *the heart of a flea.*
" Poor *George* being thus diſturb'd in his de-
" votion, would look over his ſhoulder, and
" at the end of every petition, would make an-
" ſwer to old *Robin* with a *D—n you you old*
" *dog*, can't you let me alone, cannot a body
" *pray at quiet for you? — A p—gue rot you,*
" *let me alone cannot you.* Thus the one kept
" praying and curſing, and the other railing
" for half an hour: when a great log of wood,
" by the rolling of the ſhip, tumbled upon
" *George*'s legs, and bruiſed him a little:
" which *George* taking up into his hands, and
" thinking that it had been thrown at him by
" old *Robin*, let fly at the old fellow, together
" with a whole broadſide of oaths and curſes,
" and ſo they fell to boxing. (*a*) I mention
" this only to ſhew the incorrigible ſenſeleſ-
" neſs of ſuch tarpawling wretches in the ut-
" moſt extremity of danger."

Id. Ib. p. 5. *Enter Mariners wet.*

Mar. All loſt! To prayers! To prayers! All loſt.

It is obſerved already, that mariners in a ſtorm,

(*a*) A *Narrative of the victory obtained by the Engliſh and Dutch fleet commanded by Admiral Ruſſel over that of France near La Hogue in the year* 1692. was publiſhed at Cambridge, from Mr. *Allyn's Journal*, in the year 1744.

ſtorm, where there is no apparent danger, ſwear and curſe louder than the winds; but where they apprehend real danger, they commonly fall down upon their knees and pray, though probably they had rarely (if ever) pray'd upon any other occaſion. A remarkable inſtance of which is given in the *Travels of four Engliſhmen and a preacher, into Africa, Aſia*, &c. in the year 1603. [See *Collection of travels, publiſhed by Mr. Oſborn from Lord Oxford's library*, vol. 1. p. 771.] of a mariner who in a dangerous ſtorm, ſeeing every man fall to prayers, and prepare themſelves to die; fell on his knees, and pray'd in this manner. "O Lord "I am no common beggar, I do not trou- "ble thee every day, for I never prayed to "thee before; and if it pleaſe thee to deliver "me this once, I will never pray to thee again "ſo long as I live." So true is that old ſaying, *Qui neſcit orare, diſcat navigare.*

"He that knows not how to pray,
"Let him go to ſea.

See the *French proverb*, To the ſame purpoſe, *Ray's proverbs*, Entire ſentences.

Id. Ib. p. 6.

A *confuſed noiſe within, Mercy on us, we ſplit, we ſplit, farewel my wife and children.*]

This ſeems to be borrowed from *Rabelais*'s account of *Panurge*'s remarkable cowardice in a ſtorm. [*Works.* Book iv. chap. 18.] "Mur- "ther! This wave will ſweep us away. Bleſſ- "ed Saviour! O my friends! I ſweat again "with

" with mere agony! Alas, the mizzen's ſail's
" ſplit, the gallery's waſhed away, the maſts
" are ſprung, the main-top-maſt head dives
" into the ſea, the keel is up to the ſun, our
" ſhrouds are almoſt all broke, and blown a-
" way. Alas! alas! where is our main
" courſe? Our top maſt is run adrift. Alas!
" who ſhall have the wreck! Friend, lend me
" here behind you one of theſe whales: your
" lanthorn is fallen my lads. Alas! don't let
" go the *main tack*, nor the *bowlin*. I hear
" the *block* crack, it is broke. For the Lord's
" ſake let us ſave the *hull*, and let all the *rigg-*
" *ing* be damned—Look to the needle of your
" compaſs. I beſeech you good Sir *Aſtrophel*,
" and tell us if you can, whence comes this
" ſtorm? My heart's ſunk down below my
" midriff: by my troth I am in a ſad fright, I
" am loſt for ever—I ſink, I am drown'd, I
" am gone good people, I am drown'd."
Id. Ib.

Gonz. Now would I give a thouſand furlongs of ſea for an acre of barren ground; ling, heath, broom, furze, any thing.] This offer was not ſo generous as that of a maſter of a ſhip: mentioned in a late book of travels (*a*) though it's plain he never intended to perform it. " At a Port near *Corfu* called *Madonna de*
" *Gazope*, there is a church dedicated to the

(*a*) *Travels of four Engliſhmen* and a *preacher*, into *Africa*, &c. 1603. Collection of travels publiſh'd from Lord Oxford's library, vol. 1. p. 771.

" *Virgin Mary*, whereunto there is great re-
" ſort of ſuch as have eſcaped dangers by ſea,
" to offer ſomething to *Madonna de Gazope* for
" their deliverance: and amongſt many others,
" it was told us by our conſort, the maſter
" of a *Venice ſhip* in our company, that an *Ita-*
" *lian ſhip* being in great diſtreſs by extremity
" of weather in the *Gulph* of *Venice*, when all
" hopes of help by worldly means were paſt,
" every man fell to his prayers like the mari-
" ners of *Jonas*'s ſhip, and every man called
" upon his God, ſome to *Neptune* ſome to Saint
" *Nicholas*, ſome to one ſaint, and ſome to an-
" other. But the maſter of the ſhip prayed to
" *Madonna de Gazope* in this manner. O *Bleſ-*
" *ed Virgin, deliver me* out of this danger, and
" I will offer unto thee, if I come ſafely at *Ga-*
" *ſopo*, a candle as big *as the main maſt of my*
" *ſhip*. One of his mates hearing him, pluck'd
" him by the ſhoulder, and ſaid, *Oh maſter what*
" *do you mean to dally with our Bleſſed Lady in*
" *this extremity?* For it is *impoſſible that you*
" *ſhould perform*. Whereupon he replied, *Hold*
" *thy peace fool, it concerneth us to ſpeak fair now*
" *we are in danger, and to make large promiſes,*
" *but if ſhe deliver us, I will make her content*
" *with a candle of ſeven or eight in the pound* (*a*).

Scene

(*a*) *Eraſmus* tells a ſtory much to the ſame purpoſe, in his *Naufragium*. [Vide Colloq. Edit. Varior. 1693. p. 236.] *Ad.* Erant qui ſe promitterent fore *Carthuſianos*, erat unus qui polliceretur ſe aditurum Divum *Jacobum* qui habitat *Compoſtellæ*, nudis pedibus, et capite, corpore

Scene 2d. p. 6.

Miranda. If *by your art* (my *deareſt father*) *you have put the wild waters in this roar, allay them: the ſky it ſeems would pour down ſtinking pitch, but that the ſea mounting to th' welkin cheek, daſhes the fire out.*]

Much more deſcriptive is *Rabelais*'s account of that ſtorm, with which *Panurge* was ſo terribly alarmed. [See works, book iv. chap. 17.]

" Immediately it blow'd a ſtorm, the ſea be-
" gan to roar, and ſwell mountain-high: the
" rut of the ſea was great, the waves breaking
" upon our ſhip's quarter, the north-weſt wind
" bluſtered, and over blowed, boiſterous guſts;
" dreadful claſhings, and deadly ſcuds of wind
" whiſtled through our yards, and made our
" ſhrouds rattle again. The thunder grum-
" bled ſo horridly, that you would have
" thought heaven had been tumbling about
" our ears; at the ſame time it lightened,

tantum loricâ ferreâ tecto, ad hæc cibo emendicato. *An.* Nemo meminit Chriſtophori? *Ad.* Unum audivi non ſine riſu, qui clarâ voce, ne non exaudiretur, polliceretur *Chriſtophoro*, qui eſt *Lutetiæ* in ſummo templo, mons verius quam ſtatua, *Cereum* tantum, quantus eſſet ipſe. Hæc cum vociferans quantum poterat, identidem inculcaret, qui forte proximus aſſiſtebat illi notus, cubito tetigit eum, ac ſubmonuit: *Vide quid pollicearis, etiamſi rerum omnium tuarum auctionem facias: non fueris ſolvendo.* Tum ille voce jam preſſiore ne videlicet exaudiret *Chriſtophorus*. *Tace* inquit *fatue*; *an credis me ex animi ſententia loqui? Si ſemel contegero terram, non daturus ſum illi candelam ſebaceam.*

" rained,

" rained, and hailed; the ſky loſt its tranſpa-
" rent hue, grew duſky, thick and gloomy,
" ſo that we had no other light than that of
" the flaſhes of lightning, and rending of the
" clouds. The hurricanes, flaws, and ſudden
" whirlwinds, began to make a flame about
" us; by the lightnings, fiery vapours, and
" other aerial ejaculations. Oh how our looks
" were full of amazement and trouble, while
" the ſaucy winds did rudely lift up above us
" the mountainous waves of the main. Be-
" lieve me it ſeemed to us a lively image of
" the *Chaos*, where fire, air, ſea, land, and all
" the elements were in refractory confuſion. —
So. 2. p. 7.

Than Proſpero maſter of a full—poor cell.]

Probably he wrote *Proſp'ro* a diſſyllable. *Anon.*

Id. Ib. The *direful ſpectacle* of the *wreck which touch'd* —]

The final vowel of *ſpectacle* ſhould 'tis likely be melted down here before a vowel. So that *ſpectacle of* ſhould make together but three ſyllables. *Anon.*

P. 8. *Obey*, and *be attentive*, can'ſt *thou remember*]

Thou makes the verſe too long, and may very well be left out. *Anon.*

Ib. p. 9. And *Proſpero* the *Prime Duke being ſo reputed*]

Proſp'ro, as before, a diſſyllable, and *b'ing* a monoſyllable. *Anon.*

Ib.

Ib. ——— Set all hearts i'th' ſtate]

Thoſe words *i'th' ſtate*, look like an excreſcence, and may very well be left out. *Anon.*

Sc. iii. *The yards and holt-ſprit would I flame diſtinctly, then meet and join.*]

In the folio edition 1632. 'tis *bore-ſprit*, but wrong.

Id. Ib. *Jove's lightnings* the *precurſers* —]

The latter part of *Ariel's* ſpeech is high bombaſt, and ſeems to have been taken from ſome buſkin writer of that time by way of ridicule.

Id. Ib.

Ariel. Not a ſoul

But *felt a* fever of *the mind* &c.]. A feaver of the *madde* in folio of 1632. The correction is right.

Id. Ib. p. 16.

Proſ. ——— ——— ——

What is the time?

Ari. Paſt the mid ſeaſon.

Pro. At leaſt two glaſſes.]

This ſhould ſeem more properly ſpoke by *Ariel.* For why ſhould *Proſpero* aſk the time of the day, if he knew it better than *Ariel?*

Ibid. —— *Where was ſhe born? Speak, tell me, ſay.*]

Speak, tell me, in the folio edition of 1632. *Say*, added by Sir *Thomas Hanmer*, for which I ſuppoſe he had his reaſons.

Id. Ib. p. 17. *For miſchiefs manifold* and *ſorceries terrible.*]

This

This verſe labours, it may be relieved ſeveral ways, either by ſtriking out *ſorceries*, or putting it in the place of *miſchiefs*; or by reading *many* for *manifold*; or what I think is more like *Shakeſpeare*, by leaving out *and*. *Anon.*

Id. Ib. ——— *Thou waſt a ſpirit too delicate*
To *act her earthly* and *abhorr'd commands.*]

Earthy in old folio of 1632.

Id. Ib.

Ari. Pardon Maſter.
I *will* be *correſpondent* to *command*,
And do my ſp'riting gently.]

Do my *ſpryting*, folio 1632.

Id. Ib. *Do ſo, and after two days*] There wants here, a foot and a half to make up the verſe. It may be ſupplied by the word *Ariel*, a triſyllable, as preſently after. *Anon.*

Id. Ib. p. 18.

Be ſubject to no ſight, but mine: inviſible]

Thine, and *mine* folio 1632.

Id. Ib. *Miranda* of *Caliban.*

Mir. 'Tis *a villain Sir*,
I *do not love to look on.*] *Look on't.* folio 1632.

Id. Ib. *Proſpero* to *Caliban.*

Pro. Come *forth I ſay, there's other buſineſs for thee. Come thou tortoiſe when*] *Come* ſhould be ſtruck out to make this an *hemiſtic*, or perhaps it ſhould be read, *I ſay, come forth*, to complete the verſe. *Anon.*

Sir *Thomas Hanmer* has here left out *Come thou tortoiſe when*, but added it a line or two below. " Thou poiſonous ſlave got by the devil him-
" ſelf " Upon

" Upon thy wicked dam; *come forth thou*
" *tortoiſe.*"

Sc. iv. *Proſpero* to *Caliban.*

Pro. ——— I *endow'd thy purpoſes*
With words that made them known: but thy vile
race.]

Vild race in folio edit. of 1632. The word *vild* uſed probably for vile in *Shakeſpeare*'s time, as it is I think by *Spenſer*, who ſpeaking of the behaviour of the witch's ſon to *Florimel*, ſays,

——— " Sometimes the ſquirrel wild
" He brought to her in bonds, as conquered
" To be her thrall, his fellow-ſervant *vild.*

Book 3. Canto 7. 17. and Stanz. 15.

Sc. iv. p. 21. *Caliban* to *Proſpero*

Cal. You taught me language, and *my profit*
on't
Is I know how to curſe, the red plague rid you
For teaching me your language.]

Shakeſpeare has a ſimilar expreſſion.

Coriolanus, Act iv. ſc. 1. p. 514.

" Now the *red peſtilence* ſtrike all trades in
" *Rome.*"

The *red plague*, or *peſtilence* might be ſo call'd from the *red croſſes* ſet probably upon the doors of infected perſons in *Shakeſpeare*'s time.

In preceding plagues they ſometimes made uſe of *black croſſes.* In November 18th 1547. the firſt year of the reign of King *Edward* the ſixth, there was a proclamation that a black croſs ſhould be ſet upon the door of the infected perſon. [See *Strype's memorial of the reformation,*

mation, vol. 2. p. 60.] I have not the directions given in that caſe in ſubſequent plagues before the year 1636, and then 'twas ordered, "That every houſe viſited ſhould be marked "with a *red croſs* of a foot-long, in the middle "of the door, evident to be ſeen, with theſe "uſual printed Words, that is to ſay, *The Lord* "*have mercy upon us*, be ſet cloſe over the ſame "croſs." [See *Orders for health* printed 1636.] The ſame directions in (*a*) 1665.

Or by the *red plague*, he might mean the *dyſentery* or *bloody flux*, which when malignant, was attended with a *peſtilential fever*, ravaged whole countries, and was called a *plague*, or *peſtilence* by ſome of our antient hiſtorians. Anno 1411. *Burdigalæ*, ex *dyſenteriâ* [*peſtis* in margine] pæne 14000 hominum periere, tantumque peſtis [*dyſenteria* ſcilicet] invaluit in *Aquitaniâ* et *Waſconiâ*, quod vindemiatores, et uvarum calcatores in patriâ defecerunt.

Ypodigma Neuſtriæ à *Thomâ de Walſingham*. Vid. *Anglic.* Normannic. &c. edit. a *Camdeno* p. 570. Vide etiam *Tho. Otterbourne chron.* reg. *Angliæ* edit. a *T. Hearne*, p. 268.

(*a*) Quod ut expediam, præmoniſtrare opportet legem authoritate ſupremâ ſancitam adſtringere, ut oſtia domorum infectarum obſerentur; utque *Crux rubra* equilateraliter, ad tres, quatuorve ſpithamas appingatur cum ſubſcriptione cenſoriâ, ſimul ac deprecatoria. (*Domine miſerere noſtri.*

Hodges de *peſtis nuperæ ortu et progreſſu. p.* 8.

Dr. *Mede's diſcourſe of peſtilential contagion.* 1722. p. 91.

Id. Ib.

Id. Ib. — *Hag-ſeed, hence!*
Fetch us in Fewel, and be quick, (thou wert beſt)
To anſwer other buſineſs] *Thou'rt beſt,* fol. edit. 1632.

Sc. v.

Fer. Where ſhould this muſick be?
I'th' air, or *th' earth?*
It ſounds no more; and *ſure it waits upon*
Some God o'th' iſland, ſitting on a bank,
Weeping againſt the king my *father's wreck.*]
Weeping againe. Folio edit. 1632.

Id. Ib. *This muſick crept by* me *upon the waters,*
Allaying both their fury and my paſſion
With it's ſweet air.] With it's ſweet *ayre.* Edit. 1632.

Sir T. Hanmer uſes *ayres* inſtead of *air,* in the ſixth ſcene.

Sc. vi. *Mira. Be of comfort,*
My father's of a *better nature Sir,*
Than he appears by ſpeech.] Qu. By's ſpeech, for by his.

Act 2. ſc. 1.

Gon. Dolour comes to him indeed, you have ſpoken truer than you propoſed] than you purpoſed, folio edit. 1632.

Id. Ib. *Ant. His word is more than the miraculous harp.*
Seb. He *hath rais'd the wall and houſes too.*]

Alluding to the ſtory of *Amphion,* the ſon of *Jupiter* and *Antiope* daughter of *Nicteus,* who being divorced from her huſband King *Lycas, Jove* got her with child; wherefore upon *Dirce* the

the ſecond wife's account being impriſoned, ſhe was freed by *Jupiter*, and fled to mount *Cytheron*, and there was delivered of *Amphion*, and his brother *Zethus* in a high way that had a double turning, whom the ſhepherds took care of. The two brothers, when they came to age, revenged their mother's injuries upon *Dirce*.

Amphion was reported to be ſo excellent a muſician, that as he play'd upon the lute which *Mercury* gave him, the ſtones which built *Thebes*, followed him to the place where they ſhould be laid: that is, he by his oratory wrought upon a rude people to live together peaceably in *Thebes*; where he was king.

Ib. p. 33.

Seb. ——— *Milan and Naples have*
More widows in *them of this buſineſs' making,*
Than we bring men to comfort them.] A lame verſe, perhaps it ſhould be read, *to comfort them withal. Anon.*

Id. Ib. ALON. So *is the deareſt o'th' loſs.*] So is the *deer'ſt o'th' loſs*, in the folio edit. 1632. which ſuits the meaſure better.

Id. Ib.

Gon. My *Lord Sebaſtian*
The *truth you ſpeak doth lack ſome gentleneſs,*
And th' time you ſpeak it in] *And time to ſpeak it in.* Edit. 1632.

Ibid. *It ſeldom viſits ſorrow, when it doth*
It is a Comforter.]

For *It*, we probably ſhould read

Sleep ſeldome viſits ſorrow, there being a *relative* without an *antecedent*.

Id. ib. *Alon. Thank you, wondrous heavy*] Qu. *I'm wondrous heavy.*

Seb. What a ſtrange drowſineſs poſſeſſes them!

Ant. It is the quality o'th' climate.

Seb. Why

Doth it not then our eye-lids ſink?] Alluding to the *trochleares*, a name given to the oblique muſcles of the eye, becauſe they pull the eyes obliquely upwards or downwards, as if turned like a pully.

Sc. Ib.

Ant. Ten conſciences that ſtand 'twixt me and *Milan*

Candy'd were they ——] *Tom Coryat* [*Crudities* publiſh'd 1611 p. 95.] gives the following humorous account of the city of *Milan*; "*Milan* is "ſituate in a plain, compaſſed round about "with the famous river *Teſſino*—At firſt it was "but an obſcure and ignoble country village, "founded by the ancient *Hetruſcans*, and "after inhabited by the *Inſubres*, whence the ter-"ritory round about it was call'd *Inſubria*, but "in continuance of time *Belloveſus* the ſon of "*Ambigatus*, king of the *Celtæ*, after he had "conquer'd the country about it, amplified "this village, and made it a fair city, about "the time of *Tarquinius Priſcus*, the fifth king "of *Rome*: at the time of the enlarging, and "amplification by *Belloveſus*, there happened a "very ſtrange accident which gave occaſion of

" the denomination. For when it was new " building, a certain wild ſow, that came " out of an old ruinous houſe very early in the " morning, hapned to meet ſome of thoſe " that were ſet awork about the building of " the city. This ſow had half her body cover'd " with hard briſtly hair, as other pigs are, " and the other half with a very ſoft, and " white *wool*; which *portentum Belloveſus* took " for a very happy and ominous token, ſo that " he cauſed the city to be call'd *Mediolanum* " from the half woolled ſow; what his reaſon " was, why he ſhould eſteem this ſtrange ſpec- " tacle for ſuch a lucky token, I know not, " but I conjecture it might be this: perhaps " he ſuppoſed the briſtly hair might preſage " ſtrength and puiſſance in his ſubjects, and the " wool, plenty of neceſſary means that might " tend to the cloathing of their bodies; he en- " viron'd it with a wall four and twenty foot " broad and ſixty four foot high, and built ſix " gates therein: it is at leaſt ſeven miles about, " and has ten gates in all; whereof four have " been added by ſome benefactors, to the ſix " that *Belloveſus* built."

Id. ib. *They'll tell the clock to any buſineſs that we ſay befits the hour,*] This line was probably taken from *Taſſo*, Canto 1. St. 12.

Gia ſuoï cōpogni, hor ſuoi miniſtri ī *Guerra.*

Anon:

Id. ib. *Alon. Heard you this?*] In folio 1632, *Heard you this, Gonzalo?*

Gonz.

Gonz. *There was a noiſe.*

That's verity.] *verily* in folio edit. 1632, but the alteration is more proper.

Sc. 2. —— *Were I in England now as once I was, and had but this fiſh painted, not an holiday fool there but would give a piece of ſilver.*] *Not a holiday fool.* fol. edit. 1632.

Sc. ibid.

Stephano.

I have not eſcaped drowning, to be afraid now of your four Legs.] To be *aferd.* fol. edit. 1632. Afferde, uſed in that ſenſe by *Chaucer*, *Troilus and Creſeide*, lib. 2. 606.

—— " But whan that ſhe
" was full aviſid, tho found ſhe right nought
" of perill, who that ſhe oughtee *aferde* be.
" *a-fere. Romaunt of the roſe*, 4073".

Id. ib.

Cal. Thou do'ſt me yet but little hurt, &c.]

This is the firſt ſpeech of *Caliban* in proſe: I am apt to believe, that every thing that *Caliban* ſays, not only in this ſcene, but through the whole play, was deſign'd by the author for metre, either for verſe, or *Hemiſtics*. Certainly moſt of it is: for this reaſon it may be reduced to verſe in the following manner.

" Thou do'ſt me yet but little hurt, thou wilt
" Anon: I know, it by thy *trembleing*,
" Now *Proſpro* works ſo on thee."

Trembleing of three ſyllables, to which the editors not attending, jumbled this into proſe.

Anon:

Id. ib.

Steph. Doth thy other mouth call me? Mercy! Mercy! This is a devil and no monſter, I will leave him, I have no long ſpoon.

An alluſion to the old proverb *(Ray's proverbial ſentences)* " He hath need of a long " ſpoon that eats with the devil."

The *Scotch proverb.* [See *Ray's Scotch proverbs.*] " He ſhould have a long-hafted ſpoon " that ſups *kail* with the devil.

The *Scotch proverb* is applied by king *James* the *firſt*, in his *Dæmonologie*, firſt book, chap. 5. works in folio, 1616.

To the *Engliſh* proverb *Chaucer* alludes [*Squier's Tale.* 622, 623.]

" Therefore behoveth him a full long ſpone,
" That ſhall ete with a *Fend*, thus heard I ſay."

And *Shakeſpeare* uſeth the proverb, *Comedy of errors*, act iv. ſc. iii.

Id. ib.

Cal. Theſe be fine things, an if they be not ſprights, that's a brave god, and bears celeſtial liquor, I will kneel to him.]

This ſpeech of *Caliban's* plainly conſiſts of two verſes, and an *Hemiſtic*, thus.

" Theſe be fine things, and if they be not
" ſprights,
" That's a brave god, and bears celeſtial
" liquor,
" I will kneel to him."

Sc. 2. 47. *Caliban* to *Trinculo.*

Cal.

Cal. I'll ſhew thee every fertile inch o'the iſle and kiſs thy foot.] A manifeſt ſneer upon the *Papiſts*, for kiſſing the Pope's *pantofle*, or ſlipper. Pope *Valentine* elected in the year 818, was the firſt who made the whole ſenate of *Rome* kiſs his foot. [See *Care*'s *Weekly pacquet of advice from Rome*, vol. 2. p. 308, from *Anaſtaſius*.] There was a remarkable affront put upon this ceremony, when Dr. *Cranmer* (afterwards archbiſhop of *Canterbury*) attended the pope on account of *Henry* the VIIIth's divorce from queen *Catharine*. "When he was going to make his "ſpeech, on the ſudden," he was interrupted by an unmannerly ſpaniel belonging to the earl of *Wiltſhire*, one of the *Engliſh* embaſſadors; "The dog ſeeing the Pope holding out his "foot to be kiſs'd caught in his teeth his great "toe: ſo that the embaſſadors diſdaining to "kiſs, where the dog had taken an aſſay, let "the pope draw back his foot and ſo loſt that "ſpecial favour that was offer'd them."

[*Speed's hiſtory of Great Britain*, edit. 1627. p. 782.]

Id. ib. *I pr'ythee be my God.*] A ſneer upon ſome of the *Canoniſts* of the church of *Rome*, who call the pope a God. *Dominus noſter Deus papa*, is frequently their compliment, and the ſame title is given him in one of the *councils* of *Lateran*, if we may credit *Henry Care*, [See *Weekly pacquet of advice from Rome*, vol. 1. p. 10.]

In the ſixth *extravagant* of pope *John* 22d, [Weekly pacquet, *&c.* vol. 2. p. 195.] *Cum inter*, the *gloſs* hath this horrid blaſphemy; thus tranſlated by him. " It were hereſie that our " lord god the pope might not decree as he " does."

Id. ib. *Trin.* By this good light, this is a very ſhallow monſter I *afraid* of him? *&c.*] I *afeard* of him? Folio. 1632.

Id. ib. *Cal. I pr'ythee let me bring thee where crabs grow,*
And I with my long nails will dig thee pigs nuts,
Shew thee a jay's neſt and ſhew thee how,
To ſnare the nimble Marmazet, &c.]

Spenſer has a thought not much unlike this, when he deſcribes the behaviour of the witch's ſon to *Floremel*, with whom he was enamoured.

" Oft from the foreſt wildings he did bring
" Whoſe ſides empurpled were with ſmiling
" red,
" And oft young birds, which he had taught
" to ſing
" His miſtreſs praiſes, ſweetly caroled;
" Girlonds of flowers ſometimes for her fair
" head
" In fine would dight; ſometimes the ſquirrel
" wild
" He brought to her in bonds, as conquered
" To be her thrall, his fellow ſervant vild,

" Of

" Of which ſhe of him took with countenance
" meek and mild.
Fairy queen. Book 3. Canto 7. 17.

Act. 3. ſc. 1.

Tri. There be ſome ſports are painful, but their labour delight in them ſets off.] *And* their labour. edit. 1632.

Id. ib. —— *For my good will is to it.*
And yours it is againſt.] *It is*, ſeems to be an interpolation, the text probably ſhould ſtand thus.

" And yours againſt.

Becauſe the other makes the verſe too long, and ſpoils the uniformity of the conſtruction which went before. *Anon:*

Id. ib.

Mir. —— *But this is trifling.*
And all the more it ſeeks to hide itſelf,
The bigger bulk it ſhews.] Qu. *Yet*, or *ſtill the more.*

Id. ib.

Miranda. ——— *But I prattle*
Something too wildely, and my father's precepts
I do forget.] *I therein do forget.* Folio. edit. 1632.

Sc. 2.

Step. —— I *ſwam ere I could recover the ſhore, two and thirty leagues off and on.*] This is upon the marvellous, and probably a ſneer upon the *Voyages, and Adventures* of *Fernand Mendez Pinto.* Who, according to his own account, ſuffer'd ſhipwreck five times.

Id. ib.

Step. *Moon-calf, ſpeak once in thy life if thou beeſt a good moon-calf.*] A term of reproach, as appears from Mr. *Fra. Quarles*'s play, intitled the *Virgin widow*, Act. 2. p. 28.

Quiſquilla. Goe you weazle-ſhouted, addle-pated, buzzle-headed, ſplatter-footed *moon-calf.*

Sc. 2. p. 52.

Cal. Lo, how he mocks me, wilt thou let him, My lord?] Here is a ſyllable too much for the verſe, for (as is before obſerv'd) all *Caliban*'s ſpeeches are deſign'd to be metre, we ſhould correct I think, by ſtriking out *my* before *lord*, as *Trinculo* immediately repeats it.

Trin. Lord quoth he? that a monſter ſhould be ſuch a natural. *Anon!*

Ib. p. 53.

Cal. I thank my noble lord, wilt thou be pleas'd to hearken once again to the ſuit I made thee?]

This ſpeech comes into two verſes.

" I thank my noble lord, wilt thou be
" pleas'd
" To hearken once again, to th' ſuit I made
" thee. *Anon:*

Id. ib. p. 53. *Caliban* telling *Stephano*, that he would make him the lord of the *Iſland*, by killing *Proſpero*, *Stephano* replies,

Step. How now ſhall this be compaſt? Canſt thou bring me to the party?

Cal. Yea, yea, my lord, I'll yield him thee aſleep, Where thou may'ſt knock a nail into his head.]

An

An alluſion either to the account of *Jael*, and *Siſera*, captain of the hoſt of *Jabin*, who was king of *Canaan*. [*Judges* 4th, 21ſt. verſe.] " Then *Jael Heber*'s wife took a nail of the " tent, and took an hammer in her hand, and " went ſoftly unto him, and ſmote the nail " into his temples, and faſtened it into the " ground (for he was faſt aſleep, and weary) " and ſo he died."

Or more probably to an incident in his own Time.

(*a*) " Some *Engliſh* comedians acting at *Am-* " *ſterdam*, the laſt part of the *four ſons* of " *Aymon*, where towards the latter end, the " penitent (*b*) *Rinaldo* like a common labourer, " living in diſguiſe, vow'd as his laſt penance, " to carry materials towards the building of a " certain church; and being much more ex- " pert and diligent than his fellow labourers, " they conſpired againſt him, and murder'd " him when aſleep, by driving a nail into one " of his temples. As the players were acting " this part, the audience heard an out-cry, " and loud ſhriek in a remote gallery; and " crouding about the place, they perceiv'd a " woman of great gravity, highly perplex'd, " and often ſighing, and ſpeaking theſe words: " Oh

(*a*) *Heywood*'s *Apology for actors. Sign.* G. 2.

(*b*) *Rabelais* ſeems to refer to part of this ſtory in his fifth book. " I am reſolv'd to do like *Renault* of *Montau-* " *ban*, wait on the maſons, ſet on the pot for the maſons, " cook for the ſtone-cutters."

" *Oh my huſband! my huſband!* The players " proceeded, and the woman was removed to " her own houſe, without the leaſt ſuſpicion.

" Being ill ſome days, her friends viſited " her, in hopes of adminiſtring ſome comfort " to her, and among the reſt, the church- " warden of the pariſh in which ſhe lived: " Whilſt he was with her, the ſexton call'd " upon him, to let him know, that upon " opening a grave, he had found a fair ſkull, " with a great nail driven through the brain- " pan, but could not conjecture how long it " had been buried, or to whom it belong'd. " At the report of this accident, the woman " confeſs'd, that it was her huſband's ſkull, " whom ſhe had murder'd about twelve years " before, by driving a nail through it. Upon " which confeſſion ſhe was publickly arraign'd, " condemn'd, and burnt."

Chaucer alludes to an incident of the like kind, *Wife* of *Bath's Prologue*, 765, &c.

" Of later date of wivis hath he redd,
" That ſome have ſlain their huſbandis in their
" bedd,
" And let their lechour dight them all the night
" While that the corſe lay on the floor upright,
" And ſome have drivin nailis in their braine,
" Whilis they ſlepe, and thus they have them
ſlaine.

Sc. 2. *Cal.* Art thou af'raid.] Art thou *affeard?* fol. edit. 1632.

Sc. 2. p. 56.

Trin. Wilt come? I'll follow *Stephano.*] I ſhould rather think, *wilt come?* Was ſpoken by *Stephano*, To which *Trinculo* replies, I'll *follow Stephano. Anon:*

Sc. 3. p. 56.

Gonz. By'r Lakin, I can go no further ſir.] *Lakin* in the north of *England*, ſignifies plaything. And I ſhould rather have imagined that *Shakeſpeare* wrote *By'r lady*, an expreſſion uſed by him twice or thrice, *Twelfth night*, Act. 2. Sc. 2. And in the *firſt part of King Henry* IV. act. 2. In *Romeo* and *Juliet*, Act 1. ſc. vi. and elſewhere. Had he not the like expreſſion *Midſummer Night's Dream*, act. 3. ſc. 1.

" *By'r Lakin a parlous fear.*

In a play of Mr. *Richard Brome*'s, intitled, The *Engliſh Moor*, or *Mock Marriage*, act. 4. ſcene 3. there is the ſame expreſſion.

Dyoniſia. By Lakin I muſt not, though I find but weak matter againſt.

Sc. 3. p. 57.

Seb. ——— *Now I will believe*
——— *That in Arabia.*
There is one Tree, The Phœnix Tree, one
Phœnix at this hour reigning there.]

An alluſion to a paſſage in *(a) Pliny.* In the viſions of *Petrarch*, tranſlated by *Spenſer. St.* v. The

(a) Una earum arbor in chorâ eſſe traditur, una et *Syagrorum*, mirumque de eâ accepimus, de *Phœnice* ave; quæ putatur ex hujus palmæ argumento, nomen accepiſſe,

The *Phœnix* is deſcribed in the following manner,

" I ſaw a *Phœnix* in the wood alone,
" With purple wings, and creſt of golden hue,
" Strange bird he was, by which I thought anone,
" That of ſome heavenly wight I had in view,
" Until he came unto the broken tree,
" And to the ſpring that late devoured was,
" What ſay I more, each thing at laſt we ſee
" Doth paſs away; the *Phœnix* there (alas)
" Spying the tree deſtroy'd, the water dride
" Himſelf ſmote with his beak, as in diſdain,
" And ſo forthwith in great deſpite he dide,
" That yet my hearte burns in exceeding pain,
" For ruth and pity of ſo hapleſs plight;
" O let myne eyes no more ſee ſuch a ſight.

See *Booke of Philip Sparrow*, *Skelton*'s works publiſh'd 1736, p. 229.

(a) Dio writes, that towards the latter end of *Tiberius*'s reign, " The bird call'd the Phœnix " was ſeen by ſome,

Gonz.

mori ac renaſci ex ſeipſâ. *Plinij. Nat. Hiſt.* lib. 13. cap. 4. *De Palmis.*

(*a*) *Dion* ſcribit avem quæ nominatur *Phœnix*, ante poſtremum annum *Tiberij* conſpectam fuiſſe. Quod ſi verum eſt, cum *Phœnix* ſit pictura renaſcentium ex morte, ſignificatum eſt Chriſtum ex morte revixiſſe, et doctrinam evangelij ſpargi, quæ affirmat mortuos revicturos eſſe. *Chronicorum Carionis*, lib. 3. p. 155. edit. fol. 1580.

Sc. 3. p. 58.

Gonz. Faith ſir, you need not fear, when we were boys who would believe, that there were mountaineers dew lapt like bulls, whoſe throats had hanging to them wallets of fleſh?] An alluſion to the following line in *Juvenal*, Sat. 13. 162.

Quis tumidum guttur miratur in alpibus?
Whom midſt the *Alps* do hanging throats
ſurprize! *Dryden.*

To this *Pliny* refers, *Nat. Hiſt.* 11. 37.

Dr. *Mead* obſerves, [*Mechanical account of Poyſons*, 2d Edit. p. 183.] "That thoſe mi-
"neral Bodies, and nitrous ſalts which abound
"in the ſnowy waters of the *Alps*, do ſo cer-
"tainly ſtuff and enlarge the glands in the
"throats of thoſe that drink them, that ſcarce
"any who live there, are exempted from this
"inconvenience.

Id. ib. ——— *Or that there were ſuch men, Whoſe heads ſtood in their breaſts*] *Pliny* makes mention of ſuch. *Blemmijs* traduntur capita abeſſe, ore et oculis pectore affixis. *Nat. Hiſt.* 5. 8.

Father *Harduin*'s note, Fiunt hodieque genus hominum conſpici in *occidentali India*. --- Breviſſimo collo fortaſſis, unde thoraci caput jungi creditum. Vid. *Vopiſcum* in *Probo*.

See more, *Bulwar*'s *Artificial Changeling*, p. 20.

Sc. iv. p. 59.

Ariel. And what is in't, the never ſurfeited ſea.] This verſe is overcharg'd with one ſyllable, unleſs *ſurfeited* be made a diſſyllable, or *never*, a monoſyllable. *Anon.*

Sc. 4.

Sc. 4. ——— *As diminiſh*
One down that's in my Plume.] One *dowle*; Edit. 1632.

Baily ſays, *Dowle* is a feather, or rather the ſingle particles of the downe, and in proof refers to *Shakeſpeare*, I ſuppoſe to this paſſage, in the old editions.

Id. ib.

Gonz. All three of them are deſp'rate, their great guilt like Poiſon given to work a great time after, now 'gins to bite the ſpirits.] The *Italians* and *Spaniards* are famous for mixing of poiſons, which work by ſlow degrees: and kill at a certain diſtance of time: He may here poſſibly allude to *Squier*'s conſpiracy againſt queen *Elizabeth*, in the year 1598, to ſave himſelf from being burnt in the *Inquiſition* for a *Heretick*, " He was eaſily induced to turn *Papiſt*, " and afterwards to attempt any wicked act for " the *Catholick cauſe*. His ghoſtly father taught " him, that it would be a very meritorious act " to deſtroy the *Queen* and the earl of *Eſſex*; " and ſent him into *England* with a peculiar " poyſon, to anoint the pummel of the queen's " ſaddle, and the chair where the earl of *Eſſex* " ſhould ſit, which he exactly perform'd, but " neither of them took effect." *Echard*'s *Hiſtory of England*, Vol. 1. p. 889.

Act. 4. ſc. 1. *Proſpero* to *Ferdinand.*

Pro. Then as my gift and thine own acquiſition worthily purchas'd, take my daughter.] Then as my *gueſt*, Fol. edit. 1632.

P. 60. *The name of Proſper, it did baſe my treſpaſs.*] I ſhould chuſe to read *Proſpero*, as he is every where called except by *Caliban*. *Anon:*

Act. 4. ſc. 2.

——— *And thy broom groves,*
Whoſe ſhadow the diſmiſſed Batchelor loves
Being laſs-lorn.] Undone by a *laſs*. In that ſenſe *Chaucer* uſes the word *lorn*.

" And I am lorn, withoutin remedy.
Squier's Tale, 649.

" Lorde *Phœbus* caſt thy merciable eye,
" One wretched *Aurelius*, which am but *lorne*.
Frankelyn's Tale, 2582.

So *Spenſer* uſes the word. See *Gloſſary*.

See likewiſe *Hearne*'s *Gloſſary* to *Peter Langtoft*'s *Chronicle*.

Milton gives the epithet of *love-lorn to the nightingale*.

Sweet echo, ſweeteſt-nymph that liveſt unſeen,
Within thy airy ſhell.
By ſlow Meander's *margent green,*
And in the violet embroider'd vale,
Where the love-lorn nightingale,
Nightly to thee her ſad ſong mourneth well, &c.

Milton's Poems upon ſeveral occaſions, p. 218. 4th Edit.

Sc. 3. p. 63.

Iris. Thy turfy mountains.] *Turfy* ſeems to be an odd epithet to a *mountain:* why might not the poet give it *tufty mountains*, to which

flat

flat meads is rightly oppos'd in the next line? *Anon.*

Id. ib. *Thy banks with pioned, and tulip'd brims*] *Twilled brims.* Edit. fol. 1632.

Sc. 5.

Cal. Pray tread ſoftly, that the blind mole may not hear a foot fall.] The *mole* though it is defective in ſight, has that defect probably made up, by a quickneſs of hearing.

Dr. *Derham (Phyſico-Theology*, Book 4. ch. 3.) gives the following curious account of the *Mole*'s ear. " *Moles* have no protuberant ear, " but only a round hole between the neck and " ſhoulder; which ſituation of it, together " with the thick ſhort fur that covers it, is a " ſufficient defenſive againſt any external an- " noyances. The *meatus auditorius* is long, " round, and cartilaginous, reaching to the " under part of the ſkull. Round the inſide " runs a little ridge, reſembling two threads " of a ſkrew: at the bottom thereof is a pretty " inlet, leading to the drum, made on the one " ſide with the aforeſaid cochleous ridge, and " on the other with a ſmall cartilage. I ob- " ſerved there was *cerumen* in the *meatus.*

" As to the inner ear, it is ſomewhat ſingu- " lar, and different from that of other qua- " drupeds. — There are three ſmall bones " only (all hollow) by which the drum (to " uſe the old appellation) or the *membrana* " *tympani* (as others call it) acts upon the " *auditory nerve.* The firſt is the *malleus* which

" hath two proceſſes nearly of equal length;
" the longer of which is braced to the *mem-*
" *brana tympani*, the ſhorter to the ſide of the
" drum, or *os petroſum*; the back part of it re-
" ſembles the head and ſtalk of a ſmall muſh-
" room, ſuch as are pickled. On the back of
" the *malleus* lies the next ſmall bone, which
" may be call'd *incus*, long and without any
" proceſs, having ſomewhat the form of the
" ſhort ſcoop, wherewith water-men throw wa-
" ter out of their wherries. To the end of
" this, the third and laſt ſmall bone is tacked
" by a very tender brace. This little bone bears
" the office of the *ſtapes*, but is only forked
" without any baſe: one of theſe forks is at
" one *feneſtra*, or *foramen*, the other at an-
" other; in which *feneſtra* I apprehend the
" forks are tack'd to the auditory nerve.
" Theſe *feneſtræ* (equivalent to the *feneſtra*
" *ovalis*, and *rotunda* in others) are the inlets
" into the *cochlea*, and *canales ſemicirculares*,
" in which the auditory nerve lieth. The ſemi-
" circular canals lie at a diſtance from the
" drum, and are not lodged (as in other ani-
" mals) in a ſtrong, thick body of bone, but
" are thruſt out within the ſkull, making an
" *antrum*, with an handſome arch leading into
" it, into which part of the brain enters.

" One leg of the *malleus* being faſtened to
" the *membrana tympani*, and the *incus* to the
" back of the *malleus*, and the top of that to the
" top of the *ſtapes*, and the forks and the bran-

" ches of the *ſtapes* to the auditory nerve; I " obſerv'd that whenever I moved the mem- " brane, all the little bones were at the ſame " time moved; and conſequently the auditory " nerve thereby affected alſo.

" I hope the reader (ſays Dr. *Derham*) will " excuſe me in being ſo particular in this *organ* " only of the *mole*, a deſpiſed creature, but " as notable an example of God's work, as it's " life is different from all other *quadrupeds*, for " which reaſon it partly is, that I have enlarg- " ed on this part differing from that of others; " and which no body that I know of, hath " taken much notice of."

Id. ib. *A noiſe of hunters heard: Enter diverſe ſpirits in ſhape of dogs and hounds hunting them about, Proſpero and Ariel ſetting them on.*] *Shake-ſpeare* might have in view " *Arthur's Chace*, " which many believe to be in *France*, and " think that it is a kennel of black dogs, follow'd " by unknown huntſmen, with an exceeding " great ſound of horns, as if it was a very " hunting of ſome wild beaſt."

See *Treatiſe of Spectres*, tranſlated from the *French* of *Peter de Loier*, and publiſh'd in 4to, 1605. p. 11.

Act v. ſc. ii. p. 75.

Proſ. Ye elves of hills, &c.] *Spenſer* derives *elves* from the fabulous ſtory of the man that *Prometheus* made, and at the ſame time gives an account whence the word *fairy* is derived.

" The

" The man ſo made, he called *elfe*, to weet
" Quick, the firſt author of the *elfin* kind:
" Who wandring thro' the world with weary feet,
" Did in the gardens of *Adonis* find
" A goodly creature, whom he deem'd in mind
" To be no earthly wight, but either ſpright,
" Or angel, the author of all womankind,
" Therefore a *fay*, he her according hight,
" Of whom all *fairys* ſpring, and fetch their
" lineage right."

Fairy Queen. Book 2. Canto 10. 71.

Dr. *Heylin* ſays, [*Coſmography*,] " That ſome " are of opinion, that the fiction of *elfs* and " *goblins*, was derived from *Guelphs* and *Gib-* " *belines*." See *Hobgoblins Minſhieu's Guide into Tongues.* Col. 364.

Id. ib.

Proſp. — *You demy puppets, that*
By moonſhine do the green fair ringlets make,
Whereof the ewe not bites.] *Ringlets* of graſs are very common in meadows, which are higher, ſowrer, and of a deeper green, than the graſs that grows round them; and by the common people, are uſually call'd *fairy circles.*

" To dance on ringlets in the whiſtling wind."
Midſummer Night's Dream. Act ii. ſc. ii. p. 110.

Chaucer has ſomething like it, [*Wife of Bath's Tale*, 857, &c.]

" In the old dayis of king *Arthure*
(Of which *Bretons* ſpekin grete honour)
" All was this land fulfillid of *fairy*,
" The *elquene* with her jolly company

" Daunſid full oft in many a grene mede,
" This was the old opinion as I rede."

Randolph, in his *Amyntas*, or *The Impoſſible Dowry*, Act iii. ſc. iv. p. 57, has the following words.

Dor. —— " They do requeſt you now,
" To grant them leave to dance a *fairy ring*."

Ib. p. 77. *Proſp. (To work myne end upon their ſenſes, that this airy charm has frail'd) I'll break my ſtaff.*] That is, I will put an end to my conjuring, a ſtaff being reckon'd neceſſary in that caſe.

In *Trappolin*, a Tragi-Comedy, written by Sir *Aſton Cockayn*, in the 2d Act, *Mago* ſpeaks in the following manner.

Mago. " In *Proſerpine*'s dread name, our ſove-
" reign queen,
Areto, I do charge thee to appear;
Thus by the waſt of this *enchanted wand*, I do command thee *fiend* unto this place.

Act v. ſc. v.

Mago. " Attend a while,
" Thus with the waſte of this enchanted wand,
" I do releaſe your highneſs."

And thus *Barten Holiday*, in his *Marriage of the Arts*, Act i. ſc. 3. deſcribes *Mago*.

" *Mago* in a black ſuit, with a triple crown
" on his head; beſet with croſſes, and other
" magical characters; in black ſhoes, with a
" white wand in his hand."

Sc.

Sc. iii.

Proſp. Holy Gonzalo, honourable man,
Mine eyes even ſociable to the ſhew of thine,
Fall fellow drops.] *Fellowly drops.* Fol. edit. 1632.

Act v. ſc. 4. p. 82.

Miranda. Yes for a ſcore of kingdomes you ſhould wrangle, and I would call it fair play.] Thus in all editions from the folio edition of 1632 incluſive.

Here ſeems to be a great blunder, and the paſſage in all probability, ſhould be reſtored in the following manner.

Miranda. " Yes for a ſcore of kingdomes,
" And ſhould I wrangle, you would call it fair
" play.

Miranda ſays, at the opening of this ſcene,
" Sweet lord you play me falſe.

Ferdinand replies.
" No my dear love,
" I would not for the world.

Yes, ſays *Miranda*, you would for a much leſs thing than the world, Ay, *for a ſcore of kingdomes*, and ſhould I wrangle, *i. e.*

Should I tell you, as I do now,
That you plaid me falſe, you would call it fair play, as you do now, Mr. *Smith.*

Something like this occurs in *King Henry the* VIII. Act ii. ſc. v. p. 382.

Anne. " How do you talk ?
" I ſwear again, I would not be a queen for
" all the world.

Old Lady. " In faith for little *England* you'd " venture an emballing; I my ſelf would for " *Carnarvonſhire*, tho' there belong'd to the " crown no more than that."

Sc. v.

And more diverſity of ſounds.] *And mo diverſity of ſounds.* Fol. edit. 1632. So *Shakeſpeare* probably uſed the word *mo* for *more*, as 'twas generally uſed in his time. In the laſt verſion of the bible at the *Hampton-court conferences*, the word *moe* for *more* is uſed near thirty times.

Sc. vi.

Proſpero. —— *This miſ-ſhaped knave,*
His mother was a witch, and one ſo ſtrong that could controul the moon, &c.] This power was aſcribed by ſome of the ancient poets to *Circe*, *Canidia*, &c.

Carmina vel cœlo poſſunt diducere lunam,
Carminibus Circe ſocios mutavit *Ulyſſei.*
Virgilii Bucolic, *Eclog.* 8, 69, 70.

" Pale *Phœbe* drawn by verſe from heaven
" deſcends,
" And *Circe* chang'd with charms *Ulyſſes'*
" friends. *Dryden.*

Canidia, The witch in *Horace*, boaſts of her power in this reſpect.

Meæque terra cedit inſolentiæ,
An quæ movere cereas imagines
(Ut ipſe noſti cunoſus) et polo
Diripere lunam.

Horat.

Horat. Canid. Epod. 17, 75. &c. *Ed. Bent.*

And the witch in *Ovid* pretended to the ſame power.

Te quoque luna traho, *&c.* Metamorph. 7, 270. *&c.*

And thee *Titania* from the ſphere I hail,
Though braſs reſounding thy extremes avail."

Mr. *G. Sandys.*

Which opinion ſeems to be ſneer'd by *Propertius* in the following lines.

At vos deductæ quibus eſt fallacia lunæ,
Et labor in magicis ſacra piare focis,
En agedum dominæ mentem convertite noſtræ,
Et facite illa meo palleat ore magis.
Tunc ego crediderem vobis, et ſidera et amnes
Poſſe *Cyteinis* ducere carminibus.

Lib. 1. Eleg. 1. 19, &c.

Sc. Ibid. *Proſpero* to *Stephano.*

Proſp. You'd be king of the iſle ſirrah.
Step. I ſhould have been a ſore one.]

"I ſhould have been a *ſore one then.* Fol. edit. 1632.

(a) A *Midſummer Night's Dream.*

ACT I. SCENE I. P. 94.

THESEUS. Go, Philoſtrate,
Stir up the Athenian *youth to merriments.*] *Chaucer* ſpeaking of *Arcite*, who was baniſhed by *Theſeus*, but upon diſguiſing himſelf, and changing his name, was admitted into his ſervice; after he had ſerv'd princeſs *Emily* for ſome time.

" A yere or two he was in this ſerviſe.
" Page of the chamber of *Em'ly* the bright,
" And *Philoſtrate* he ſeidè, that he hight
" But half ſo wele belov'd a man as he,
" Ne was ther none in court of his degre:
" He was ſo gentil of condicioun,
" That throughout all the court was his renoun.
" They ſeidè, that it were a charete
" That *Theſeus* woude enhanſin his degre,
" And put him in a worſhipfull ſerviſe,
" There as he might his virtue exerciſe.
" And thus within a while his name is ſprong,
" Both of his dedis, and of his gode tong,
" That *Theſeus* hath takin hym ſo nere,
" That of his chambre he hath made him
" ſquere.

Chaucer's *Knight's Tale*, 1428, &c.

(a) Some part of this play was borrow'd probably from the *Knight's Tale*, in *Chaucer*; and the *Legende* of *Thiſbe* of *Babylon*.

Id.

Id. ib.

Theſeus. The pale companion is not for our pomp.]

I am apt to believe the author gave it, *That pale companion*; which has more force. And beſides the moon, another *pale companion* was to be witneſs to the marriage pomp and ſolemnity, as *Hippolita* had ſaid juſt before. *The moon*, &c. *Anon.*

Shakeſpeare calls the moon the *pale companion of the night. Two gentlemen of Verona.* Act iv. ſc. ii. And again; firſt part of *king Henry the Fourth.* Act i. ſc. iv.

Hotſpur. " By heaven, methinks it were an
" eaſy leap
" To pluck bright honour from the pale fac'd
" moon."

Id. ib.

Theſ. Hippolita, *I woo'd thee with my ſword; and won thy love, doing thee injuries.*]

Alluding to *Theſeus*'s conquering the *Amazons*, and carrying away *Hippolita* (by others call'd *Antiope.* See *Plutarch*'s *life of Theſeus)* their queen. Expreſs'd by *Chaucer*, *Knight's Tale.* 861, &c.

" Whylome as oldè ſtories tell in us,
" There was a *(a)* Duke, that highte *Theſeus*,
" Of

(a) Theſeus after the death of his father *Ægeus*, (which happened in an extraordinary manner, according to *Plutarch)* was king of *Athens*, but turn'd it into a commonwealth: which he divided into three diſtinct ranks, of noblemen, huſbandmen, and artificers. *Plutarch* ob-

" Of *Athens* he was lord, and governour,
" And in his time ſoche a conquerour,
" That greter was there non under the ſon:
" Full many a rich countrye had he wonn,
" What with his wiſdome, and his chivalrie,
" He conquer'd all the reign of *Feminie*,
" That whilome was yclepid *Scythia*:
" And weddid the quene call'd *Hypolita*,
" And brought hir home with him to his
" countrie,
" With mikill glorie and ſolempnitie,
" And eke hir yongè ſiſter *Emelie*.
" And thus with victorie and melodie,
" Let I this worthy duke to *Athens* ryde,
" And all his hoſt in armis him beſide.
" And certis if it nere to long to here,
" I would have tolde fully the manere,
" How wonning was the reign of Feminie,
" By *Theſeus*, and by his chevalrie.
" And of the grete bataile for the nones,
" Betwixt *Athenis* and the *Amazones*,
" And how beſegit was *Hyppolita*,
" The faire, yonge, hardie quene of *Scythia*,
" And of the feſte that was at their wedding,
" And of the tempeſt at their home-coming,
" But al theſe thynges I mote as now forbere,
" I have, God wot, a large felde to ere,
" And

ſerves from *Ariſtotle*, that *Theſeus* was the firſt, who, out of an inclination to *popular* government, parted with the *regal* power: which he ſays, *Homer* alſo ſeems to witneſs in his catalogue of ſhips, where he gives the name of *people* to the *Athenians* only.

" And wekid ben the oxen in the plow.
" The remnant of my tale is long inow.

To this ſtory *Butler* humorouſly alludes, *Hudibras*, Part 3. *Canto* 3. 375, &c.

" 'Tis plain you cannot now do worſe
" Than take this out-of-faſhion'd courſe,
" To hope by ſtratagem to woo her,
" Or waging battle to ſubdue her:
" Though ſome have done it in romances,
" And bang'd them into amorous fancies,
" As thoſe who won the *Amazons*,
" By wanton drubbing of their bones.

Sc. 2. *Lyſ. Or elſe it ſtood upon the choice of friends.*] *Choice of merit.* Fol. edit. 1632.

Id. ib. *Swift as a ſhadow, ſhort as any dream.*] Man's life is compared to a ſhadow and a dream, in ſeveral paſſages of ſcripture.

Id. ib. *Brief as the lightning in a collied night.*] In a black dark night. A *black fox* is call'd a *col. foxe* by *Chaucer*, *Nonne's Prieſt's Tale*, 1330.

Act i. ſc. iii. p. 101. *Helen* to *Hermione.*

Helen. Your eyes are load ſtarres, &c.] A high compliment, and 'tis uſed as ſuch by *Chaucer*, *Skelton*, Sir *Philip Sidney*, *Spenſer*, and others.

" Who ſeeth you now my right *lode ſterre.*"
Troilus and *Creſeide.* Lib. 5. 232.

" For love of *Jovis* my right *lode ſterre.*"
Ib. p. 1391. See *La Belle Dame Sans. Mercy.* 257.

Skelton, poet laureat to *king Henry* VIII, calls Mrs. *Margaret Tylney*, *lode ſterre of light. Crownee of lawrell. Works*, p. 40.

And in his boke of *Philip Sparow.*

" Goodly maiſtres *Jane*,
" Sobre, demure *Diane*,
" *Jane*. This maiſtres hight
" The *lode ſtar* of delight.

So Sir *Philip Sidney*, *Arcadia*. p. 101. edit. 1674.

" *Mopſa* was the *load ſtarre* of my life.

And again, p. 165. ſpeaking to princeſs *Pamela :*

" Be not (moſt excellent lady) you, that " nature has made to be the *load ſtarr* of " comfort, be not the rock of ſhipwrack.

The expreſſion uſed in the ſame ſenſe by *Spenſer*, *Sonnet*. 34.

" *My* Helice *the load ſtar of my life.*

And in the *Spaniſh Tragedy*, or *Hieronimis is mad again*. Act 3. by *Balthaſar* to *Belimperia*.

Sir *John Maundevile* in his *voiages* and *travailes*, Chap. 17. ſpeaking of *Lemery*, ſaith. " In that londe, as in many others bezonde, " no man may ſee the ſterre *tranſmontane*, " that is clept the *ſterre* of the *ſee*, that is un- " mevable ; and that is towards the northe " that we clepen the *lode ſterre*. But men ſeene " an other ſterre the contrarie to him, that is " towards the ſouthe, that is clept *antartyk* ; " and right as the ſchippemen takin avys here, " and govern 'hem by the *lode ſterre*, right ſo

" do

" do ſchipmen bezonde the parties, be the ſterre
" of the ſouth, which ſterre appereth not to us.
" And the ſterre which is toward the northe,
" which is clepen the *lode ſterre*, ne appereth
" not to 'hem."

Spenſer likewiſe alludes to it, as a direction to ſailors. *Fairy Queen.* Book 3. Canto 4. 53.

" Tho', when her ways he could no more
" deſcry,
" But to and fro at diſadventure ſtray'd,
" Like as a ſhip who *load ſtar* ſuddenly,
" Cover'd with clouds, her pilot hath diſmay'd;
" His weariſome purſuit perforce he ſtay'd,
" And from his lofty ſteed diſmounting low,
" Did let him forage. ———

And in *Virgil*'s *Gnat.* p. 1165.

The *load ſterre* is ſaid in the *Gloſſary* to *Chaucer*, to be the north ſtarre, by which ſailours ſteer their courſe. And in that ſenſe *Chaucer* refers to it, in his *Ballade* in praiſe of our *ladie.* 22. &c.

Ibid. *Things baſe and vile.*] *Vilde* as before, Fol. edit. 1632.

Sc. iv. *You were beſt to call them generally man by man, according to the ſcrip.*] *Scrip* was formerly uſed in the ſame ſenſe with *ſcript*, and ſignified a ſcrip of paper, or any manner of writing. Called *ſcripe* in *Chaucer*, *Troilus* and *Creſeide.* Lib. 2. 1130.

——— " But all her humble chere
" Gan for to chaungin; and ſaid *ſcripe* nor bill,

" For

" For love of God that toucheth ſuch matere,
" Ne bring me none; and alſo, uncle dere,
" To mine eſtate have more regarde I pray,
" Than to his luſt; what ſhould in I more
" ſay."

Sc. iv.

Bottom. To make all ſplit, the raging rocks
And ſhivering ſhocks ſhall break the locks
Of priſon gates:
And Phibbus' *car ſhall ſhine from far,*
And make and marr the fooliſh fates,

" This (as Mr. *Theobald* obſerves) was pro-
" bably a piece of bombaſt, taken out of ſome
" play known at that time.

Yet we ſee he has uſed almoſt the ſame kind of metre, leaving out one of the rhimes to a good purpoſe, and in a very pretty manner, in *Puck's Incantation*, Act iii. ſc. ix. It is remarkable how cloſely this agrees in the *jingle*, with the ridiculous paſſages quoted by *Perſius* from *Mænas* and *Attys*, two wretched poems of his time, (unjuſtly however, as *Bayle* has ſhewn, aſcribed to *Nero.*)

Claudere ſic verſum didicit; *Berecynthius Attyn.*
Et qui ceruleum dirimebat *Nerea Delphin.*
Sic coſtam longo ſubduximus *Appennino.*
Sat. 1. 93, 94.

Thus humorouſly hit off in Dr. *Brewſter's* excellent tranſlation.

—— " Thrice happy tinkling times.
" Witneſs the pauſe that rhymes, the cloſe that
" chimes,

" Witneſs

" Witneſs thou *Attys!* thou whoſe lovely eyes
" Cou'd even ſurprize the mother of the ſkies.
" Witneſs the *dolphin* too, who cleaves the tides
" And flouncing *rides* o'er *Nereus* ſea-green
" ſides,"
" Witneſs thou likewiſe *Hannibal divine*,
" Who of the long-ribb'd *Appennine*, didſt
" bravely laſh the chine.

And again, 99, 100, 101.

" *Torva mimalloneis implerunt cornua bombis,*
" *Et raptum vitulo caput ablatura ſuperbo,*
" *Baſſaris, et Lyncem mænas flexura corymbis.*

——— " The *Bacchanalian* crew
" Their wreath'd horns blew, and after *Pen-*
" *theus* flew,
" He, ſcornful calf! it is decreed muſt bleed,
" His mother's angry knife ſhall do the deed.
" His ſiſters joyning in the *Mænad* band,
" With ivy-arm'd hand, the ſubject Lynx
" command. Dr. *T.*

Id. ib.

Bot. We will meet] *in the wood, for fear of being dogg'd by company, there may we rehearſe more obſcenely.*] I ſhould have imagined that *Shakeſpeare* wrote *more obſcurely*, had I not met with the following diſtinction in Mr. *Tho. Randolph*'s play, intitled, *The Muſes Looking-glaſs.* Act 4. ſc. 2.

Kataplectus. Obſcœnum eſt, quod intra ſcœnam agi non opportuit.

Act

Act ii. ſc. i. p. 107.

Fairy. And I ſerve the fairy queen,
To dew her orbs upon the green.] Qu. *Herbs?*

" Every herb that ſips the dew. *Milton*'s *Il Penſeroſo.*

Id. ib. *But they do ſquare, that all their elves for fear creep into acorn-cups, and hide them there.*] By *ſquare* he means *quarrel*; as he does in one place of *Titus Andronicus.*

Aaron to *Demetrius* and *Chiron.* Act 2. ſc. 1.

" And are you ſuch fools to *ſquare* for this?

Aaron in the ſame ſcene, addreſſing the ſame perſons, uſes the word *jar.*

" For ſhame be friends, and joyn for that you
" jar.

And as *Shakeſpeare* elſewhere uſesthe word *ſquare* for agreement. As in *Winter's Tale.* Act 5. ſc. 1.

" O that ever I had ſquared me to thy counſel.

And again in *Titus Andronicus*, Act 3. ſc. 6. *Antony* and *Cleopatra*, Act 2. ſc. 1.

Mr. *Peck* is of opinion, that *Shakeſpeare* wrote either *jar*, [or *ſparre*, as cocks do.]

Explanatory and Critical notes upon Shakeſpeare's Plays.

Id. ib. ——— *That all their elves for fear creep into acorn cups.*]

Mr. *Tho. Randolph*, in his *Amyntas*, or *Impoſſible Dowry*, ſeems to have borrow'd from this paſſage of *Shakeſpeare.* [See p. 6.]

Jocaſtus, " Wary *Mopſus*, learn of me to
" ſcorn
" The mortals, chuſe a better match, go love
" Some

" Some *fairy lady*; princely *Oberon*
" Shall ſtand thy friend, and beauteous *Mab*
" his Queen,
" Give thee a maid of honour.
Mopſus. " How *Jocaſtus*,
" Marry a puppet, and a mote 'ith' ſun,
" Go look a wife in nut-ſhell, woe a gnat
" That's nothing but a voice? No, no, *Jocaſtus*,
" I muſt have fleſh and blood, and will have
" *Theſtylis*;
" A fig for *fairies*.
Id. ib.

Fai. Or I miſtake your ſhape, and making quite,
Or elſe you are that ſhrew'd, and knaviſh ſprite
called Robin-goodfellow.] See note upon *good Puet-Robin*. *Hudibras*, Part 3. Canto 1. p. 209.

Sc. 2.

Queen. *Therefore the winds piping to us in vain*
As in revenge, have ſuck'd up from the ſea
Contagious fogs which falling on the land,
Have every pelting river made ſo proud,
That they have over-born their continents.] *Every petty river.* Folio, 1632.

Act 2. ſc. 2. p. 111.

The ſeaſons alter; hoary-headed froſts,
Fall in the freſh-lap of the crimſon roſe,
And on old Hyem's *chin, and icy crown.*

An od'rous chaplet of ſweet ſummer's buds is,
as in mockery ſet.] A *Chaplet* for a man's *chin* is an uncommon expreſſion, *Shakeſpeare* probably wrote,

" And on old *Hyem's chill, and icy crown.*

Id. ib. *The chiding autumn.*] *Childing autumn.* Folio 1632.

Id. ib. p. 112.

Ob. I do but beg a little changeling boy to be my *Henchman*] A *Henchman was a page of honour.* 'Twas an ancient office which was diſſolv'd by *queen Elizabeth* in the year 1565. [See *Strype*'s *Annals.* Vol. 1. 1ſt Edit. p. 471.] Mr. *Aſhmole* (order of the garter p. 575) I think, gives an account of the ancient habit worn by them.

Id. ib.

Queen. Set your heart at reſt,
The fairy land buys not the child of me.]

Mr. *Tho. Randolph*, in his *Paſtoral*, intitled, *Amyntas:* or *The Impoſſible Dowry*, p. 36. gives the following humorous deſcription of *fairy land.* " A curious park paled round about with " pick-teeth — A houſe made all with mo- " ther of pearle — An ivory tennis court — " A nutmeg parlour — A ſaphyre dairy room " — A ginger hall, — Chambers of agate — " Kitchins all of chryſtal, — The jacks are " gold — The ſpits are all *Spaniſh needles.*

Dr. *King*'s deſcription of *Orpheus*'s *fairy entertainment* [*Orpheus and Euridice Miſcellanies*, p. 382.] ſeems to anſwer the *fairy jack*, and *ſpit.*

" Quo' *Nab*, we here have ſtrangers ſeldom,
" But Sir, to what we have you're welcome.
" Madam, they ſeem of light digeſtion,
" Is it not rude to aſk a queſtion?

" What

" What they may be, fiſh, fleſh, or fruit?
" For I ne'er ſaw things ſo minute.
Sir,
" A roaſted ant that's nicely done,
" By one ſmall atom of the ſun.
" Theſe are flies eggs in moon ſhine poach'd,
" This a fleas thigh in collops ſcotch'd,
" 'Twas *(a)* hunted yeſterday i'th' park
" And like t'have ſcap'd us in the dark.
" This is a diſh entirely new,
" Butterflies brains diſſolv'd in dew;
" Theſe lover's vows, theſe courtier's hopes,
" Things to be eat by microſcopes:
" Theſe ſucking mites, a glow-worms heart,
" This a delicious rainbow-tart.
" Madam, I find they're very nice,
" And will digeſt within a trice;
" I ſee there's nothing you eſteem,
" That's half ſo groſs as our whipt-cream,
" And I infer from all theſe meats,
" That ſuch light ſuppers keep clean ſheets.
" But Sir, ſaid ſhe, perhaps you'r dry,
" Then ſpeaking to a fairy by,

(*a*) Mr. *Tho. Randolph*, in his *Amyntas*, or *The Impoſſible Dowry*, deſcribes *fairy-hunting* in a more magnificent manner.

Dor. I hope king *Oberon*, and his royal *Mab* are well?

Joc. They are, I never ſaw their graces eat ſuch a meal before.

Jo. They are rid a hunting,

Dor. Hare, or deer, my lord?

Joc. Neither, a brace of *ſnails* of the firſthead.

" You've taken care, my dear *Endia*,
" All's ready for my *Ratafia*.
Sir,
" A drop of water newly torn
" Freſh from the roſie-finger'd morn.
" A pearl of milk that's gently preſt
" From blooming *Hebe*'s early breaſt;
" With half a one of *Cupid*'s fears;
" When he in embrio firſt appears:
" And honey from an infant bee
" Makes liquor for the gods and me.
" Madam, ſaid he, an't pleaſe your grace
" I'm going to a droughty place;
" And if I an't too bold, pray charge her,
" The draught I have, be ſomewhat larger.
" Fetch me, ſaid ſhe, a mighty bowl,
" Like *Oberon*'s capacious ſoul,
" And then fill up the burniſht gold
" With juice that makes the *Britains* bold.
" This from ſeven barley corns I drew,
" It's years are ſeven, and to the view
" It's clear, and ſparkles fit for you.

Sc. 2. p. 115.

Cupid all arm'd] Thus it ſtands in all the old editions, and notwithſtanding the late alteration to *alarm'd*.

The old reading ought by all means to be retained. Nor does *all-arm'd* mean any thing more, than being arm'd with *bow* and *quiver*, the proper, and claſſical arms of *Cupid*, which yet he is ſometimes feign'd to lay aſide. The image

image then is not *unclaſſical*, and our author ſeems to have copied it from *Taſſo* Canto 1, 47.

" O Meraviglia amor ch à pena è nato
" Gia grande vola e giâ trion ſa armato." *Anon.*

Chaucer, *Spenſer*, and *Ben Jonſon* ſpeaking of *Cupid*'s arms, mention no other.

" The God of love, with bow y bent,
" That al daie ſet had his talent
" To purſue, and ſpy in me,
" Was ſtonding by a figgè tre,
" And when he ſawe how that I,
" Had choſen ſo ententifely
" The bothum more nnto my pay
" Than any other that I ſay,
" He toke an arrow ſharpely whet
" And in his bowe when it was ſette,
" He ſtreight up to his ere ydrough
" The ſtrongè bowe, that was ſo tough,
" And ſhotte at me ſo wondir ſmerte,
" That through mine eye unto mine herte
" The takil ſmote, and depe it wente
" And therewithal ſuch colde me hente,
" That undir clothis warm and ſofte
" Sin that day I have chivered ofte."

" *The Romaunt of the Roſe*, 1715, &c.

And *Spenſer* ſpeaking of *Cupid*'s laying aſide his arms, mentions no other.

" Like as *Cupido* on *Idæan* hill
" When having laid his cruel bow away
" And mortal arrows, wherewith he doth fill
" The world with murd'rous ſpoils and bloody
" prey,

" With his fair mother he him dights to play,
" And with his goodly ſiſters, *Graces* three,
" The goddeſs pleaſed with his wanton play
" Suffers herſelf through ſleep beguil'd to be
" The whiles the other ladis mind their merry
" glee.

Fairy Queen. Book 2. Canto 8. 6.

And *Ben Johnſon* [in his *Entertainments*] ſpeaks of *Cupid*'s arms in the following manner.

3d *Grace.* " He doth bear a *golden bow*,
" And a *quiver* hanging low,
" Full of *arrows*, that out brave
" *Dian*'s ſhafts, where if he have
" Any head more ſharp than other,
" With that firſt he ſtrikes his mother.

Sc. 3. *Helena* to *Demetrius.*

Hel. I am your ſpaniel, and Demetrius
The more you beat me, I will fawn on you]

A proverbial obſervation.

" A ſpaniel, a woman, and a wallnut-tree,
" The more they're beaten, the better ſtill
" they be.

Ray's Proverbs 2d Edit. p. 59.

See the ſame image. Two gentlemen of *Verona*, Act 4. ſc. 2. p. 227.

Pro. ——— ———

" Yet ſpaniel like, the more ſhe ſpurns my
" love,
" The more it grows, and fawneth on her ſtill.

Alluding probably to the ungenteel, and unbecoming uſage of the women in *Muſcovy*, of which Mr. *Purchaſe* obſerves, [*Pilgrims* 3d Part. lib. 2. cap. 1. p. 230.] " That,

" That, if there the woman is not beaten
" once a week, ſhe will not be good, and
" therefore they look for it weekly; and the
" women ſay, if their huſbands did not beat
" them, they ſhould not love them."

See more *Lady's Anſwer to the knight in Hudibras.* Note upon verſes 379, 380.

Sc. 3.

Helen. —— *Fie* Demetrius,
Your wrongs do ſet a ſcandal on my ſex;
We cannot fight for love, as men may do,
We ſhould be woo'd, and were not made to woo.]

I remember a few lines written not many years ago by a celebrated beauty, complaining of this hardſhip upon the fair ſex.

" Cuſtom alas! does partial prove
" Nor gives us even meaſure,
" A pain it is for maids to love,
" And 'tis for men a pleaſure:
" They freely can their thoughts explain,
" But ours muſt burn within,
" We have got tongues and eyes in vain,
" And truth from us is ſin:
" Then equal laws let juſtice find,
" Nor either ſex oppreſs;
" More freedom give to womankind,
" And give to mankind leſs.

Sc. 4.

Ob. —— —— ——

I know a bank whereon the wild thyme blows,
Where Oxlip, and the nodding violet grows,
O'er canopied with luſcious woodbine.]

" Quite over canopied with luſcious wood-
" bine." Fol. 1632. and in Sir *Thomas Hanmer.*

Id. ib. *There the ſnake throws her enamell'd ſkin.*]

This may allude to *Virgil, Æneid.* 2. 471. &c.

Qualis ubi in lucem *Coluber* mala gramina paſtus, *&c.*

" So ſhines, renew'd in youth, the *creſted ſnake*
" Who ſlept the winter in a thorny brake,
" And caſting off his ſkin, when ſpring returns
" Now looks aloft, and with new glory burns.
Dryden.

See likewiſe *Georgic.* Lib. 3. 438, 439.

And *Lucretius de Rerum Naturâ.* Lib. 3. 613, 614.

And among our modern poets.

Spenſer's *Fairy Queen.* Book 4. Canto 3. St. 29.

Beſides the opinions of the ancient and modern poets, with regard to the ſnake's caſting his ſkin, there are other authorities in proof of the fact. The celebrated *Kircher* viſited a cave near the village of *Saſſæ* about eight miles from the city of *Bracciano* in *Italy* [Vulgo *la grotta delli ſerpi*, famed for the cure of the *leproſie*, and ſeveral other diſtempers on account of the number of ſnakes that lodge in it.] " He found it " warm, and every way anſwer to the deſcrip-
" tion of it by doctor *Olaus Wormius:* He ſaw
" their--holes, heard a murmuring, hiſſing noiſe
" in them, but although he miſs'd ſeeing the
" ſerpents

" ſerpents (it not being the ſeaſon of their " creeping out) yet he ſaw great numbers of " their *exuviæ*, or ſluffs, and an elm growing " hard by, laden with them."

See Dr. *Derham*'s *Phyſico-Theology*. 4th Edit. p. 400. And Dr. *Mead*'s *Mechanical account of Poyſons*, 2d Edit. p. 4.

Sc. 5. p. 119.

Queen. *Come now, a roundel, and a fairy ſong.*] From *round* comes *roundel*, and from *roundel roundelet*. The firſt the form of the figure, the ſecond the dance in the figure, the laſt the ſong or tune to the dance. *Anon.*

" And ſong in all the *roundell* luſtily. *Chaucer*'s *Knight's Tale*. 1531.

The dance call'd *Roundelay* by ſome of our *Engliſh* poets.

Lauranda, " My *Amarillis* knows by fidelity, " How often we have ſported on the lawnes, " And danced a *roundelay* to *Jocaſtus*' pipe.

Amyntas, or *The Improbable Dowry*, by *Tho. Randolph*. Act 1. ſc. 2. p. 5.

Sc. 6. *Two boſoms interchained with an oath.*] *Interchanged*. Fol. edit. 1632.

Act. 3. ſc. 1.

Snowt. By'r Laken a parlous fear.] By our *ladykin, or little lady, as Ifakins* is a corruption of *by my faith*. Theſe kind of oaths are laugh'd at, in the firſt part of *Henry the fourth*, Act 3. ſc. 3. Where *Hotſpur* tells lady *Percy*, upon her ſaying *in good ſooth*, " You ſwear like a com- " fit maker's wife, and give ſuch farcenet " ſurety

" ſurety for your oaths, as if you never walk'd
" farther than *Finſbury*."

" Swear me *Kate* like a lady as thou art,
" A good mouth-filling oath, and leave *in ſooth*,
" And ſuch proteſts of pepper-ginger-bread
" To velvet guards, and ſunday citizens, Dr. *T.*

The word *parlous* uſed at this time in the north parts of *England*, for *perillous*.

Id. ib. —— *And for more better aſſurance.*] So in the *Tempeſt*. I am more better.

Sc. ib.

Bot. — *There is not a more fearful wild-fowl than your living lion*] *Farquhar* in his *Beaux Stratagem*, I think, puts the like blunder into *Boniface*'s *mouth*:

As for *fiſh* we have but little, this being an inland country; but for *wild-fowl*, I have a couple of the fineſt *tame rabbits*. [or ſomething to the ſame purpoſe.]

Act 3. ſc. 1. p. 126.

Bottom. A kalendar, a kalendar, look into the almanack.

The account given by *Verſtegan* of the original of the word *almanack*, [See *Reſtitution of decay'd Intelligence*, *Antwerp Edition*. p. 58.] is as follows. " The *Saxons* uſed to engrave upon
" certain ſquared ſticks, about a foot in length,
" or ſhorter or longer as they pleaſed, the
" courſes of the moons of the whole year;
" whereby they could always certainly tell when
" the new moons, full moons, and changes
" ſhould happen; as alſo their feſtival days:

" and

" and ſuch a carved ſtick they call'd an *Al-*
" *mon-aght*, that is to ſay, *Al-moon-heed*, to
" wit the regard or obſervations of the moons,
" and thence is derived the name of *almanac*."

Id. ib. —— *Or let him hold his fingers thus, And through the cranny ſhall Pyramus and Thiſbe whiſper*] *Through that cranny.* Fol. edit. 1632.

Act 3. ſc. 2. p. 127.

Quince. He goes but to ſee a noiſe that he heard, and is to come again.] In the *Twelfth Night*, Act 2. ſc. 2. he has an expreſſion much to the ſame purpoſe. " To hear by the noſe, it " is dulcet in contagion."

Butler probably had one or both theſe paſſages in view, when he wrote the two following lines.

" As Roſicrucian vertuoſos,
" Can ſee with ears, and hear with noſes."

Hudibras. Book 3. Canto 3, 15.

Id. ib. *The clowns exeunt.*] " The clowns all exeunt. Folio. 1632.

Act 3. ſc. 2. p. 129.

Queen. What angel wakes me from my flowry bed? [waking]

Bot. The finch, the ſparrow, and the lark, [ſings]

The plain-ſong cuckow gray.]

See the fable intitled, *The aſs made a judge of muſick. L'Eſtrange's Fables.* Part 1. Fab. 304.

Id. ib.

Bot. Methinks miſtreſſe, you ſhould have but little reaſon for that.] *Maiſtreſſe* folio 1632. and ſo I believe it ſtands every where in that edition which

which was the way of writing in *Shakeſpeare's* time, *Chaucer* long before him, uſes *maiſtris* for miſtreſs.

" The hert within my woful breſt you
" dredith,
" And loveth ſo ſore, that ye bin verily,
" The maiſtris of my wit, and nothing I.
The Legende of good Women. 96, &c.

And *Skelton* in his book of *Philip Sparrow.*

" Goodly *maiſtres Jane*,
" Sobre, demure *Diane*
" *Jane.* This maiſtres hight.

Act 3 ſc. 3. p. 130.

Here are but three *fairys* that ſalute *Bottom*, nor does he addreſs himſelf to more, though four had entred before whom the queen had call'd by name, and commanded to do their curteſies. In ſhort, I cannot tell what is become of monſieur *Moth*, unleſs he be prudently walk'd off, for fear of *Cavalero Cobweb:* for we hear no more of him either here, or in the next act, where the queen, *Bottom*, and *fairies* are introduced again. *Anon.*

Sc. 4. p. 131.

A crew of patches] I ſhould have imagined that *Shakeſpeare* wrote, a *crew of wretches*, had he not uſed the word *patch* in the ſame ſenſe, *Tempeſt*, Act 3. ſc. 2. p. 53. where *Caliban* ſpeaking of *Trinculo*, ſays,

Cal. What a py'd ninny's this? thou *ſcurvy patch*, Ide beſeech thy greatneſs give him blows.

Act

Act 3. ſc. 5. p. 133.

Demet. So ſhould the murther'd look] *The murderer look.* Folio. 1632.

Id. ib. *Dem. I 'ad rather give his carcaſe to my hounds*] *I'de rather.* Folio. 1632.

Sc. 7. p. 137. *Than all your fiery o's and eyes of light.* Qu. *Orbs.*

Sc. 7. p. 141.

Lyſ. Get you gone you dwarf,
You minim, of hind'ring knot-graſs made.]

The application of both the epithets, and ſimile to *Hermia*, who was hanging upon him [*hindering knot-graſs*] may allude to it, as a low, creeping plant, and as ſuch, apt to entangle the feet of thoſe that walk through it, and hinder them from paſſing freely. Dr. *T.*

Schroder, *Ray*, and *Dale* aſcribe to it the following qualities, " That it is drying, aſtrin-
" gent, and vulnerary, and good in ſtopping
" fluxes of all kinds; and obſerve, that it
" grows in dry, uncultivated places, and near
" to highways.

Schroderi Pharmacop. Med. Chym. Lib. 4. p. 126. *Raij Catalog. Plantar. Angliæ*, p. 248. *Dale's Pharamacologia*, Vol. 1. p. 142, 12°.]

Id. ib.

——— *Speak not of Helena,*
Take not her part: for if thou doſt intend never ſo little ſhew of love to her, thou ſhalt aby it] Abide it in the old edition, 1632. tho' probably, *aby* was then uſed as ſignifying the ſame thing.

See *Gloſſary* to *Spenſer.*

Sc.

Sc. ibid.

Herm. I am amaz'd and know not what to ſay] This line is added by Sir *Tho. Hanmer*, what authority he had for it I cannot tell. 'Tis not in the Folio 1632, nor in Mr. *Theobald*'s, nor Mr. *Warburton*'s editions.

Sc. 8. p. 142.

By the Athenian garments he had on.] *He hath on.* Folio 2632.

Sc. 8. p. 143. — *Salt green.*] Qu. Sea green.

But perhaps the contraſt is intended between *yellow gold*, and *ſalt green.*

Dr. *T.*

Act 3. ſc. 9. p. 144.

Lyſ. Where art thou, proud Demetrius? *Speak thou now.*] Compare this, and the remainder of this ſcene, with the ſtory of *Palamon* and *Arcite*. *Chaucer*'s *Knight's Tale.* 1576, &c.

Sc. 10. p. 146.

Puck. On the ground, ſleep thou ſound,
I'll apply to your eye, gentle lover remedy.]

A friend obſerves, that, the humour of *Puck*'s fairy charm is loſt, by the preſent manner of writing the verſes.

If they were thus ordered, (as in Mr. *Warburton*)

" *On the ground,*
" *Sleep thou ſound,* [Sleep ſound. *Warb.*]
" *I'll apply*
" *To your eye,*
" *Gentle lover remedy.*
" *When thou wak'ſt*
" *Next, thou tak'ſt*

" *True*

" *True delight*
" *In the ſight*
" *Of thy former ladies eye.*"

They would appear to as great advantage as the *Namby Pamby* ſtill, or the *poet-laureat*'s encomium upon the *man-mountain*. For ſure *fairy verſes* ought to be as ſhort as *infantine*, or *liliputian*. [See *Rablais*'s Works, Book 5. ch. 35.]

But I rather think they ſhould be wrote,

" On the ground, ſleep thou ſound,
" I'll apply to your eye,
" Gentle lover remedy, *&c.*

Becauſe verſes with the middle rhime which were call'd *leonine*, or *monkiſh* verſes, ſeem to have been the ancient language of *charms* and *incantations*, as appears from ſeveral footſteps of it in *Virgil*'s *Pharmaceutria*, but particularly in this line,

Eclog. 8, 80.

Limus ut hic dureſcit, et hæc ut cera liqueſcit,

And there are ſome traces of the ſame kind in that of *Theocritus* which *Virgil* here imitates, but none, it muſt be own'd, ſo ſtrong as the example before us. Dr. *T.*

Act 3. ſc. 10. p. 146.

Puck. Jack ſhall have Jill, naught ſhall go ill, The man ſhall have his mare again, and all be well.]

Here are two proverbs, or proverbial phraſes jumbled together.

" Every Jack muſt have his Jill.

Chaſcan demande ſa ſorte *Gall.* It ought, ſays Mr. *Ray*, (proverbs which are entire ſentences)

to

to be written *Jill*, for it ſeems to be a nickname for *Julia*, or *Juliana*. See letter I.

" All is well, and the man hath his mare again.
Ray's Proverbial Phraſes, M.

Act 4. ſc. 1. p. 147.

Bottom. Nothing good monſieur, but to help Cavalero Cobweb to ſcratch.] Without doubt it ſhould be Cavalero *Peaſe bloſſom:* as for Cavalero *Cobweb*, he had been juſt diſpatch'd upon a perilous adventure. *Anon:*

Id. ib. p. 147.

Bot. I muſt to the barber's monſieur, for methinks, I am marvellous hairy about the face.] Even *Periwinkle*, king Oberon's barber, muſt have mounted upon a ladder to ſhave him.

Dor. " You *Jocaſtus*, when *Oberon* ſhaved " himſelf, who was his barber?

Joc. " I know him very well, a little dap- " per youth, they call him *Periwinkle*.

Amyntas, or *The Impoſſible Dowry*, by Mr. *Randolph*. p. 11.

Act 4. ſc. 1. p. 148.

Queen. What wilt thou hear ſome muſick, my ſweet love?

Bot. I have a reaſonable good ear in muſick, let's have the tongs and the bones.] The key and tongs, and marrow-bones and clevers. The firſt rural muſick, and both probably in uſe in *Shakeſpeare*'s days: and are both much eſteem'd by ſome *Connoiſieurs* in this age of greater refinement.

Id. ib. p. 149.

May all to Athens.] The ſyntax requires, that

Sc. 2. p. 151.

Theſ. Go one of you, find out the foreſter, for now our obſervation is perform'd, and ſince we have the vaward of the day, my love ſhall hear the muſick of my hounds.]

" This mene I now by mighty *Theſeus*,
" That for to huntin is ſo deſirous,
" And namily at the *grete hert* in *May*,
" That in his bedde ther dawith him no day
" That he n'is clad, and redy for to ride,
" With hunt, and horn, and houndis him be-
" ſide.
" For in his hunting hath he ſuch delite,
" That it is all his joy, and appetite,
" To bin himſelf the grete hart'is bane:
" For after *Mars*, he ſervith now *Diane*.
" Clere was the day, as I have told er this,
" And *Theſeus* with allè joy and bliſs,
" With his *Hypolita* the fayir queen,
" And *Emelie* yclothi'd al in grene,
" On hunting ben they riddin roiallie,
" Unto the grove that ſtode ther full faſt by:
" In which ther was a hart, as men him told,
" Duke *Theſeus* the ſtreightè way hath hold,
" And to the laund he ridith him full right,
" For thither was the hart wont t'have his
" flight:
" And ov'r a broke, and ſo forth on his wey,
" The duke woll have a courſe at him or
" twey,
" With houndis ſuch, as him leſt to commaund,
" And when the duke was come into the laund,

" Undir the ſonne he lokid, and anon,
" He was ware of *Arcite* and *Palamon*,
" That fought in breme, as it were *bullis* two
" The brightè ſwordis went faſt too and fro,
" So hideouſly that with the leſtè ſtroke,
" It ſemith that it would fell an oak.
The *Knights Tale*. 1675, &c.

Id. ib.

We will fair queen up to the mountain top, and mark the muſical confuſion of hounds and echo in conjunction.]

Hip. I was with Hercules, *and* Cadmus *once*,
" *Where in a wood of* Crete *they bay'd the bear*
" *With hounds of* Sparta, *never did I hear*
" *Such gallant chiding : for beſides the groves*,
" *The ſkies, the fountains, every region near*
" *Seem'd all one mutual cry ; I never heard*
" *So muſical a diſcord, ſuch ſweet thunder.*
" *Theſ. My hounds are bred out of the* Spar-
" tan *kind*,
" *So flew'd, ſo ſanded, and their heads are hung*
" *With ears that ſweep away the morning dew :*
" *Crook-kneed, and dew-lap'd like* Theſſalian
" *bulls*.]

This is a fine deſcription of hunting, &c. and a pack of hounds : and none of our *Engliſh* writers upon that ſubject, have come up to it, excepting the ingenious Mr. *Somervile*, who has borrow'd ſome of his images.

——— " For much the Pack
" Rous'd from their dark alcoves, delight to
" ſtretch

" And

" And baſk in *his* invigorating ray: [*The ſun's.*]
" Warn'd by the ſtreaming light and merry
" lark
" Forth ruſh the jolly clan; with tuneful
" throats
" They carol loud; and in grand chorus join'd,
" Salute the new-born day.
The *Chace.* Book 1. 129, &c.

And again,

—— " See there with count'nance blith,
" And with a courtly grin the fawning hound
" Salutes thee, cow'ring his wide, open noſe
" Upward he curls, and his large ſloe-black
" eyes
" Melt in ſoft blandiſhments, and humble joy;
" His gloſſy ſkin, or yellow-pied, or blue,
" In lights or ſhades, by nature's pencil drawn,
" Reflects the various *Tints*; his ears and legs
" Fleckt here and there; in gay enameld pride
" Rival the ſpeckled pard; his ruſh grown tail
" Over his broad back bends in an ample arch,
" On ſhoulders clean, upright and firm he
" ſtands,
" His round cat-foot, ſtraight hams, and wide-
" ſpread thighs,
" And his low-dropping cheſt confeſs his ſpeed;
" His ſtrength, his wind, or on the ſteepy hill,
" Or far extended plain; in ev'ry part
" So well proportion'd that the nicer ſkill
" Of *Phedias* himſelf, can't blame thy choice.
Id. ib. 238, &c.

Once more,

" But above all, take heed, nor mix thy hounds
" Of diff'rent kinds, diſcordant ſound ſhall
" grate
" Thy ears offended, and a lagging line
" Of babling curs, diſgrace thy broken pack.
" But if th' *Amphibious otter* be thy chace,
" Or *ſtately ſtag* that o'er the woodland reigns;
" Or if th' harmonious thunder of the field
" Delight thy raviſh'd ears; the deep-flew'd
" hound
" Breed up with care, ſtrong, heavy, ſlow, but
" ſure:
" Whoſe ears down-hanging from his thick
" round head,
" *Shall ſweep the morning dew*, whoſe clanging
" voice
" Awake the mountain echo in her cell,
" Andſhake the foreſts. —— Id. ib. 278, *&c.*

Id. ib. *But ſoft, what nymphs are theſe?*] *Theſeus* expreſſes a ſurprize upon his firſt ſeeing the two *dueliſts*, *Palamon* and *Arcite*.

" But what they werin, nothing he no wote."
Knight's Tale. 1705.

Id. ib.

Theſ. No doubt they roſe up early to obſerve the rite of May.]

" This mene I now by mighty *Theſeus*,
" That for to huntin is ſo deſirous;
" And namely at the *Grete Hert* in *May*."
As above. — *Knight's Tale.* 1675, &c.

Sc. 2. p. 153.

Theſ. Come Hipolita] This is no part of a verſe, I ſuppoſe the author gave, *Come my* Hipolita (as alter'd by Sir *Thomas Hanmer*) we have the ſame beginning of a verſe in the firſt act ſcene 1.

Come my Hipolita, *what cheer my love?*
Anon.

Sc. 3. p. 154.

Bot. ——— ——— ——

—— *The eye of man hath not heard, the ear of man hath not ſeen, man's hand is not able to taſte, his tongue to conceive, nor his heart to report what my dream was.*]

Theſe blunders are of the ſame kind with thoſe in a Comedy, Intitled *Wily beguil'd*, publiſh'd in the year 1638.

" I *Pegg Pudding*, promiſe thee *William*
" *Cricket*,
" That I'le hold thee for mine own dear lilly,
" While I have a head in mine eye, and a face
" on my noſe,
" A mouth in my tongue, and all that a woman
" ſhould have,
" From the crown of my foot, to the ſoal of
" my head.

Sc. 4. p. 155. *Enter Quince, Flute, Snout,* and *Starveling.*] " Enter *Quince, Flute, Thiſby, Snout,* and *Starveling.* Folio 1632.

Id. ib. —— *A Paramour is God bleſs us,* a thing of naught] Sir *Thomas Hanmer* ſays, it was *nought* in the old edition; and corrected by

Mr. *Theobald*, but 'twas *a thing of naught*. Fol. 1632.

Id. ib.

Flute, —— *He could not have ſcap'd ſixpence a day, an the Duke had not given him ſixpence a day for playing Pyramus.*] Qu. *Scraped?*

Id. ib. *Get ſtrings to your beards.*] An alluſion probably to the whimſical faſhions in wearing their beards in *Shakeſpeare*'s time. See *Taylor's Superbiæ Flagellum. Works*, p. 333. Notes upon *Hudibras*, part 2. canto 1. 171.

Id. ib. —— *eat no onions nor garlick, for we are to utter ſweet breath.*] See *Horace*'s advice to *Mæcenas*, Epod. 3.

Act. 5. ſc. 1. p. 157.

Theſ. —— —— ——

The *Lunatick*, the *Lover and the Poet*,
Are of imagination, all compact,
One ſees more Devils than vaſt Hell can hold;
The madman:] *That is the madman.* Folio. 1632.

Id. ib. p. 158. *Enter* Lyſander, Demetrius, Hermia *and* Helena.] Enter Lovers, Lyſander, *&c.* Edit. 1632.

Id. ib. *Theſ.* — — — *Call* Philoſtrate.] Call *Egæus*. Edit. 1632. and *Egæus* anſwers to his name there, and every where elſe in that old edition.

Id. ib. *There is a brief how many ſports are ripe.*] *rife*. Folio 1632.

Id. ib.

Theſ. —— — —— — *I have told my love*

In

In glory of my (a) Kinſman Hercules,
The Rich of the Tipſy Bacchanals,
Tearing the Thracian *Singer in their rage.*

An alluſion to the ſtory of *Orpheus*, who was ſaid to have been torn in pieces by women, at the time of ſacrificing to *Bacchus*, becauſe, out of ſorrow for the loſs of his wife; he abandoned the company of all other women.

Rabelais ludicrouſly obſerves upon it, [*Works* book iv. chap. 55.] "That when the *Thra-*
"*cian women* had torn him to pieces, they threw
"his *head* and *lyre* into the river *Hebrus*, down
"which they floated to the *Euxine Sea*, as far
"as the iſland *Leſbos*, the head continually
"uttering a doleful ſong, as it were lamenting
"the death of *Orpheus*; and the *lyre* with the
"wind's impulſe moving it's ſtrings, harmo-
"niouſly accompanying the voice."

Mr. *Somervile* beautifully deſcribes his diſtreſs in the following lines. [Chace book 2. 273, *&c.*]

"So when the furious *Bacchanals* aſſail'd
"*Threician Orpheus*, poor ill-fated bard!
"Loud was the cry, hills, woods, and *Hebrus'*
"banks

(*a*) *Plutarch* in the life of *Theſeus*, obſerves, that he and *Hercules* were nearly related, being born of couſin germans: for *Ethra* the mother of *Theſeus*, was the daughter of *Pitheus*, and *Alcmena*, of *Lycidice*; and *Lycidice* and *Pittheus* brothers and ſiſters by *Hippodamia* and *Pelops*.

" Return'd their clam'rous rage; diſtreſs'd he
" flies,
" Shifting from place to place, but flies in vain;
" For eager they purſue, till panting, faint,
" By noiſy multitudes o'erpower'd, he ſinks
" To the relentleſs crowd a bleeding prey.

Act. v. ſc. 1. p. 159.

Theſeus. What are they that do play it?
Philoſt. Hard handed men that work in Athens here.]

Theſe two verſes ſeem to hint at the following lines in a poem of *Spenſer*'s, intitl'd, *The Tears of the Muſes*, [Works, *Hughes*'s edit. p. 1376.]

" Whilom in ages paſt none might profeſs
" But princes, and high-prieſts that ſecret ſkill,
" The ſacred laws therein they wont expreſs,
" And with deep oracles their verſes fill;
" Then was ſhe held in ſovereign dignity,
" And made the nourſling of nobility.
" But now nor prince nor prieſt doth her main-
" tain,
" But ſuffer her profaned for to be.
" Of the baſe vulgar, that with hands unclean
" Dares to pollute her hidden myſtery:
" And treadeth underfoot her holy things.
" Which was the care of *Keſars*, and of Kings."

Sc. 2. p. 161. Enter *Pyramus* and *Thiſby*, *wall*, *moonſhine*, and *lion* as in *dumb ſhew*.]

Dumb ſhew, not in the folio of 1632.

Sc. ib. *This man is* Pyramus, *if you would know*
This beauteous lady, Thiſbe *is certain.*
This man with lime, and rough caſt doth preſent
Wall, the vile wall, which did lovers ſunder,

And

And through walls chink, poor ſouls they are content
To whiſper, at which let no man wonder.]

A good part of this ſcene is taken from *Chaucer*'s legend of *Thiſbe* of *Babylon.*

" This wal, which that betwixt them both
" yſtode
" Was cloven atwo, right fro the top adoun,
" Of oldè time, of his foundacioun;
" But yet this clifte was ſo narrow and lite,
" It was not ſeen (dear inough a mite)
" But what is that, that love can not eſpie?
" Ye lovirs two, if that I ſhal not lie
" Ye foundin firſt this little narrow clifte
" And with a ſounde, as ſofte as any *ſhrifté*,
" Thei let their wordis through the clifté pace
" And toldin while that thei ſtoden in the place
" Al ther complaints of love, and al ther wo,
" At every time when thei darſtin ſo.
" Upon that one ſide of the wal ſtode he,
" And on that other ſide ſtode *Thiſbe.*

Legende of *Thiſbe* of *Babylon.* 33. &c.

Id. ib. —— —— *For if you will know*
By moonſhine did theſe lovers think no ſcorn
To meet at Ninus' Tomb, there there to woo.]
Thei ſettin markes ther metingis ſhould be,
There king *Ninus* was graven undir a tre.

Id. ib.

And as ſhe fled, her mantle ſhe let fall,
Which lion vile with blody mouth did ſtain.]
" Alas! then cometh a wild lioneſs
" Out of the wode, withoutin more areſt,
" With blody mouth of ſtrangling of a beſt,

" To

" To drinkin of the wel, there as ſhe ſat.
" And when that *Thiſbe* had eſpied that
" She riſte her up with a ful drery hert,
" And in a cave with dredful fote ſhe ſterte,
" For by the mone ſhe ſaw it wel withall,
" And as ſhe ran her *wimple* let ſhe fall,
" And toke none hede ſo ſore ſhe was awhaped,
" And eke ſo glad for that ſhe was eſcaped:
" And thus ſhe ſat, and lurkith wonder ſtill
" Whan that this lioneſs had drunk her fill,
" Aboutin the wel gan ſhe for to winde,
" And right anon the *wimple* gan ſhe finde,
" And with her blody mouth it al to rente,
" When this was done, no lengir ſhe ne ſtente,
" But to the wode her way than hath ſhe nome.
Id. ib. 100. *&c.*

Id. ib.

Theſ. I wonder if the lion be to ſpeak?
Demet. No wonder my lord, one lion may, when many aſſes do.] Alluding 'tis likely, to the following fable intit'led, *The Aſſes made Juſtices.* [See *L'Eſtrange*'s Fables 2d part fab. 38.] " A " *Doctor* of *Divinity*, and a *Juſtice* of the *Peace*, " met upon the road; the former excellently " well mounted, and the other upon the merry " pin it ſeems, and in humour to make ſport " with him. *Doctor*, ſays he, *your Great Maſ-* " *ter had the humility to ride upon an aſs; and one* " *would have thought that an aſs might have e'en* " *contented you too.* Alaſs! alaſs! Sir, ſays the " Doctor, the *aſſes*, they ſay, are all made *Juſ-* " *tices*, and there are none to be gotten."

Or to the ſtory of *Balaam*'s aſs, which was as humorouſly applied by a Divine to a ſtammering Lord who was no friend to the clergy, and had a mind to ſet it in a ridiculous light at his table, obſerving, that *Balaam*'s aſs ſpoke be—be—becauſe he was prie—prie—prie—ſt—Prieſt— rid, Sir, ſaid a valet de chambre (who ſtood behind his chair) my lord would ſay; No friend, replied the clergyman, *Balaam* could not ſpeak himſelf, and ſo his aſs ſpoke for him.

Id. ib.

Pyr. But what ſee I, no Thiſbe do I ſee,
O wicked wall, through whom I ſee no bliſs,
Curſt be thy ſtones for thus deceiving me.]

" And every daie this wal thei would it threte,
" And wiſh to God, that it were doune ibete,
" Thus would thei ſaine alas! thou *wicked wal,*
" Through thine envie thou us lettiſt al."—

49. *&c.*

Id. ib.

Pyramus. I ſee a voice, now will I to the chink,
To ſpy, an I can hear my Thiſbe*'s face.*]

In folio 1632. it ſtands thus.

Pyr. " I hear a voice; now will I to the
" chink
" To ſpy if I can ſee my *Thyſby*'s face."

The alteration is Mr. *Warburton*'s, of which every reader muſt judge as he thinks proper.

Sc. 2. p. 164.

Demet. No remedy my lord, when walls are ſo
Wilful to hear without warning.] Mr. *Warburton*'s emendation, to *rear*, is propably right; as

as *Shakeſpeare* ſeems to allude to the following incident in his own time.

" Sir *Thomas Greſham* receiving the honour of a viſit from Queen *Elizabeth* at *Oſterley Park*, (where ſhe was magnificently entertained.) " She at her firſt entrance found fault with the " court before his houſe, as being too large; " and ſaid, it would appear better if divided " by a wall in the middle. He took the hint, " and to ſhew his complaiſance to her majeſty, " immediately ſent for workmen from *London*, " who in the night built up the wall with ſuch " privacy, and expedition; that the next morn- " ing the Queen to her great ſurpriſe, found " the court divided in the manner ſhe propoſed " the day before.

Fuller's worthies of England. Middleſex. 177. *Ward's Life of Sir Thomas Greſham. Hiſtory of Greſham College.* p. 18.

Id. ib. Enter *Thiſbe.*

This is old Ninus' tomb: where is my love?
Lion. oh. ho. ho.] *Ho. ho.* not in the folio edition of 1632.

Sc. 2. p. 166.

Pyramus. ———
Come tears confound; out ſword and wound,
the pap of Pyramus.
Ay that left pap, where heart doth hop.] 'Twas the vulgar notion that the heart laid on the left ſide of the *thorax*, or breaſt; to which *Shakeſpeare* ſeems to allude. It is ſituated in the middle of the *thorax* between the two lobes of the

the lungs, it is of a conic figure, whoſe baſis is the upper end, and the *apex* or point, is the lower end, which is turn'd a little to the left ſide, that the right *auricle* may be lower than the left.

Id. ib. p. 167.

Lyſ. He is dead, he is nothing.

The. With the help of a ſurgeon, he might yet recover, and prove an aſs.] I think I have heard it obſerved, as the opinion of a celebrated anatomiſt, who had a body deliver'd to him after execution, in which there appeared ſome ſigns of life; that if he could recover him, he would prove no better than an idiot. But this will not always hold good, as appears from the remarkable ſtory of *(a) Anne Green*, executed at *Oxford December* 14th, 1650. "Who was "hang'd by the neck near half an hour, ſome "of her friends in the mean time thumping her "on the breaſt, others hanging with all their "weight upon her legs, ſometimes lifting her "up, and then taking her down again with a "ſudden jirk, thereby the ſooner to diſpatch "her out of her pain.— After ſhe was in her "coffin, being obſerved to breath; a luſty fel-"low ſtamp'd with all his force on her breaſt "and ſtomach, to put her out of her pain. "But by the aſſiſtance of Doctor *Petty*, Dr. "*Willis*, Dr. *Bathurſt*, and Dr. *Clerk*, ſhe was "again brought to life. I myſelf ſaw her ma-"ny years after; after that ſhe had (I heard)

(a) Dr. *Derham's Phyſico-Theology*. Third edit. p. 157. See a fuller account in *Heath's* Chroniele.

"born

" born divers children." The particulars of her crime, execution, and reſtauration, ſee in a little pamphlet, called *News from the Dead*, written, as I have been informed, by Dr. *Bathurſt* —— and publiſh'd in 1651, with verſes upon the occaſion.

Sc. 3. p. 170.

Puck. Now the Hungarian *lion roars, and the wolf behowls the moon.*] *Shakeſpeare* has an image like this in his play, intit'led, *As you like it.*

" Pray no more of this, 'tis like the howling
" Of *Iriſh wolves* againſt the moon.

In both, he probably alludes to the following lines of *Virgil.*

—— Et alte
Per noctem reſonare *lupis ululantibus* urbem.
Georgic. lib. i. 485, 486.

And *Butler* may allude to one, or both of them, in the following lines.

" Tell me but what's the natural cauſe,
" Why on a ſign no painter draws,
" The *full moon* ever, but the half,
" Reſolve that by your *Jacob's ſtaff*;
" Or why *wolves* raiſe a *hubbub at her*,
" And *dogs* howl when ſhe ſhines in water.
Hudibras part 2. canto iii. p. 783, *&c.*

Id. ib. Firſt rehearſe this ſong by *Roat.*] The modern way of writing is *by rote.*

The Two Gentlemen of Verona.

ACT I. SCENE I. P. 176.

VAL. Coy looks with heart ſore ſighs, one fading moment's mirth.] This verſe is too long for it's fellows by a foot. The word *fading* makes nothing to the ſenſe, and may very well be diſmiſſed. *Anon.*

Id. ib. ——— *I a loſt mutton, gave your letter to her, a lac'd mutton.*] Mr. *Ray* in his proverbial phraſes, ſpeaking of a *wencher*, ſays, he loves *laced mutton*, he'll run at ſheep, *&c.* *Rabelais* (vol. 5. p. 217.) after ſeveral remarkable epithets for ſtrumpets, calls *procurers mutton-brokers.*

Sc. 3. p. 182.

Julia. What fool is ſhe, that knows I am a maid
And would not force the letter to my view
Since maids in modeſty ſay no to that,
Which they would have the proff'rer conſtrue ay.] An alluſion to the *Engliſh proverb*, " that maids " ſay nay, and take it."

See *Ray's proverbs*; that are entire ſentences. *M.*

Sc. 3. p. 182.

Julia. Is't near dinner time?

Lucetta. I would it were.] Read Is it near dinner time? and then *Lucetta's* anſwer makes up the verſe. *Anon.*

Id. ib.

Id. ib. *How now minion?*] Read
Why, how now minion? to compleat the verſe. *Anon.*

Ibid. *Lucetta. Indeed I bid the baſe for Protheus.*] *Bidding the baſe* was a country diverſion not unlike what is called *barly break* in the North, where ſome purſue others in order to take them priſoners.

" Ne was *Satyrane* her far behind
" But with like fierceneſs did enſue the chace:
" Whom when the giant ſaw, he ſoon reſign'd
" His former ſuit, and from them fled apace;
" They after both, and boldly *bad him baſe.*—
Fairy Queen book 3. canto 11. v.

" *Cuddy* for ſhame hold up thy heavy head,
" And let us caſt with what delight to chace
" And weary this long lingring *Phœbus* race.
" *Whilom* thou wont the ſhepherd's lads to lead,
" In rhimes, in riddles, and in *bidding baſe.*
Shepherd's calender October.

Sc. 3. p. 184.

Julia. I ſee you have a month's mind to them.] *A month's mind* was an *anniverſary* in times of popery [or as Mr. *Ray* calls it, a leſs ſolemnity directed by the will of the deceaſed. There was alſo a *year's mind*, and a *week's mind*. See *proverbial phraſes*. *M.*]

This appears from the interrogatories, and obſervations againſt the clergy, in the year 1552. vii. inter. " whether there are any *month's* " *minds*, and *anniverſaries? Strype's Memorial of the Reformation*, vol. 2. p. 354.

" Was

" Was the *month's mind* of Sir *William Lax-*
" *ton*, who died the laſt month, (*July* 1556)
" his herſe burning with wax, and the mor-
" row maſs celebrated, and a ſermon preach'd;
" *&c.*

Strype's Memorial, vol. 3. p. 305.

Sc. iv.

Panthion. 'Twere good I think your lordſhip ſent him thither, There ſhall he practice tilts and tournaments.] *Chambers* in his dictionary, ſays, that *tilts* and *tournaments* were firſt introduced by *Geoffry* Lord of *Prenli* about the year 1066. under the word *tournaments*. But Dr. *Cockburn*, who ſeems to have examined more ſtrictly into their original, obſerves, [from *Munſter*; *Coſmog.* lib. 3. *Simon. Mayoli dies caniculares*, tom 2. *coloqu.* 6.] *(a)* " That theſe exerciſes
" were the uſual ſolemnities at the coronation
" of kings, the births of their children, and
" other times of publick rejoicing. Upon this
" account they were in great eſteem, and there
" was a great emulation to excell in them,
" among thoſe who affected either the favour
" of princes, or popular applauſe, for dexteri-
" ty, and expertneſs in theſe exerciſes did ve-
" ry much recommend to both. It is alledg-
" ed, that they were firſt ſet up, or it may be
" renewed, and brought in vogue, by *Henry* I.
" Duke of *Saxony*, and *Roman* Emperor, *anno*
" 938. For he having convened all the princes

(a) The Hiſtory and Examination of Duels. By *John Cockburn*, D. D. p. 79, *&c.* publiſh'd 1720.

" of the *Roman* Empire, and obtained the aſ-
" ſiſtance of many other *Chriſtian Princes*, for
" ſubduing the *Goths*, *Vandals*, *Sclavians* and
" *Ruſſians* and others, then infidels, who had
" made an irruption into *Saxony* the year 934;
" in memory of this war, in honour of thoſe
" who aſſiſted in it, and to keep up a war-
" like ſpirit among princes and their nobles,
" for which there might be again occaſion, I
" ſay, for this cauſe, this emperor did inſti-
" tute theſe exerciſes, and appoint a general
" ſolemn rendezvous for performing them:
" and that they might be *Chriſtian* exerciſes,
" as well as the exerciſe of profeſſed *Chriſtians*;
" twelve articles were agreed upon, which
" made them reſtraints from vice, and incite-
" ments to virtue as well, and as much as to
" valour.

" Theſe articles, which contained the terms
" and qualifications of admittance to the ho-
" nour of theſe publick exerciſes, were as fol-
" low.

" 1. Whoſoever hath done, or ſaid any thing
" againſt the holy *Chriſtian Faith*, ſhall be exclu-
" ded; and if any ſuch ſhall preſume to intrude
" himſelf on the account of his family, and
" ancient nobility, he ſhall be beat and forced
" back.

This firſt article was pronounced by the Empe-ror Henry I. himſelf.

" 2. If any, however nobly deſcended, has
" done, or ſaid any thing againſt the *Roman*

" *Empire*, or the ſacred majeſty of the *Emperor*,
" he ſhall not be admitted, but publickly pu-
" niſhed before the aſſembly.

Conrade *Prince of* Palatine *was the author of this.*

" 3. If any has betrayed or deſerted his lord
" and maſter, or has been the occaſion of any
" mutiny, diſorder, or ſhameful flight in an
" army, or has oppreſſed, or unjuſtly killed
" any of his ſubjects and vaſſals, or other in-
" nocent perſon, he ſhall be publickly puniſh'd.

The Duke of Franconia *or* Frankenland.

" 4. Whoever has committed a rape upon
" virgins, or oppreſſed widows, or has violated
" and defamed any woman by word or deed,
" when he appears at the publick tournament,
" ſhall be diſgraced, and puniſhed.

Duke of Suevia.

" 5. Whoſoever has been guilty of perjury,
" of forging hand or ſeal, or lies under any
" other infamy, ſhall be held unworthy of the
" honour of the tournament, and if he enter he
" ſhall not be ſuffered to go away without ſome
" puniſhment.

Duke of Bavaria.

" 6. Whoſoever has ſecretly, or openly made
" away his wife, or has adviſed or aſſiſted the
" killing of his ſuperior, whoſe vaſſal he was;
" let him be debarred, let the law of tourna-
" ments be executed upon him.

" 7. Whoſoever has been guilty of ſacrilege
" by robbing of churches, or detaining what

" belongs to them, or has wrong'd widows or " children to whom they were left guardians " ſhall not be admitted, but puniſhed.

" 8. Whoſoever keeps up an unreaſonable " feud with another, and will not refer the " difference to law, or to a fair battle, but in- " vades his adverſaries land, burning and ſpoil- " ing it, and carrying off his goods, eſpecially, " if he has deſtroyed corn, which has occaſion- " ed a dearth or famine, if he appear at the tour- " nament, let him be put to death.

" 9. Whoſoever has been the author of any " new *gabel* or impoſition in any province, city, " or other dominion without the conſent of the " emperor, by which means ſubjects are op- " preſſed, and trade and commerce with ſtran- " gers are hindered, and diſcouraged, let him " be puniſh'd.

" 10. Whoſoever is guilty of adultery let " him be puniſhed.

Theſe five were added by other princes, and grandees who were appointed overſeers and intendants of theſe publick tournaments.

" 11. Whoſoever doth not live ſuitably up- " on his lawful rents and income, but debaſeth " his dignity by buying and ſelling, and uſing " mean and ſordid arts to the damage of his " neighbours, and oppreſſion of his tenants, " let him be beaten.

" 12. Whoſoever cannot prove his nobility " for four generations at leaſt by both father " and mother, ſhall not have the honour of " being admitted to the tournaments. Theſe

Theſe two laſt were propoſed by Philip the *Secretary of the Empire.*

And the articles ſolemnly publiſhed at the firſt inſtitution of tournaments by this emperor. And were obſerved within the empire for the ſpace of 549 years, as appear by the account publiſhed by Dr. *Cockburn*, p. 86, 87, 88, 89, 90.

Id. ib.

Pro. My lord, I cannot be ſo ſoon provided, Pleaſe to deliberate a day or two.] *Pleaſe you deliberate.* Fol. 1632.

Id. ib. p. 187.

Protheus. Oh how this ſpring of love reſembleth.] Qu. Reſembeleth of four ſyllables, to make up the meaſure. There are many inſtances of this kind, in *Spenſer*, *Anon.*

In wanton luſt, and lewd embracement.

Fairy Queen, book 1. canto 2. ſt. 5. Unknowen wood. Book 2. canto iii. 43. Rugged handeling. Canto iv. 8. 33. Damozel. Canto v. 54. Turrebant. Book iv. canto xi. 28. Empereſs, Book v. canto 1. iv. Overcomen. Book v. canto ix. 4. Overblowen. Canto xi. 59. Gentery mother *Hubbard*'s tale. *Hughes*'s edition p. 1191. Unknowen, hymn of heavenly love. p. 1299. Fraelty, *Daphnaida.* p. 1332.

Cypareſs. p. 1334. Withouten. *Tears of the Muſes.* Intendement. Ibid. And he turns words of one ſyllable into two in near twenty places. And the ſame in many places of *Chaucer.*

Act 2. ſc. 1. p. 188.

Speed. Why then this may be yours, for this is but one.] We ſhould ſtrike out *but* I think, to mend both the ſenſe and the meaſure. *Anon.*

Sc. Ibid.

Speed. But you are ſo without theſe follies,
That theſe follies are within you.] I have heard of a cavilling quaker who was ſilenc'd by ſuch a quibble from a celebrated punſter.

" Friend (ſays he) thou aſſerteſt, that thou " *haſt the light within.*

" Yes, ſays the *quaker*, I do aſſert it.

" Then friend, ſays the *punſter*, *thou art with-* " *out the light.*

Id. ib. p. 191.

Silv. — And yet I will not name it, and yet I care not.] We ſhould read *name't*, on account of the verſe. *Anon.*

Id. ib.

Val. Madam, they are for you.] Read, " Madam, they are writ for you," to fill up the verſe. She anſwers, repeating the words. " Ay, ay, you writ them Sir, at my requeſt." *Anon.*

Id. ib. p. 192.

Val. How now Sir? what are you reaſoning with yourſelf?

Speed. Nay, I was rhiming: 'Tis you that have the reaſon.] The ſtory is well known of a gentleman who brought a fooliſh tract in manuſcript to Sir *Thomas Moor*, for his approbation. Sir *Thomas* adviſed him by all means to

put

put it into verſe, and bring it him again; which done, Sir *Thomas* looking upon him ſaid, "Now "it is ſomewhat-like, now it is *rhythm*, before "it was neither *rhythm* nor reaſon." See Sir *Tho. Moor*'s Apophthegms. Lord *Bacon*'s Apophthegms. *Ray*'s Proverbs 2d. edition 1678.

Id. ib. p. 193.

Speed. Ay, but hearken Sir tho' the camelion love can feed on the air, I am one that am nouriſh'd by my victuals.]

Of this mind was *Palacion*, (In the *Siege*; or *Love's Convert*. By Mr. *W. Cartwright*. Act 1. ſc. 1. p. 97.)

Pol. "We're no ſuch ſubtle feeders, as to "make meals on air, ſup on a blaſt, and think "a freſh gale ſecond courſe."

They neither of them could live like the *Dutch* virgin, by the ſcent of flowers. See *The City Match*, a comedy. Act 2. ſc. 4. p. 17. By *Jaſper Mayne*.

See the vulgar errour of the *Camelion*'s living upon air, confuted.

Brown's vulgar errours, book 3. chap. 21. ſc. 3. c. iv. p. 196.

Silv. What angry Sir Thurio, *do you change colour?*

Val. Give him leave, madam, he is a kind of Camelion.

Thu. That hath more mind to feed on your blood, than live in your air.]

The change of colour in the *Camelion*, is finely expreſſed in the following lines.

" As the *Camelion who is known*
" *To have no colours of his own*;
" But borrows from his neighbour's hue
" His white or black, his green or blue."

Mr. *Prior*.

Sc. v. *Silvia* to *Protheus*.

Sil. ——

Servant, you're welcome to a worthleſs miſtreſs.] *Servant* for humble ſervant, or lover, is frequently uſed in this play; as well as by moſt writers of romances.

Sc. 7. p. 200.

Val. With nightly tears, and daily heart-ſore ſighs.] This ſame expreſſion is made uſe of before, towards the beginning of the firſt act.

" Coy looks with heart-ſore ſighs. *Anon.*

Id. ib. p. 202.

Pro. Or as one nail by ſtrength drives out another.]

Clavum clavo pellere. Eraſmi adag.

The *French*. Un clou pouſſe l'autre.

Sc. 8. p. 204.

Launce. Why ſtand under, and underſtand is all one.] *Launce* diſtinguiſhes as well as a celebrated lawyer; who in his pleading ſaid, he gave himſelf no concern about the *coſmography* of the word. The judge told him, he ſuppoſed he intended to ſay *orthography*. He made anſwer, there was very little difference between *coſmography* and *orthography:* and went on.

Sc. x.

Sc. x. p. 208.

Jul. To furniſh me upon my longing journey.] *Longing* a participle active, with a paſſive ſignification: for longed, wiſhed or deſired. *Anon.*

Act. 3. Sc. 2. p. 211.

Val. ——— *And ſure the match*
Were rich and honourable, beſides the gentleman.] *Beſides* ſeems here to be ſtuffed into the verſe, to the ſpoiling of both the ſenſe and meaſure: for the two next verſes give the reaſon why the match is honourable. *Anon.*

Id. ib.

Duke. And may I ſay to thee, this pride of hers upon advice, hath drawn my love from her.] *Upon advice*, ſeems to be wrong placed, I think, the two verſes ſhould ſtand thus.

" And may I ſay to thee upon advice,
" This pride of hers hath drawn my love from
" her. *Anon.*

Sc. 4. p. 219. *Speed* of his miſtreſs.

Speed. Item ſhe hath no teeth.] The want of teeth is humourouſly bantered by *Martial.* 1 lib. ep. xi.

Si memini fuerant tibi quatuor *Ælia* dentes;
Expuit una duos tuſſis, et una duos.
Jam ſecura potes totis tuſſire diebus;
Nil iſtic quod agat, Tertia tuſſis habet.

Tranſlated by Mr. *William Cartwright* in the following manner. Works p. 258.

" Thou had'ſt four teeth good *Elia* hereto-
" fore;
" But one cough ſpit out two, and one two
" more: " But

" Now thou may'ſt cough all day, and ſafely
" too,
" There's nothing left for the third cough to do.
Id. ib.

Speed. Item, ſhe hath more hair than wit.] An *Engliſh proverb.* " Buſh natural, more " hair than wit. *Rays proverbial phraſes.* B. Act 4. ſc. 1. p. 225.

3 *Outlaw. By the bare ſcalp of Robin Hood's fat fryar,*
This fellow were a king for our wild faction.] Alluding to the fryar's ſhaven crown. His name was *Tuck.* See note upon *Merry Wives of Windſor.* Act. 1. Sc. 3.
Id. ib.

Biſhop *Latimer* in his ſixth ſermon before King Edward the Sixth, makes mention of *Robin Hood*'s day, a day kept by country people in memory of him.

" I came once myſelf (ſays he) to a place, " riding a journey homeward from *London*, and " ſent word over night into the town, that I " would preach there in the morning, becauſe " it was a holyday, and I took my horſe and " my company and went thither, (I thought I " ſhould have found a great company in the " church) when I came there the church door " was faſt lock'd. I tarried there half an hour " and more, at laſt the key was found, and " one of the pariſh comes to me and ſays, This " is a buſy day with us, we cannot heare " you, this is *Robin Hoode's daye.* The pariſh " are

" are gone abroad to gather for *Robin Hoode*,
" I pray you *let* them not. I was fayne
" there to give place to *Robin Hoode*, I thought
" my *Rochet* ſhould have been regarded, though
" I were not: but it would not ſerve; but was
" fayne to give place to *Robin Hoode's men*."

Id. ib. p. 226.

Val. I take your offer, and will live with you,
Provided that you do no outrages
On ſilly women, or poor paſſengers.] The oath of a knight was, " Ye ſhall defende the juſt
" action and quaruelles of all ladies of honour,
" of all true and friendleſs widowes, orphalins,
" and maidens of good fame.

Selden's Titles of honour, 2d. part chap. 7. ſixth article.

Sc. 2. p. 2. 227.

Pro. Ay, gentle Thurio; *for you know that love will creep in ſervice, where it cannot go.*] A proverbial ſaying.

Chi ha amor nel petto ha le ſprone ne i fianchi. Ital. See *Ray*'s Proverbial Obſervations relating to love.

Sc. 4. p. 231.

Hoſt. By my hallidom, I was faſt aſleep.] *Holy dame.* ſwearing by the *Virgin Mary*. So *Spenſer* in *Mother Hubbard's Tale*, vol. 5. p. 1187.

" Now ſure and by my *Hallidom* (quoth he)
" Ye a great maſter are in your degree."

Act 4. ſc. 5. p. 232.

Egl. Recking as little what betideth me.] *Recking*, for reckoning. Thus in *Chaucer*.

" That

" That of his worſhip recketh he to lete.
The *Chanon's Yeman*'s Prologue, 643.

" What though thy horſes be both foule and
" lene,
" If he wol ſerven the, recke not a bene.
Prologue of the *Nonnes Prieſt*, 926, &c.

Thei recke not though the ſoule be brende.
Plowman's Tale, 2614.

I recke not of theſe poor men.
Romaunt of the Roſe, 1685.

Spencer frequently uſes the word in the ſame ſenſe.

Sc. 8. p. 197.

Julia. ———

Alas, poor Protheus *thou haſt entertain'd*
A fox to be the ſhepherd of thy lambs.] An alluſion probably, to the fable of the *Ape* and the *Fox*, (tho' the fox there is the ſhepherd's dog. See *Mother Hubbard's Tale* in *Spenſer*, p. 1181.) who appeared under various characters, and among the reſt of that of a *Shepherd* and *Dog*, and as ſuch were hired by a country farmer.

" Thus is this ape become a ſhepherd's ſwain
" And the falſe fox his dog (God give them
" pain)
" For ere the year had half his courſe out-run
" And do return from whence he firſt begun,
" They ſhall him make an ill account of thrift.
" Now when as time flying with winges ſwift
" Expired had the term that theſe two javels
" Should render up a reck'ning of their travels

" Unto their maſter, which it of them ſought,
" Exceedingly they troubled were in thought;
" Ne wiſh what anſwer unto him to frame,
" Ne how to ſcape great puniſhment or ſhame,
" For their falſe treaſon, and vile thievery:
" For not a lamb of all their flock's ſupply
" Had they to ſhew, but ever as they bred,
" They ſlew them, and upon their fleſhes fed;
" For that diſguiſed dog lov'd blood to ſpill,
" And drew the wicked ſhepherd to his will,
" So 'twixt them both they not a lamkin left
" And when lambs fail'd, the old ſheeps lives
" they reft.
" That how t'acquit themſelves unto their lord
" They were in doubt, and flatly ſet abord.
" The fox then counſell'd the ape for to re-
" quire
" Reſpite till morrow t'anſwer his deſire;
" For times delay new hopes of help ſtill breeds,
" The good man granted, doubting nought
" their deeds:
" And bade next day, that all ſhould ready be,
" But they more ſubtil meaning had than he;
" For the next morrow's meed they cloſely
" ment,
" But fear of afterclaps for to prevent,
" And that ſame evening when all ſhrouded were
" In careleſs ſleep, they without care, or fear,
" Cruelly fell upon the flock in fold,
" And of them ſlew at pleaſure what they wold.
" Of which when as they feaſted had their fill,
" For a full complement of all their ill,

" They

" They ſtole away, and took their haſty flight,
" Carried in clouds of all-concealing night.
" So was the huſband-man left to his loſs,
" And they unto their fortune's change to toſs.
Act 5. ſc. 2. p. 240.

Prot. But pearls are fair, and the old ſaying is, Black men are pearls, in beauteous ladies eyes.] " A black man is a jewel in a fair woman's " eye." *Ray*'s Proverbial Obſervations, referring to love, p. 61. 2d. edit.

The Merry Wives of Windſor.

ACT I. SCENE. I. P. 251.

SHALLOW. Sir Hugh *perſuade me not, I will make a ſtar-chamber matter of it.*] *Ben Johnſon* intimates likewiſe, that the *ſtar-chamber* had a right to take cogniſance of ſuch matters.

" Sir you do forget,
" There is a court above, of the *ſtar-chamber*
" To puniſh *routs* and *riots*.
The Magnetick Lady. Act 3. ſc. 2.

Id. ib. *Slender* ſpeaking of *Shallow*.

Slender. In the county of Glouceſter, *Juſtice of Peace, and Coram.*] Maſter *Slender* ſhould have ſaid *Quorum*, had not *Shakeſpeare* put other blunders into his mouth, as groſs as this. Juſtices of the *Quorum*, ſo called, from their commiſſion. *Quorum* A B. C D. E F. *unum eſſe volumus*. Becauſe ſome buſineſs of importance ſhall not be diſpatched without the preſence of them,

them, or one of them. See *Wood's Inſtitute of the Laws of England*, book 1. chap. 7.

Id. ib.

Shal. Ay, Couſin Slender *Cuſtalorum.*
Slen. Ay, and Ratolorum too.]

I remember a countryman (otherwiſe of good underſtanding) who in his diſcourſe commonly aiming at hard words, knock'd them out of joint, and told a friend of mine, that a duke (naming his name) was made *Lord Lieutenant*, and *Theſſalorum* of the county. For *Cuſtos Rotulorum.*

Id. ib. *Slender. A gentleman born maſter Parſon, who writes himſelf Armigero, in any bill, warrant, quittance, or obligation.*]

Much of this caſt was a Juſtice of the Peace not many years ago, who lived not far from *Clarkenwell.* In the firſt year of the reign of his late majeſty, when his clerk was reading a *mittimus* to him, coming to *anno Domini* 1714. He cry'd out with ſome warmth, *and why not Georgio Domini?* Sure Sir, you forget yourſelf ſtrangely.

Id. ib.

Shal. Ay, that I do, and have done any time theſe three hundred years.] Biſhop *Montagu*, Biſhop of *Chicheſter*, who lived in *Shakſpeare's* time, in the preface to his book intit'led, *A Gagg for a new Goſpel. No, a new Gagg for an old Gooſe*, makes mention of a perſon (that had the like treacherous memory with Juſtice *Shallow*) " who being evidence in a caſe of tythe,

" ſwore

" ſwore in the biſhop's hearing, that he had " known the place tytheable for three hundred " years; and yet he was aged but ninety nine." Act 1. ſc. 1. p. 252.

Evans. The dozen white lowſes do become an old coat well, &c.

Shallow. The luce is the freſh fiſh, the ſalt fiſh is an old coat.] *Shakeſpeare* by hinting that the arms of the *Shallows* and the *Lucys* were the ſame, ſhews he could not forget his old friend Sir *Thomas Lucy*, pointing at him under the character of *Juſtice Shallow*. But to put the matter out of all doubt, *Shakeſpeare* has here given us a diſtinguiſhing mark, whereby it appears, that Sir *Thomas* was the very perſon repreſented by *Shallow*. To ſet blundering Parſon *Evans* right, *Shallow* tells him, [The *luce* is not the *lowze*, but] the *freſh fiſh*, or pike, the ſalt fiſh [indeed] is an old coat. The plain *Engliſh* of which is, if I am not greatly miſtaken: The family of the *Charleotts* had for their arms a *ſalt fiſh* originally; but when *William* ſon of *Walter de Charleott*, aſſumed the name of *Lucy* in the time of *Henry* the Third, he took the arms of the *Lucys*: This is not at all improbable, for we find, when *Maud Lucy* bequeath'd her eſtate to the *Piercies*, it was upon condition, they joyn'd her arms with their own: " and, ſays *Dug-* " *dale*, 'tis likely *William de Charleott* took the " name of *Lucy* to oblige his mother," and I ſay farther that it is as likely, he took the arms of the *Lucys* at the ſame time.

The

The *luce* is the *freſh fiſh*, [our modern coat of arms] the *ſalt fiſh* [our ancient coat] an old coat. Mr. *Smith*.

The *luce* a *pike*, or *jack*.

" Many a fair partriche had he in mewe
" And many a *breme*, and many a *luce* in ſtewe.

Chaucer's Prologues of the Canterbury Tales, 351, 52.

Id. ib. " By all the ſainctis that we preie,
" But thei defende them with lampreie,
" With *luce*, with elis, with ſamons.

Romaunt of the Roſes, 7087, &c.

Or *Shakeſpeare* for the old coat, the *ſalt fiſh*, might allude to *Ben Johnſon*'s piece of wit (in his play intit'led, *Every Man in his humour*, firſt acted in 1598, and in which *Shakeſpeare* acted a part) upon the family of the *Cobs*.

Act 1. ſc. 4.

Cob. " I aſſure you, that the firſt *red herring*
" that was broiled in *Adam* and *Eve*'s kitchin, do I fetch my pedigree from by the *Harrots* books. His *Cob* was my great, mighty great grandfather.

Id. ib. *Slen. May I quarter Coz?*

Shal. You may by marrying.]. By quartering in heraldry, is underſtood the marſhalling of divers coats in ſeparate *areas*, or *quarters*, in one ſhield.

See *Dictionary* at the end of *Guillim's Heraldry*, laſt edit.

Id. ib.

Shal. The council ſhall hear it; it is a riot] He alludes to a ſtatute made in the reign of

King *Henry* the Fourth (13th. chap. 7th) by which 'tis enacted, " That the juſtices, three, " or two of them, and the ſheriff, and under " ſheriff, ſhall certifie before the king, and his " counſelle, all the deeds and circumſtances " thereof, (namely of the *riot*) which certifi- " cation ſhould be of the like force as the pre- " ſentment of twelve: upon which certificate, " the treſpaſſers and offenders, ſhall be put to " anſwer, and they which be found guilty, ſhall " be puniſh'd according to the diſcretion of the " king and counſelle."

Sc. 3. p. 255.

Falſ. Now, maſter Shallow, *you'll complain of me to the council.*] " You'll complain of me to the king. Folio. 1632.

Sc. 3.

Falſt. What ſay you Scarlet *and* John?] Two of *Robin Hood*'s companions, as appears from the following old ballad.

" I have heard talk of *Robin Hood*
" Derry, derry, derry down,
" And of brave Little *John*,
" Of Friar *Tuck*, and *Will Scarlet*,
" *Stokeſly*, and maid *Marrian*.
" Hey down, *&c.*

Robin Hood's Golden Prize. Old Ballads vol. 2. p. 121. See likewiſe *George a Green Pinner of Wakefield, A Comedy.* old plays publiſhed, 1744. vol. 1. p. 211.

Sc. 4. *Evans. Diverſe philoſophers hold, that the lips is parcel of the mind.*] *Parcel of the mouth.* Folio. 1632.

Sc. 5.

Sc. 5. p. 260.

Slender. ——— ——— *You are afraid, if you ſee the bear looſe, are you not?*

Anne. Ay, indeed Sir.

Slend. That's meat and drink to me now; I have ſeen Seckerſon *looſe twenty times, and have taken him by the chain.* ———

The author of the comedy of *Sir Giles Gooſe Cap*, ſeems to have borrowed the character of his hero, from this of *Slender*.

In the third act ſpeaking of his dog.

Gooſe Cap. " I would rather have loſt the " deareſt friend that I ever lay with in my life, " be this light, never ſtir if he fought not with " great *Seckerſon* four hours to one, foremoſt " take up hindmoſt, and took ſo many loaves " from him, that he ſtarv'd him preſently. So " that at laſt, the dog could do no more than a " bear could do: and the bear being heavy " with hunger you know, fell upon the dog, " broke his back, and the dog never ſtirr'd any " more.

Sc. 8. p. 265.

Nym. I have operations in my head.] *In my head* not in folio 1632.

Sc. 9. p. 266. *Quickly* of *John Rugby*.

——*His worſt fault is, that he is given to pray'r.*] *Quickly* was of the mind of the chaplain's boy of a man of war, who being ſent " on an errand to the chaplain of another ſhip, " the two boys conferring notes about their " manner of living. How often, ſaid one, do

" you go to prayers? Why ſaid the other,
" only in caſe of a ſtorm, or any great danger.
" Ay, ſaid the firſt, there's ſome ſenſe in that;
" but my maſter makes us pray, when there is
" no more reaſon for it, than for my leaping
" over-board.

Sc. 9. p. 266.

Simple. He hath but a little wee face.] *Wee* in the *Northern dialect*, ſignifies very little.

" The quene aſtonyſt ane little *we*
" At the firſt ſicht, behalding his bewte.

Gawin Douglaſs's Virgil, p. 32. edit. 1710.

Sc. 10. p. 267.

Caius. Go and vetch me in my cloſet *un boitier verd.*] *Unboyteene verd*, Folio 1632. but wrong. For *boitier* in French, ſignifies a caſe of ſurgeon's inſtruments.

Sc. ib. p. 268.

Caius. Bugby Baillez me ſome paper.] Mr. *Theobald*'s emendation, *Ballow me ſome paper.* edit. 1632. But I ſhould rather imagine he wrote *allez*, or *aller*, the ſame with *Querir. Fetch* me my hat. Allez. See *Fetch Boyer's Dictionaire*, Tome Second.

Id. ib. p. 269.

Caius. Begar I will kill the jack prieſt, and I have appointed myne hoſt of the jarlterre to meaſure our weapons.] Alluding to the cuſtom in trials allow'd by law, where ſearch uſed to be made by the attending knights, before the combat, of the equality of their weapons; which were at the defendant's election, provided he confin'd

his choice, between antient, uſual and military. [Selden's Duello. chap. 11.]

And *Segar* ſays, [See his book intit'led. *Of Honour Military* and *Civil*, lib. 3. chap. 17.] " That the *conſtable* and *marſhall* did ſurvey the " lances and weapons, wherewith the combat " was perform'd, making them equal, and of " even meaſure.

Tho' theſe rules were laid down in ancient times, yet notwithſtanding, treachery was ſometimes uſed, as in the diſpute betwixt the *Mytelenians* and *Athenians* about *Sigeum*, a promontory near *Troy*, called now *Janizari*. (*a*) *Pittacus* the *Mytelenian* general killed *Phryno* the general of the *Athenians*: For the matter being referr'd to their ſingle combat, and it being agreed, that they ſhould uſe the like weapons, which were viewed before they engaged, *Pittacus* carried a net ſecretly with his buckler, which he threw over the other, and by that means intangled him, ſo that he eaſily overcame him.

Act 2. ſc. 2. p. 273.

Mrs. *Page*. *What, thou veſt Sir* Alice Ford, *theſe knights will hack, and ſo thou ſhould'ſt not alter the article of thy gentry.*] i. e. *Theſe ſhe knights will hack*, (*i. e.* proſtitute themſelves for hire) and *ſo* (*ſo* is an illative particle here ſignifying *therefore*, or for that reaſon) *thou ſhould'ſt not alter the article of thy gentry*. (*i e.* Thou

(*a*) Dr. *Cockburn's Hiſtory of Duels*, p. 55. (from *Diogenes Laertius*, lib. 1. vit. Pittaci) where more inſtances are to be met with.

ſhould'ſt continue plain Mrs *Ford* ſtill, and not accept the *knighthood*, becauſe of the ſcandal attending it, or the infamy ſuch knights will be under. Touching which, ſee the 2d. part of *Henry* the IVth. act 5. ſc. 6. p. 308. *Beadle to Dol Tear Sheet.* " Come come, you ſhe knight " errant, come. Mr. *Smith.*

Theag. " I look my wife within theſe three " days ſhall be *knighted.*

Meleag. " And I that mine may be made a " colonel.

See *Amorous war*, a Tragi-Comedy. By *Jaſper Mayne.* Act 1. ſc. 4.

And *Lady-Errant*, a Tragi-Comedy. Publiſhed amongſt his works, 1651. by Mr. *W. Cartwright.*

There was an order of feminine cavaliers [or knights] of the *Torch* in *Tortoſa*, which was occaſioned by the following incident.

" *Don Raymond* laſt Earl of *Barcelona*, (who " by a marriage with *Petronilla*, only daughter, " and heir of King *Ramiro* the monk, united " that principality to the kingdom of *Aragon*) " having in the year 1149, gained the city of " *Tortoſa* from the *Moors*, they on the 31ſt. of " December following, laid a new ſiege to that " place, for the recovery of it out of the Earl's " hands. The inhabitants being at length re- " duced to great ſtreights, deſired relief of the " Earl, but he not being in a condition to give " them any, they entertain'd ſome thoughts of " making a ſurrender: which the women hearing " of, to prevent the diſaſter threatning their

" city,

" city, themſelves and children put on men's " cloaths, and by a reſolute ſally, forced the " *Moors* to quit the ſiege.

" The Earl finding himſelf obliged by the " gallantry of the action, thought fit to make " his acknowledgments thereof, by granting " them ſeveral privileges and immunities: and " to perpetuate the memory thereof, inſtituted " an order, ſomewhat like a *military order*, into " which were admitted only theſe brave women, " deriving the honour to their diſcendants, and " aſſigned them for a badge, a thing like a *friar's* " *capouche*, ſharp at the top, after the form of " a *torch*, and of a crimſon colour, to be worn " upon their head cloaths. He alſo ordained, " that at all publick meetings, the women " ſhould have the precedence of the men; that " they ſhould be exempted from all taxes; and " that all the apparel and jewels, though of " never ſo great value, left by their dead huſ- " bands, ſhould be their own.

" Theſe women having thus acquired this " honour by their perſonal valour, carried " themſelves after the manner of military " knights of thoſe days."

Aſhmole's Hiſtory of the order of the Garter, chap. 3. Sect. 3.

The heroines amongſt the *Romans*, or ſhe gladiators, tho' many of noble rank, were far from deſerving any ſuch honour.

See a Deſcription of them in the Sixth Satire of *Juvenal*.

Act 2. ſc. 3. p. 275.

Piſt. He wooes both high and low, both rich and poor. &c.] See *Pſalm*, 49. 2.

Sc. 6. p. 279. —— —— —— *Tell him My name is* Brook; *only for a jeſt.*] "Tell "him my name is *Broome*. Folio 1632; and quite through the play.

Id. ib. —— —— —— *Will you on, heris?*] —— Will you go *myn-heers?* Sir *J. Hanmer*. Will you go? an Heires. Folio 1632. Will you go to ſee the duel between Sir Hugh and Dr. *Caius?* an heireſs is the occaſion of their quarrel: I have taken the liberty of pointing it in a different manner; which I hope clears up the paſſage.

Sc. 7. p. 280.

Piſt. Why then the world's mine oyſter; which I with ſword will open.] Alluding probably to the *Northamptonſhire Proverb.*

"The Mayor of *Northampton* opens oyſters "with his dagger." "To keep them (ſays Dr. "*Fuller*) at a ſufficient diſtance from his noſe. "For this town being eighty miles from the "ſea, fiſh may be preſumed to be very ſtale "therein." See *Ray's Proverbs*, 2d edition p. 328.

Id. ib. *Falſt. Your red lettice phraſes.*] Qu. *red-lattice?* or ale houſe phraſes. There they had *lattice windows* painted red, as appears from the ſecond part of *King Henry the Fourth*,

Act 2. ſc. 5. p. 233.

Page. "He call'd me even now, my lord, "through

" through a *red lattice*, and I could ſee no part
" of his face from the window."

Ben Johnſon ſeems to hint at phraſes as low in their kind, (*Every Man in his humour*, act 1. ſc. 5.)

Bob. " He was born for the manger,
" Pannier, or pack-ſaddle, he has not
" So much as a *good phraſe* in his
" Belly, but all old iron, and ruſty
" Proverbs; a good commodity for
" Some *Smith* to make hobnails of."

Sc. 9. p. 285.

Ford. —— —— ——

They ſay if money go before, all ways do lie open.] *Butler* expreſſes it in the following manner, *Hudibras* part 3. canto 2. 1327-28. [See Note.]

" 'Tis true, w'have money, the only pow'r
" That all mankind fall down before.

Philip of *Macedon*, *Alexander*'s father, was reported to ſay, " That he did not doubt to take
" any caſtle, or cittadel, let the aſcent be never
" ſo ſteep and difficult, if he could but drive up
" an aſs laden with gold to the gate. *Ray's Proverbs* 2d. edit. p. 147.

Act 2. ſc. 9. p. 287.

Falſt. Of What quality was your love then?

Ford. Like a fair houſe, built on another man's ground; ſo that I have loſt my edifice, by miſtaking the place where I erected it.]

" By the law of *England* (as Dr. *Wood* ob-
" ſerves, *Inſtitute of the Imperial or Civil Law*, 4th edit. p. 159.) " If a man ignorantly, or

" by

" by miſtake of his title, build upon the ſoil of " another, he cannot claim allowance for his " materials or workmanſhip.

By the civil law (*a*) the owner of the ground was to be maſter of the houſe ſo built, " but " muſt pay for the materials and workmanſhip, " otherwiſe the builder was not bound to quit " the poſſeſſion: unleſs the builder certainly " knew that he built upon another's ſoil, (*b*) for " then he ſhall be preſumed to have given away " his materials and workmanſhip."

Sc. 10.

Ford. —— —— —— —— —— —— *I will rather truſt* —— —— —— —— —— *Parſon Hugh the Welchman with my cheeſe.*]

John Taylor the *water poet*, in his 7th epigram, intit'led *The Skuller*, banters the *Welſh* on this account.

" The way to make a *Welchman* thirſt for bliſs,
" And ſay his prayers daily on his knees;
" Is to perſuade him that moſt certain 'tis,
" The *moon* is made of nothing but *green cheeſe*:
" And he'll deſire of God no greater boon,
" But place in heaven to feed upon the moon.

Id. ib. —— *Than my wife by herſelf, then ſhe plots, then ſhe ruminates, then ſhe deviſes; and what they think in their heart they may effect, they will break their hearts but they will effect.*] Maſter

(*a*) Cum in ſuo ſolo aliquis ex alienâ materiâ ædificaverit, ipſe intelligitur dominus ædificii, quia omne quod ſolo inædificatur ſolo cedit, &c. *Inſtitut. Imperial.* lib. 2. tit. 1. 29.

(*a*) Cod. *Juſtinian.* 3. 32.

Ford

Ford in his fit of jealouſy, ſeems to have had as bad an opinion of his wife, as the friend to whom a jealous huſband had committed the care of his. [See *L'Eſtrange's Fables*, vol. 1. p. 212.) She had not been long with him before he deſired to be releaſed in the following manner. "If (ſays he) it were to turn a bag of fleas into "a meadow every morning, and fetch them "home at night, I durſt be anſwerable with my "life for the doing of it to a flea, but t'other "is a commiſſion I dare not meddle with."

Sc. 11. p. 290.

Caius. — — *Take your raper* Jack, *I will tell you, how I will kill him.*] How I vill kill him. Folio 1632. So in Sir *Tho. Hanmer.*

Act 3. ſc. 1. 294. *Evans*'s ſong.

And a thouſand vragrant poſies.] *Fragrant.* Folio 1632.

Sc. 3. p. 297.

Hoſt. — — — — — — — — — *Give me thy hand terreſtrial, ſo. Give me thy hand, celeſtial, ſo.*] So in Mr. *Theobald.* Give me thy hand celeſtial ſo. Edit. 1632. And Sir *Tho. Hanmer.* Give me *thy hand terreſtrial* ſo, added in Mr. *Theobald*'s and Mr. *Warburton*'s editions, without any reaſon aſſign'd for the addition.

Act. 3. ſc. 6. p. 300.

Hoſt. What ſay you to young Mr. Fenton? *He will carry't, he will carry't, 'Tis in his buttons, he will carry't.*] Alluding to an antient cuſtom amongſt the country fellows, of trying whether

whether they ſhall ſucceed with their miſtreſſes, by carrying the *batchellour's buttons* (a plant of the *lychnis* kind, whoſe flowers reſemble a coat button in form;) in their pockets. And they judged of their good, or bad ſucceſs, by their growing, or not growing there. Mr. *Smith.*

Act 3. ſc. 8. p. 103.

Falſt. Have I caught thee, my heavenly jewel? why now let me die, for I have lived long enough.] So *Chærea* in *Terence, Eunuch*, 3. 5.

Jam ne erumpere hoc licet mihi gaudium
Nunc eſt profecto interfici, cum perpeti me poſſum
Ne hoc gaudium vita contaminet ægritudine aliquâ. Dr. *T.*

Id. ib. *Falſtaff* to Mrs. *Ford*, *Thou art a traytor to ſay ſo.*] Mr. *Warburton*'s emendation, I believe it is without authority: and if any other perſon had taken the ſame liberty of ſaying what he does of Sir *Thomas Hanmer*, Note act 3. ſc. 11. p. 301. "That he "did it out of pure love to an emendation," he would have taken it amiſs, I am apt to believe.

"Thou art a *tyrant* to ſay ſo." Folio 1632. *Tyrant* likewiſe in Mr. *Theobald*'s and Sir *Thomas Hanmer*'s editions.

Sc. 11. *Caius. If there be one two, I ſhall make a de turd.*

Evans. In your teeth, for ſhame.] This additional wit of *Evans*'s is likewiſe in Mr. *Theobald*'s edition, but wanting in folio 1632, and in Sir *Thomas Hanmer.* Sc. 12.

Sc. 12.

Slender. *I'll make a ſhaft or a bolt ont: d'ſlid, 'tis but venturing.*] Alluding to the proverb, the *fool*'s bolt is ſoon ſhot.

Ib. ſc. 13.

Slender. *Truly for my own part, I would little or nothing with you; your father and my uncle have made motions; if it be my luck, ſo; if not, happy man be's dole! they can tell you how things go better than I can; you may aſk your father, here he comes.*] Honeſt *Ben* in *Congreve's Love for Love*, act 3. ſc. 7. courts *Miſs Prue* in the ſame *Laconic* (but more humorous) way.

Ben. —— —— —— "Look you forſooth, "I am as it were bound for the land of matri- "mony, 'tis a voyage d'ye ſee that was none "of my ſeeking; I was commanded by fa- "ther; and if you like of it, perhaps I may "ſteer into your harbour. How ſay you, miſ- "treſs? the ſhort of the thing is, that if you "like me, and I like you, we may chance to "ſwing in a Hammock together."

Ib. ſc. 14. p. 313.

Anne. Alas! *I had rather be ſet quick i'th' earth.*] Alluding to what is practiſed now and then in the *Mogol*'s country. Sir *Tho. Roe* in his *Voyage to the Eaſt Indies*. Publiſhed with the *Travels* of *Sig. Pietro della Valle*, p. 461. tells us, "That the *Mogol* upon a time found one "of his ſuperannuated women and one of his "*eunuchs* kiſſing one another; and for this very "thing the king preſently gave command that

"a round

" a round hole ſhould be made in the earth,
" and that her body ſhould be put into that
" hole, where ſhe ſhould ſtand with her head
" only above ground, and the earth to be put
" in again unto her cloſe round about her, ſo
" that ſhe might ſtand in the parching ſun, till
" the extreme hot beams thereof did kill her,
" in which torment ſhe lived one whole day,
" and the night following, and almoſt to the
" next noon, crying out lamentably whilſt ſhe
" was able to ſpeak in her language —— which
" horrid execution, or rather murder, was
" acted near our houſe, where the *eunuch* by the
" command of the king was brought very near
" the place, where this poor creature was bu-
" ried alive, and there in her ſight cut all into
" pieces."

Sc. 17. p. 317.

Falſt. —— —— —— ——

I ſuffer'd the pains of three egregious deaths.]

" Three ſeveral deaths. Folio 1632.

Act 4. ſc. 1. p. 320.

Quic. Hang hog is latin for Bacon.]

" Sir *Nicholas Bacon* being Judge of the
" *Northern Circuit*, when he came to paſs ſen-
" tence upon the malefactors, was by one of
" them mightily importuned to ſave his life.
" When nothing he had ſaid would avail, he
" at length deſired his mercy on account of kin-
" dred. Prethee, ſaid my Lord, how came
" that in? why if it pleaſe you, my Lord, your
" name is *Bacon*, and mine is *Hog*, and in all

" ages *Hog* and *Bacon* are ſo near kindred, that " they are not to be ſeparated. *Ay but* (replied " the Judge) *You and I cannot be of kindred un-* " *leſs you be hang'd; for Hog is not Bacon, till it* " *be well hang'd.*

Lord *Bacon's Apophthegms*, No. 36.

Sc. 3. p. 324.

Mrs. *Page.* ——— ———

" *'Tis old, but true, ſtill ſwine eats all the* " *draugh.*"] " *Still ſow, Ray's Proverbs* 2d edit. p. 206.

Sc. 9. p. 335.

Falſ. Well if my wind were but long enough to ſay my prayers, I would repent.] " Well if my " wind were but long enough, I would repent." Folio 1632.

Act 5. ſc. 3. p. 341.

Falſt. Divide me like a bribe-buck, each a haunch, I will keep my ſides for myſelf, my ſhoulders for the fellow of this walk.] To the keeper the *ſhoulders* and *humbles* belong'd as a perquiſite.

Act 5. ſc. 4. p. 342.

Eva.

Cricket, to Windſor chimneys ſhalt thou leap,
Where fires thou find'ſt unrak'd, and hearths unſwept,
There pinch the maids as blue as bilberry;
Our radiant queen hates ſluts, and ſluttery.]
" *When houſe or hearth doth ſluttiſh lie*
" *I pinch the maids both black and blue;*
" *And from the bed the bed cloaths I*
" *Pull off, and lay them nak'd to view.*

" Old

Old ballad of *Robin Good-fellow*. *Peck's New Memoirs of Milton*, p. 25. See more, Notes upon *Hudibras* part 3. canto 1. 1413.

Id. ib. p. 334.

The ſeveral chairs of order look you ſcowr, &c.] A curious deſcription of the order of the Garter, and of Saint *George's Chappel* at *Windſor*, where they were inſtall'd.

See Mr. *Aſhmole's* Order of the Garter.

Act 5. ſc. 6. p. 349.

Eva. Jeſhu! *Maſter* Slender, *cannot you ſee, but marry boys?*

Page. O, I am vext at heart; what ſhall I do?] This is not in folio 1632. nor in Sir *Thomas Hanmer*, but added by Mr. *Theobald* and Mr. *Warburton*. I ſhould be thankful to know by what authority? and ſhould have thought that *Evans* the *Welſh Parſon* would have uſed *Cheſhu* for *Jeſhu*. So in the *Life of King Henry* V. act 4. ſc. 2. p. 528.

—*Flu*. "So in the name of *Cheſhu Chriſt*, ſpeak "fewer.

Act 5. ſc. 7. p. 350.

Page. What remedy? Fenton, *heaven give thee joy, what can't be eſchew'd, muſt be embraced.*] The *Engliſh* Proverbial ſaying, *what can't be cured, muſt be endured. Levius ſit patientia quicquid corrigere eſt nefas. Horat.* 1. od. 24. 9, 20.

Meaſure

Meaſure for Meaſure.

ACT I. SCENE II. p. 358.

ANG. Yet give me leave, my lord,
That we may bring you ſomething on the way.] It ſhould be read; I think, Yet give *us* leave, my lord; or as in folio 1632. Yet give leave, my lord. ſo in Sir *Thomas Hanmer*'s edition.

Sc. 5. p. 562.

Bawd. What ſhall become of thoſe in the city? [*houſes.*]

Clown. They ſhall ſtand for ſeed.]

In Sir *Giles Gooſe-cap*, a comedy, act 1. there is a thought not much unlike this.

Gooſe-cap. "I am ſure it was ſome years ago "ten miles thither, and I hope it is more now.

Slidd. "Do not miles grow think you, as "well as other animals?"

Nor was that countryman more wiſe, who admiring the ſtately building of *Saint Paul*'s, aſked, whether it was made in *England*, or brought from beyond-ſea?

Sc. 8.

Lucio. —— —— *'Tis my familiar ſin,*
With maids to ſeem the lapwing, and to jeſt.
Tongue far from heart.] The modern editors have not taken in the whole of the ſimilitude here: they have taken notice of the likeneſs of a ſpark's behaviour to his miſtreſs, and compared it to the *lapwing*'s hovering and fluttering-

flying.' But the chief of which no notice is taken, is: — *And to jeſt.* [See *Ray*'s Proverbs.] "The *lapwing* cries, *Tongue far from heart*," moſt fartheſt from her neſt. *i. e.* She is, as *Shakeſpeare* has it here,

Tongue far from heart.

"The farther ſhe is from her neſt, where her "heart is with her young ones, ſhe is the louder, "or perhaps all tongue. Mr. *Smith.*

Shakeſpeare has an expreſſion of the like kind, *Comedy of Errors*, act 4. ſc. 3. p. 246.

Adr. "Far from her neſt, the lapwing cries "away,

"My heart prays for him, tho' my tongue do "curſe.] We meet with the ſame thought in *John Lilly*'s comedy, intit'led, *Campaſpe.* (Firſt publiſhed in 1591. act 2. ſc. 2.) From whence *Shakeſpeare* might borrow it.

Alexander to *Hepheſtion.*

Alex. "*Timoclea* ſtill in thy mouth, art thou "in love?

Hepheſt. "Not I.

Alex. "Not with *Timoclea* you mean, wherein "you reſemble the *lapwing*, who crieth moſt "where her neſt is not, and ſo to lead me from "eſpying your love for *Campaſpe*, you cry *Ti-* "*moclea.*"

Sc. 8. *Iſab. O, let him marry her.*] In Sir *Thomas Hanmer.* "Let him then marry her. In folio 1632. "Let him marry her.

Sc. 2. p. 375.

Clown. Sir, ſhe came in great with child, and longing

longing (ſaving your honour's reverence) for ſtewd prewns, Sir, we had but two in the houſe, which at that very diſtant time, ſtood as it were in a fruit diſh.] *Inſtant time* in folio 1632, and *Sir Thomas Hanmer.*

Act 2. ſc. 2. p. 376.

Angelo. This will laſt out a night in Ruſſia, *when nights are longeſt there.*]

Mr. *Salmon* ſays of *Ruſſia*, and *Muſcovy*, [*Preſent State of all Nations*, 6th vol. 8°. p. 3.] That it was obſerved by a gentleman, who lately reſided at *Peterſburg*, in the latitude of 60, "That they have very little comfort in their "winter days, for though the ſun may be a little "above the *horizon* for two or three hours, it "is ſeldom ſeen on account of the thick fogs, "which ſo darken the air, that it may rather be called *dawn*, than *day-light*.

Sc. 11. p. 394. —— —— *From the manacles of the all-holding law.*] Of the *all-building law.* Folio 1632.

Id. ib. *As ignominius ranſom, and free pardon.*] "Ignominy in ranſom, and free pardon, edition 1632.

Act 3. ſc. 1. p. 399.

Duke. — — — — *Thou haſt not youth, nor age, but as it were an after-dinner's ſleep, dreaming on both; for all thy bleſſed youth becomes as aged, and doth beg the alms of palſied eld.*] *Unaged, i. e.* in the time of youth thou art under age, or *non-aged*, and whilſt ſo, thou art forc'd to beg alms, or allowance of *palſied eld, i. e.* of thine

aged, *palſied parents*, and conſequently haſt nothing of thine own to enjoy thy youthful ſtate with. And when thou art old, and rich, thou wanteſt faculties, or abilities to enjoy, or make thy riches pleaſant or agreeable. So that well may life be ſaid, to have *nor youth nor age*; becauſe in the firſt period *nonage*, it has nothing of it's own to enjoy, but muſt be beholden to alms, ſcanty allowances of *palſied elde*. And in the laſt period, *when old and rich*, abilities are wanting in this age, to make affluent circumſtances pleaſant. Mr. *Smith*.

Id. ib. — — — *And when thou'rt old and rich thou haſt neither heat, affection, limb, nor beauty.*] Beauty is uſed here poetically for the eye, which is the grace, ornament, or beauty of the face; agreeable to our author's deſcription of old age, in *How you like it*.

Sans teeth, ſans eyes, ſans taſte, &c. And ſo *oculus* in the *latin*, ſignifies ſometimes *mundi oculus*. *Ovid Metamorph.* 4. 228.
Corinthus, Carthago duo illi oculi oræ maritimæ.
Cic. N. D. 3. 38. Mr. *Smith*.

Act 3. ſc. 2. p. 401. *Iſabella* to her brother *Claudio* condemned to die.

Iſab. Lord Angelo *having affairs to heaven,*
Intends you for his ſwift ambaſſador,
Where you ſhall be an everlaſting leiger.]

This piece of wit was revived in the ſtory of *Dennis Bond*, who died the day before *Oliver Cromwell*. Upon which 'twas ſaid, that *Cromwell* gave *Bond* to the devil for his appearance the day following. There

There is an image not much unlike it, in a poem of *Skelton*'s, (Poet Laureat to King *Henry* the VIIIth.) intit'led, *Why come ye not to Court?* Works edit. 1736. p. 164.) Where girding Cardinal *Wolſey*, and ſpeaking of an intimate acquaintance of his, one *Mewtas*, he ſays,

" Nay, nay, he is not dead
" But he was ſo payned in the head
" That he ſhall neuer eate more bred
" Now he is gone to another ſtede
" With a bul under lead
" By way of commiſſion
" To a ſtrange juriſdiction
" Called *Diminges Dale*
" Far beyonde *Portyngale*
" And hath his paſporte to paſs
" *Ultra Sauromatas*
" To the deuil, Syr *Sathanas*
" To *Pluto* and Syr *Bellaal*
" The deuil's vicar generall
" And to his college conuentuall
" As wel *Calodemonial*
" As to *Cacademoniall*,
" To puruey for our Cardinall
" A palace pontificall,
" To kepe his court provinciall
" Within articles judiciall.——

Id. ib. p. 402.

Iſab. ——— *This outward ſainted deputy,*
Whoſe ſettled viſage, and delib'rate word
Nips youth i'th' head.] Qu. *Bud.*

Id. ib. ——— *And follies doth enmew*
As faulcon doth the fowl.] Qu. *faulconer?*

Id. ib. *In thrilling regions of thick ribb'd ice.*] " Ribbed ice folio 1632. and in Sir *Thomas Hanmer*'s edition.

Id. ib. p. 405.

Iſab. Heav'n grant, my mother plaid my father fair,
For ſuch a warped ſlip of wilderneſs
Ne'er iſſu'd from his blood.] Qu. *wildneſs*, or *wilineſs?*

Sc. 5. p. 411. *Lucio* to the clown.

Lucio. ——— ——— ——— ——— ——— *Ha? What ſay'ſt thou to this tune, matter and method? it's not down i'th' laſt reign, ha? what ſay'ſt thou trot?*] It ſhould be read, I think, what ſay'ſt thou to't? the word *trot* being ſeldom (if ever) us'd to a man.

Old trot or *trat*, ſignifies a decrepit old woman, or an old *drab*. In which ſenſe it is uſed by *Gawin Douglas*, *Virgil's Ænead*. 4th book p. 96, 27.

" Out on the *old trat*, agit wyffe, or dame."

And p. 122, 38, 39.

" Thus ſaid *Dido* and the t'other with that,
" Hyit or furth with ſlow paſe like *ane trat*."

And by *Shakeſpeare* elſewhere. *Taming the Shrew*, act 1. ſc. 5. p. 411.

Grumio. " Why give him gold enough, and " marry him to a puppet, an aglet baby, or an " *old trot* with ne'er a tooth in her head."

Sc. 6.

Sc. 6. p. 413.

Duke. It is too general a vice and ſeverity muſt cure it.] Mr. *Warburton* has altered it to *too gentle*, why might not *too genteel* be as proper? as *Lucio* obſerves afterwards, "that "the vice was of *great kindred, and well al-* "*lied.*"

Id. ib. *A ſhy fellow was the Duke.*] Qu. *a ſly fellow?*

Sc. 7. p. 415.

Eſc. Double and treble admonition, and ſtill forfeit in the ſame kind.] *Eſcalus* exceeds the apoſtle's direction to *Titus* iii. 10.

"After a firſt and ſecond admonition reject."

Sc. 8. p. 418.

How may that likeneſs made in crimes,
Making practice of the times
Draw with idle ſpiders ſtrings,
Moſt pond'rous, and ſubſtantial things?]

i. e. How may the making it a practice of letting great rogues break through the laws with impunity, and hanging up little ones for the ſame crimes; draw away in time with idle ſpiders ſtrings. (For no better do the cords of the law become, according to the old ſaying. *Leges ſimiles aranearum telis*, to which the alluſion is) juſtice and equity the moſt ponderous, and ſubſtantial baſes, and pillars of government, when juſtice on offenders is not done; law, government and commerce are overthrown.

Mr. *Smith.*

Id. ib. *Clown.* —— *You ſhall find me yare.*] Ready and dextrous. So uſed *Tempeſt*. And in *Chaucer*.

Act 4. ſc. 8. p. 431:

Clown. ——— *Firſt, here's young Mr.* Raſh, *he's in for a commodity of brown pepper, and old ginger.*—] *Brown paper and old ginger.* Folio 1632. There are only, I think, three ſorts of pepper, black pepper, white pepper, and long pepper.

Id. ib. — *And brave Mr.* Shooter *the great traveller.*] Mr *Shooty.* Folio 1632.

Sc. 10.

Duke. — — — *Wend you with this letter.*] Carry this letter, or go with this letter. An expreſſion uſed by *Spenſer*, *Fairy Queen*, book 1. canto 10, 15.

" They ſeeing *Una* towards her gan wend."

Sc. 11. p. 436.

Lucio. Friar, thou knoweſt not the Duke ſo well as I do; he's a better woodman than thou tak'ſt him for.] The ſame expreſſion, *Merry Wives of Windſor*, act 5. ſc. 3. p. 341.

Act 5. ſc. 2.

Or wring redreſs from you: oh hear me, hear me.] " Hear me, O hear me heere, edit. 1632. *i. e.* Hear me here, upon the ſpot, the Duke having referred her cauſe to *Angelo* juſt before.

Act 5. ſc. 7. p. 455.

Lucio. Faith, my Lord, I ſpoke it but according to the trick; if you will hang me for it you may, but I had the rather it would pleaſe you, I might be whipt.] Juſt the reverſe of this was the petition of

of the celebrated news-writer, who being concerned in the Duke of *Monmouth*'s rebellion, he was ſentenced by the barbarous Judge *Jefferys* to be whipp'd with great ſeverity. Upon which it was ſaid, that he petitioned the King to be hang'd.

The petition being ſo very remarkable and uncommon, the King pardon'd him.

Much ado about Nothing.

ACT I. SCENE I. p. 5.

LEONATO. Faith, niece, you tax Signior Benedick too much, but he'll be meet with you, I doubt it not.] The expreſſion uſed at that time, for *he'll meet with you*, or be even with you. So explained by *Shakeſpeare*, *Tempeſt*, act 4. ſc. 4. p. 70.

Proſpero to *Ariel*. " We muſt prepare to " meet with *Caleban*." That is to be even with him for his plot. Uſed in the ſame manner by *Barten Holiday*, in his play, intit'led, *The Marriage of the Arts* (firſt acted in the year 1617.) act 1. ſc. 1.

Aſtronomia. " Will he prevent her, and go meet her, or elſe ſhe will be *meet with me*.

Id. ib. p. 6.

Meſſ. I ſee lady, the gentleman is not in your books.

Beat. No; an he were, I would burn my books.] " *And* he were." Folio 1632. " *If* he were." Sir *Thomas Hanmer*.

Sc. 2. p. 6. *Enter Don* Pedro, Claudio, Benedick, Balthazar, *and Don* John.] " And " *John* the *Baſtard*, ſo he is every where called." Folio 1632.

Sc. 2. p. 7.

Beatr. A dear happineſs to women, they would elſe have been troubled with a pernicious ſuitor.] Qu. *Pertinacious?* one that was importunate, and would take no denial.

So in *The two gentlemen of Verona*, act 4. ſc. 4.

Silvia. " I am betroathed, *art thou* thou not " *aſhamed* to *wrong* him with *thy importu-* " *nacy*.

Id. ib. p. 8.

Benedick. Well you are a rare parrot-teacher.] Not quite ſo dextrous a *parrot-teacher*, as the perſon mentioned by *Aurelia*, in the comedy, intit'led, *The City Match*, by *Jaſper Mayne*. Act 2. ſc. 2.

Aurelia. " Yeſterday I went to ſee a lady, " that has a parrot: my woman while I was in " diſcourſe, converted the fowle, and now it can " ſpeak nothing but *Knox's Works*."

Id. ib. *Beatr. Keep your way o' God's name, I have done.*] " A God's name." Folio 1632. and Sir *Thomas Hanmer*.

Sc. 4. p. 4.

Pedro. Nay, if Cupid *hath not ſpent all his quiver in* Venice, *thou wilt quake for this ſhortly.*] Alluding to the great power, the *Venetian courtezans* had over their gallants; a full account of

of which, may be met with in *Tom Coryat's Crudities*, from p. 262, to p. 270. incluſive.

" The revenues they pay the ſenate (ſays " he) for their toleration, do maintain a do- " zen of their galleys (as many reported to " me in *Venice*) and ſo ſave them a great " charge." Id. ib. 265.

Sc. 4. p. 12.

I look for an earthquake too then.]

The ſcene was *Meſſina* in *Sicily*, a place ſubject to *earthquakes*, on account of it's neighbourhood to mount *Ætna*.

Mr. *Salmon* [*Modern Hiſtory*, folio edit. vol. 2. p. 97.] gives an account of one that happened in *January* 1693, which overturned twenty four palaces, and ſhook the reſt of the town, whereupon ſome of the people fled in the utmoſt conſternation to the fields, and others to the churches to prayer.

And Mr. *Chiſhul*, in a letter to Dr. *Turner*, from *Smyrna*, *June* 13, 1700, [ſee his *Travels* in *Turkey*, &c. publiſhed in folio 1747. p. 176.] mentions it as a very remarkable earthquake. " It is to be wonder'd (ſays he) that theſe peo- " ple [*viz.* of *Meſſina*] have not regiſtered an " accident, which as to the faith, our *Eng- " liſh merchants* were eye-witneſſes. Namely, " that in the repeated earthquakes of *Sicily*, in " 1693, the tower of the cathedral which ſtands " at the weſt end, diſtinct from the body of the " church, was ſo diſtorted by one ſhock, that " it ſtood very dangerouſly, in an oblique, de-

" clining

" clining poſture; but that about a week af-
" terwards, another ſhock reſtored it to it's for-
" mer, and perpendicular ſituation."

Act 2. ſc. 1. p. 17.

Beatr. —— —— —— *For it is ſaid, God ſends a curſt cow ſhort horns.*]

Dat Deus immiti cornua curta bovi.

i. e. Providence ſo diſpoſes, that they who have will, want power, or means to hurt.

See *Ray's Proverbs*, edit. 1678. p. 118.

Id. ib. p. 18.

Beatr. —— —— —— —— —— *He that is more than a youth, is not for me, and he that is leſs than a man, I am not for him; therefore I will even take ſixpence in earneſt of the bear-herd, and lead his apes into hell.*] *i. e.* I will die an old maid. Alluding to the proverb. " Old maids lead " apes in hell. See *Ray's Proverbial Obſerva-ons* referring to love, edit. 1678. p. 60.

He uſes the ſame expreſſion, *The Taming of the Shrew*, act 2. ſc. 1.

Cath. —— —— " Nay, now I ſee
" She is your treaſure, ſhe muſt have a huſband,
" I muſt dance barefoot on her wedding day,
" And for your love to her, *lead apes in hell.*

Elpidia in the *Seidge*, or *Love's Convert* by Mr. *Cartwright*, act 4. ſc. 5. alters the proverb.

" I've waſh'd my face in mercury water for
" a year and upwards, lain in old gloves ſtill,
" worn my pomatum'd maſks all night, each
" morning rang'd every hair in it's due rank
" and poſture, laid *red* amongſt the white, writ

" o'er

" o'er my face, and ſet it forth in a moſt fair
" edition — kept *muſk plumbs* continually in my
" mouth, yet have not had one bite at all theſe
" baits, but a poor ſingle-ſoled, thin, meagre
" footman; one that I could ſee through. I
" think I ſhall be ſaved by my virginity, whe-
" ther I will or no, and *lead an ape in heaven.*

Sc. 2. p. 19.

Pedro. Lady, will you walk with your friend.] *Walk about*, &c. Folio 1632.

Act 2. ſc. 4. p. 24. *Benedick* of *Beatrice.*

Ben. —— *If her breath were as terrible as her terminations, there were no living near her, ſhe would infect to the north ſtar.*] *Slicer* ſpeaking of *Joan Potlack* [In *The Ordinary*, a comedy, by *W. Cartwright*, act 1. ſc. 2. p. 67.] ſays,

Slicer. " Her breath would rout an army
" ſooner than a cannon.

Hearſay. " It would lay a devil, ſooner than
" all *Trithemius*'s charms."

Id. ib. *She would have made Hercules have turn'd ſpit; yea, and have cleft his club to make the fire too. Come, talk not of her, you ſhall find her the infernal Ate in good apparrel.*] The *merchant* in the prologue to his tale in *Chaucer*, thus deſcribes his wife.

" I have a wife, the worſt that may in be
" For though the *fende* coupled to her were
" She wold him overmatch I dare well ſwere.

Sc. 5. p. 25.

Bene. Will your grace command me any ſervice to the world's end? — — — — —

I will

—— *I will bring you the length of* Preſter John's *foot; fetch you a hair, of the great* Cham's *beard.*] *i. e.* I will undertake the moſt difficult taſk, rather than have any converſation with *Beatrice*. Alluding to the difficulty of acceſs to either of thoſe monarchs, but more particularly to the former. To which Mr. *Butler* alludes, *Lady's anſwer to the Knight*, 277, &c.

" While like the mighty *Preſter John*,
" Whoſe perſon none dares look upon,
" But is preſerv'd in cloſe diſguiſe
" From being made cheap to vulgar eyes."

Medico in Mr. *Tho. Randolph*'s *Ariſtippus*, or *Jovial Philoſopher*, p. 22. treats *Preſter John* with great freedom.

Medico. — " I have one razor, that was ſent " from A — faith, I cannot think on's name, " a great emperour; he that I did the great " cure on, you have heard on't I am ſure; I " fetch'd his head from *China*, after it had been " there a fortnight buried, and ſet it on his " ſhoulders again; and made him as lively as " ever I ſaw him in my life; and yet d'ye ſee, " I could not think on's name, oh I have it " now, *Preſter John* a pox on't. — I might " have had his daughter, if I had not been a " fool, and lived like a prince all the days of " my life, and perhaps inherited his crown af- " ter his death." — —

Mr. *William Cartwright* in his *Tragi-Comedy*, intit'led, *The Siedge:* or *Love's Convert*, act 4. ſc. 6.

ſc. 6. has a thought not much unlike this of *Shakeſpeare*.

Philoſtratus. " I'd thought you would have " bid me take the *Parthian King* by the beard; " or draw an eye-tooth from the jaw royal of " the *Perſian Monarch*.

Act 2. ſc. 8. p. 31.

Bene. And her hair ſhall be of what colour pleaſe God.] Not tincturing it either black or yellow, or painting it of any other colour, which was cuſtomary in ſome parts of the world. [See Doctor *Bulwar's Artificial Changeling*, p. 64, &c.]

Act 3. ſc. 1. p. 42.

Urſu. She's limed I warrant you, we have caught her madam.] " She's *tane* I warrant you. Folio 1632. and Sir *Tho. Hanmer*.

Sc. 2. p. 44.

(*a*) *Or in the ſhape of two countries at once, a* German *from the face downward all ſlops, and a* Spaniard *from the hip upward, no doublet.*] This was taken from the edition of 1600, by Mr. *Pope*; wanting in folio 1632, and Sir *Tho. Hanmer*'s edition of 1747, in octavo.

(*a*) Mr. *Richard Broom* in his play, intit'led, *The City Wit*, or *The Woman wears the Breeches*, act 4. ſc. 1. deſcribes Mr. *Rafflit* in the following humorous manner.

" Oh he's an abſolute ſpirit. He has an *Engliſh* face, " a *French* tongue, a *Spaniſh* heart, an *Iriſh* head, a *Welſh* " leg, a *Scotch* beard, and a *Dutch* buttock.

Act 3. ſc. 2. p. 45. *Claudio* ſpeaking to Don *Pedro* of one, who was in love with *Benedick*, though ſhe knew his ill conditions. The prince replies:

She ſhall be buried with her face upwards.] And ſo is every one who dies a natural death. Qu. whether *Shakeſpeare* did not write, *with her face downwards?*

Sc. 3. p. 46.

Claudio. If there be any impediment, I pray you to diſcover it.] Alluding to the *bans of marriage.* "If any of you know any cauſe, or juſt impediment, why theſe two perſons ſhould not be "join'd together in holy matrimony? ye are to "declare it."

Act 4. ſc. 4. p. 69. *Changes to a priſon.*

Enter Dogberry Verges, Borachio, Conrade, the town clerk and ſexton in gowns.]

"Enter the conſtables, Borachio, and the "town clerke in gownes." Folio 1632.

Act 5. ſc. 1. p. 73.

Leon. — — *Give not me counſel,*
Nor let no comforter delight mine ear.[

"Nor let no comfort elſe delight myne ear." Folio 1632.

Sc. 2. p. 75.

Leon. Canſt thou ſo doffe me? thou haſt kill'd my child?] "Canſt thou ſo *daffe me.* Folio 1632, Sir *Thomas Hanmer*, and Mr. *Theobald. Daffe* is uſed for a *daſtard*, or *coward*, or a *fool*, in *Chaucer's Reve's Tale*, 400, &c.

" And this *Iape* is told anothir day,
" I ſhall be hold a *Daffe* or a cockney.

In *Ray*'s collections, (ſee Gloſſary to *Chaucer*) to *daffe* is to *daunt*; and *daft* is ſtupid, blockiſh, daunted.

Sc. 3. p. 78.

Pedro. ——— *I think he be angry indeed.*

Claudio. If he be, he knows how to turn his girdle.]

" If you be angry, you may turn the buckle " of your girdle behind you." A proverbial phraſe. See *Ray*'s *Proverbs*, 2d edit. p. 226.

Sc. 10. p. 90.

And ſo all Europe *ſhall rejoice at thee,*
As once Europa *did at luſty* Jove.]

" And all *Europa* ſhall rejoice at thee. Folio 1632.

Sc. 11. p. 92.

Beat. Why then my couſin Margaret *and* Urſula *have been deceiv'd, for they did ſay you did.*]

" Are much deceiv'd. Folio 1632.

The Merchant of Venice.

ACT I. SCENE I. p. 98.

SAL. ——— *Should I go to church,*
And ſee the holy edifice of ſtone;
And not bethink me ſtrait of dang'rous rocks?
Which touching but my gentle veſſel's ſide,
Would ſcatter all the ſpices on the ſtream.]

" All her ſpices. Folio 1632.

Id. ib. p. 100.

Gra. O my Anthonio, *I do know of thoſe,*
That therefore only are reputed wiſe,
For ſaying nothing; who, I'm very ſure,
If they ſhould ſpeak, would almoſt damn thoſe ears,
Which hearing them, would call their brothers fools.]
Damme thoſe ears. Folio 1632. Qu. *cloſe up*, or *ſtop?* as the folio uſes the word *damn* in a different ſenſe, Life of King *Richard* 2d, act 4. p. 40.

Sc. 2. p. 105. *Portia* of the Count *Palatine.*

Por. ——— *I fear he will prove the weeping philoſopher, when he grows old, being ſo full of unmannerly ſadneſs in his youth.*] *Heraclitus* a philoſopher of *Athens*, ſo called; who whenever he went abroad, wept at the miſeries of the world.

See ſtory of *Democritus*, and *Heraclitus*. Sir *Roger L'Eſtrange's Fables*, part 2. fab. 182.

Sc. 2. p. 106.

If a throſtle ſing, he falls ſtrait a capering.] *Throſtle* the ſame with *Thruſh.*

So in *Midſummer Night's Dream*, act 3. ſc. 2. p. 128.

" The owſel cock, ſo black of hue,
" With orange-tawny bill,
" The *throſtle*, with his note ſo true,
" The wren with litle quill."

So *Chaucer.*

" The *throſtle cock* he made his lay,
" The wood lark ſitting on a ſpray
" The ſong full loud and clere;

" Sir

" Sir *Thopas* fell in love-longing,
" And when he heard the *throſtle* ſing,
" He prick'd as he were wode."

Rime of Sir *Thopas*, *Chaucer*, p. 145.

Tarſell [the *male-hawk*] in folio 1632, but wrong I believe.

Id. ib. *What think you of the* Scottiſh *lord his neighbour ?*] " The *other lord*, his neighbour. Folio 1632.

Sc. 3. p. 110.

Shy. —— —— —— —— *Mark what* Jacob *did When* Laban *and himſelf were compromis'd*, &c.] See *Geneſis* xxx. 32, &c.

Sc. 3. p. 111. *Mark you this* Baſſanio ? *The devil can cite ſcripture for his purpoſe.*] Compare *Mat.* iv. 6. with *Pſalm* xci. 12.

Id. ib.

Shy. Signior Anthonio, *many a time, and oft In the* Ryalto *you have rated me, About my monies, and my uſances*, &c.] The *Rialto* is the *exchange* in *Venice*. See a deſcription of it, in *Tom Coryat's Crudities*, p. 169, &c.

Act 2. ſc. 1. p. 114.

Moroch. ——
I tell thee, Lady, this aſpect of mine Hath fear'd the valiant.] *Fear'd* for *made afraid*. So in *The Taming the Shrew*, act 1. ſc. 6. p. 415.

" Tuſh, tuſh, *Fear* boys with bugs."

And in *Antony* and *Cleopatra*, act 2. ſc. 6.

Antony. " Thou canſt not *fear* us *Pompey*
" with thy ſails."

Id. ib.

Portia. — *And hedg'd me by his wit to yield myſelf.*] I almoſt believe *Shakeſpeare* gave it.

" And hedg'd me by his will.

Portia before had ſaid, act 1. ſc. 2. p. 104.

" So is the will of a living daughter
" Curb'd with the will of a dead father."

Anon.

Sc. 2. p. 115. *Enter* Launcelot *alone.*] Enter the Clowne alone. Folio 1632.

Id. ib. — *The* Jew *is the very devil incarnal.*] " The very devil *incarnation.*" Folio 1632. but wrong.

Id. ib. p. 117.

Laun. Well, let his father be what he will.] *What a will.* Folio 1632.

Sc. 3. p. 121.

Gra. Where is your maſter?] " Where's your " maſter?" Folio 1632.

P. 122. *Gra. Signior* Baſſanio *hear me,*
If I do not put on a ſober habit,
Talk with reſpect, and ſwear but now and then;
Wear prayer books in my pocket, look demurely
Nay more, while grace is ſaying, hood myne eyes
Thus with my hat; and ſigh, and ſay amen.]

Gratiano's character is here of the motley *kind.* In the firſt part he profeſſes to be ſomewhat of a *Libertine.* In the latter to be preciſe and puritanical: alluding to their *graces* at that time, which were not the ſhorteſt: as is hinted by *Jaſper Mayne*, in his character of Mr. *Scruple. City Match, a comedy*, act 2. ſc. 1. p. 10. " Mr.

" Mr. *Scruple* was her ſchoolmaſter, one " that cools a feaſt with his *long grace*, and ſoon- " er eats a capon, than he bleſſes it.

Falſtaff, *Firſt Part* of King *Henry* IVth, act 1. ſc. 2. p. 102. banters Prince *Henry* upon the ſhortneſs of his grace.

" God ſave thy *grace*, *majeſty* I ſhould ſay, " for grace thou wilt have none."

Prince. " What none?"

Falſt. " No by my troth, not ſo much as " will be prologue to an egg and butter."

Id. ib.

Shylock. *What* Jeſſica — *Thou ſhalt not gormandize, as thou haſt done with me.*] The word *gormandize* is very antient, and took it's riſe from a *Daniſh* King. The *Danes* towards the latter end of the *ninth century*, were defeated by King *Alfred* at *Edendon* in *Wiltſhire*; and as an article of peace, *Guthrum* their King, commonly called *Gurmond*, ſubmitted to be baptized, King *Alfred* being his godfather, who gave him the name of *Athelſtan*, and took him for his adopted ſon. During the ſtay of the *Danes* in *Wiltſhire*, " they conſumed their time in pro- " fuſeneſs, and belly cheer, in idleneſs and ſloth. " Inſomuch, that as from their lazineſs in gene- " ral, we even to this day call them *Lur-Danes*; " ſo from the licentiouſneſs of *Gurmond*, and " his army in particular, we brand all luxu- " rious, and profuſe people, by the name of " *Gurmondizers*. And this luxury, and this " lazineſs are the ſole *monuments*, the only *me-*

" *morials*, by which the *Danes* have made them-
" ſelves notorious to poſterity, by lying en-
" camped in *Wiltſhire*."

A Vindication of Stone-Heng reſtored, by John Webb Eſq; p. 227.

Ben Johnſon in his *Sejanus*, act 1. works, vol. 1. p. 320.

—— " That great *Gourmond*, fat *Apicius*."

Sc. 5. p. 125. *Shy.* —— Jeſſica *my girl*,
There is ſome ill a brewing towards my reſt,
For I did dream of money bags to night.]
He has an image of the like ſort, *Winter's Tale*, act 4. ſc. 6.

Autolicus. " Here's one (a ballad) to a very
" doleful tune, how a *uſurer*'s wife was brought
" to bed of *twenty money-bags* at a burthen, and
" how ſhe long'd to eat *adders heads* and *toads*
" *carbonaded*."

Mop. " Is it true, think you?"

Aut. " Very true, and not a month old."

Dor. " Bleſs me from marrying an *uſurer!*"

Aut. " Here's the midwife's name to't, one
" Mrs. *Tale-porter*, and five or ſix honeſt wives
" that were preſent; why ſhould I carry lies
" abroad?"

Id. ib.

Laun. —— —— —— —— —— *Then it was not for nothing that my noſe fell a bleeding on Black Monday laſt, at ſix a clock i'th' morning, falling out that year on Aſh-Wedneſday was four years in the afternoon.*] *Black Monday* (as Mr. *Peck* obſerves, *Explanatory*, and *Critical Notes* upon *Shake-*

Shakeſpeare's Plays) " is a moveable day, it is " *Eaſter-Monday*, and was ſo call'd on this oc- " caſion. In the 34th of *Edward* III. [1360.] " the 14th of *April*, and the morrow after *Eaſ-* " *ter-day*, King *Edward* with his hoaſt lay be- " fore the city of *Paris*; which day was full " dark of miſt and hail, and ſo bitter cold, " that many men died on their horſes backs " with the cold. Wherefore unto this day, it " hath been call'd the *Blacke Monday*."

Stow. p. 264. b.

Sc. 7. p. 126.

Sal. His hour is almoſt paſt.] Here is a patch of proſe, when all the reſt of the ſcene is verſe. It probably ſhould ſtand thus,

His hour is paſt.

That *almoſt* is foiſted into the text, appears, I think, by what *Gratiano* immediately ſays,

Gra. " And it is marvel he outdwells his " hour." *Anon.*

Sc. 8. p. 131. — — *They have in* England *a coin that bears the figure of an angel, ſtampt in gold.*] See it explained, King *Henry* the VIIIth, act 3. ſc. 1.

Sc. 10. p. 136.

Ner. The antient ſaying is no hereſy
Hanging and wiving goes by deſtiny.]

See *Ray*'s *Proverbial Obſervations* referring to love, p. 57.

Aſotus. " Why how now tutor? a rope about " your neck, I've heard that hanging and wiv- " ing go by deſtiny, but I never thought they " had come together before." *Tho.*

Tho. Randolph's Jealous Lovers, act 5. ſc. 9. p. 91.

Act 3. ſc. 1. p. 141.

Shy. — *Go fee me an officer,*
Beſpeak him a fortnight before.]

" Go *Tubal* fee me an officer, *&c.*" Folio 1632.

Act 3. ſc. 2. p. 141.

Por. — — — — — *Beſhrew your eyes they have overlook'd me and divided me; one half of me is yours, the other half yours; mine own I would ſay.*] " One half of me is yours, the " other half is mine own I would ſay." Folio 1632, and Sir *Thomas Hanmer*.

Id. ib. p. 143. — — — *Now he goes*
With no leſs preſence, but with much more love,
Than young Alcides, *when he did redeem*
The virgin tribute paid by howling Troy
To the ſea monſter.] Alluding to the following mythological account.

When *Apollo* and *Neptune* were fallen into diſgrace with *Jupiter*, they offered to help King *Laomedon* to build his city of *Troy*, upon condition of a reward; which not being performed, *Neptune* to revenge himſelf, with the raging waves of the ſea almoſt drowned him and his people: and *Apollo* ſent amongſt them ſo terrible a peſtilence, that it occaſioned every where great deſolation and ſlaughter.

When *Laomedon* perceived, to what terrible inconveniences, his perfidious dealing had ſubjected him, he conſulted the oracle, and was informed, that there was no other way of appeaſing theſe angry gods, but by expoſing every year

year a virgin of *Troy* to be devoured by the ſea monſter. The lot fell at laſt upon *Heſione* the King's daughter. *Hercules* undertook to deliver her by fighting with the ſea monſter, if *Laomedon* would give him as a reward, the horſes ſaid to be begot of a divine ſeed, then in his ſtables at *Troy*. The promiſe was made, and *Heſione* ſet at liberty, by the deſtruction of the ſea monſter. But *Laomedon* did not perform his promiſe, which incenſed *Hercules* ſo much, that he laid ſiege to, took, and ſacked the city of *Troy*; killed *Laomedon*, and carried his ſon into captivity, who was afterwards redeem'd by the *Trojans*, and took the ſurname of *Priam* from his redemption. Which is derived from a greek verb, which ſignifies redeem. See *Univerſal Hiſtory*, vol. 4. 8vo. p. 490.

To this *Chaucer* alludes, *Troilus* and *Creſeide*, book 4. 120, &c.

" For certaine *Phœbus* and *Neptunus* both
" That makidin the wallis of the toun
" Ben with the folke of *Troie* alwaie ſo wroth
" That thei wol bring it to confuſion.
" Right in deſpite of King *Laomedoun*
" Becauſe he n'olde paying them their hire
" The toune of *Troie* ſhall be ſet on fire."

Id. ib. p. 143. *Muſick within.*] " *Here* " *muſick.*" Folio 1632.

Id. ib. 144.

The ſkull, that bred them, in the ſepulchre.
Thus ornament, is but the guilty ſhore.]
Guilded ſhore. Folio 1632, Sir *Thomas Hanmer.*

Guiled

Guiled ſhore. Mr. *Theobald*, 2d edit. guilded, or gilded ſeems to be the true reading from the ſubſequent lines.

Id. ib. p. 146.

Port. —— — — — *But the full ſum of me is ſome of ſomething.*] " But the full ſum of me is *ſum* of nothing. Folio 1632, and Sir *Tho. Hanmer. Sum of ſomething.* Mr. *Theobald.*

Sc. 5. p. 153.

Por. I never did repent of doing good,
And ſhall not now; for in companions
That do converſe, and waſte the time together
Whoſe ſouls do bear an equal yoke of love.]
" An *egal* yoke of love." Folio. 1632. *Egal* I believe in *Shakeſpeare*'s time was commonly uſed for *equal.*

So it was in *Chaucer*'s.

" Aye to compare unto thyne excellence,
" I will preſume hym ſo to dignifie,
" Ye be not *egall.*—

Prologue to the Remedie of Love, 92, &c. and in the *Gloſſary*, *egallity* for *equality.*

So in *Gorbodac*, a tragedy, act 1. ſc. 2.

" Sith all as one do bear you *egall* faith,"

and in ſeveral other places.

Sc. 6. p. 158.

Lor. — — — — *How far'ſt thou*, Jeſſica.] " How *cheer'ſt* thou, *Jeſſica?*" Folio 1632.

Act 4. ſc. 1. p. 159.

Enter the Duke, the Senators.] " The Duke " the *Magnificoes.*" Folio 1632. The noblemen of *Venice* ſo call'd, and *Clariſſimoes*, by *T. Coryat*, *Crudities*, p. 277. Id. ib.

Id. ib. p. 162.

Ant. You may as well go ſtand upon the beach,
And bid the main flood bate his uſual height,
You may as well uſe queſtion with the wolf.]
" *Or even as well* uſe queſtion with the wolf."
Folio 1632.

Act. 4. ſc. 2. p. 167.

Shylock upon his refuſing mercy to *Antonio.*

Shy. My deeds upon my head. As *Shylock* was a *Jew*, *Shakeſpeare* may probably allude to that paſſage in *Matt.* xxvii. 24, 25. when *Pilate* had condemn'd *Jeſus* at the earneſt requeſt of the *Jews*, he ſaid, " I am innocent of the blood of this " juſt perſon, ſee ye to it." Then anſwered the people, and ſaid, *His blood be on us and our children.*

Id. ib. p. 168.

Por. Are there ſcales to weigh the fleſh?]
" Are there *ballance* heere to weigh the fleſh?
Folio 1632.

Act 5. ſc. 1. p. 175.

Lorenzo —— —— — *In ſuch a night,*
Troylus *methinks, mounted the* Trojan *Wall,*
And ſigh'd his ſoul toward the Grecian *tent*
Where Creſſid *lay that Night.*] Alluding to *Chaucer's Troylus* and *Creſeide*, fifth book 1142, *&c.*

" The daie goth faſt, and after that came eve
" And yet came not to *Troilus Creſeide*,
" He lokith forth, by hedge, by tre, by greve,
" And ferre his heade ovir the walle he leide,
" And at the laſt he tournid him, and ſeide,
" By God I wot her mening now *Pandare.*
" Almoſt iwis all newe was all my care," *&c.*

And again, 1182, *&c.*

" But natheleſs he gladdid him in this,
" He thought he miſacomptid had his daie,
" And ſaied, I underſtande have all amis,
" For thilkè night I laſt *Creſeide* ſaie
" She ſaied I ſhall bin here, if that I maie,
" Ere that the mone, o my dere hertè ſwete
" The lion paſſe out of this *Ariete*.
" For which ſhe maie yet hold all her beheſt,
" And on the morrowe to the yate he went,
" And up and doune by weſt and eke by eſt,
" Upon the wallis made he many a went.

Id. ib. p. 178.

Lorenzo. —— —— —— *Therefore the Poet*
Did feign that Orpheus *drew trees, ſtones, and floods,*
Since nought ſo ſtockiſh, hard, and full of rage,
But muſick for the time doth change his nature.
The man that hath no muſick in himſelf,
Nor is not mov'd with concord of ſweet ſounds,
Is fit for treaſon, ſtratagems and ſpoils.]

From theſe fine images, Mr. *Congreve* probably borrowed theſe lines in his *Mourning Bride*, act 1. ſc. 1.

Almeria. " Muſick has charms to ſooth a
" ſavage breaſt,
" To ſoften rocks, or bend a knotted oak.
" I've read, that things inanimate have mov'd
" And as with living ſouls have been inform'd
" By magick numbers, and perſuaſive ſound.
" What then am I, am I more ſenſeleſs grown
" Than trees, or flint?"

Dr.

Dr. *Mead* (in his book intit'led, *A mechanical account of poiſons*, eſſay 2d of the *bite of the Tarantula*, p. 77. 2d edit.) has given the following remarkable account of the effect of muſick, in the cure of diſtempers.

" Nor are we to wonder at the oddneſs of " this method and practice; for *muſick*, altho' " it be now a-days applied to quite different " purpoſes, was antiently made uſe of for the " removing of many; and thoſe too, ſome of " the moſt difficult and obſtinate diſeaſes.

" For this, we have a famous teſtimony in " *Galen* himſelf, who tells us, that *Æſculapius* " uſed to recover thoſe, in whom violent mo- " tions of the mind, had induced a hot tempe- " rament of body, by melody, and ſongs: *Pindar* " mentions the ſame thing; and indeed from " hence not only the notion, but the very name " of charming ſeems to have taken it's origin. " *Athenæus* relates, that *Theophraſtus* in his book " of *Enthuſiaſm*, ſays, *iſchiadic* pains are cured " by the *Phrygian* harmony, this ſort of muſick " was upon a pipe, and the moſt vehement, " and briſk, of all the antients knew; ſo that " indeed, it was uſed to raiſe thoſe that heard it " to downright fury and madneſs; and ſuch " we have obſerved to be required to the ve- " nom of the *Tarantula*." ——

Love's

Love's Labours loſt.

ACT I. SCENE I. p. 192.

AND every godfather can give a name.] Alluding to the practice in baptiſm, in his own time, when probably the godfather might give the name, as the rubrick then gave no direction who ſhould do it.

" Then the prieſt ſhall take the child in his " hands and aſk the name. And naming the " child ſhall dip it in the water, ſo it be diſ- " creetly and warily done." See rubrick, in King *Edward* the ſixth's firſt book, *review* in 1552. Queen *Elizabeth*'s review, and King *James*'s. In the laſt review of 1662, the rubrick was altered in the following manner. " Then the prieſt ſhall take the child into his " hands, and ſhall ſay to the godfathers and " godmothers, *Name this Child.*" And then naming it after them, *&c.*

Id. ib. p. 193.

Biron. At Chriſtmaſs I no more deſire a roſe, Than wiſh a ſnow in May's new-fangled ſhows.] Qu. new-ſpangled ?

Sc. 2. p. 197. *But ſo ſo.*] Mr. *Warburton* ſays this is a quibble reſtored by the *Oxford Editor*, but from whence ? 'tis *but ſo.* Folio 1632.

Sc. 3. p. 200. *Enter* Armado *and* Moth.] " Enter *Armado* a *Braggart* and *Moth* his page. Folio 1632.

Sc. 3.

Sc. 3. p. 201.

Moth. — ——— ——— *And how eaſie it is to put years to the word* three, *and ſtudy three years in two words, the dancing horſe will tell you.*] *Banks's horſe* which plaid many remarkable pranks. Sir *Walter Raleigh* (*Hiſtory of the World*, firſt part, 178.) ſays, "if "*Banks* had lived in elder times, he would "have ſhamed all the inchanters in the world: "for whoſoever was moſt famous among them, "could never maſter, or inſtruct any beaſt, as "he did his horſe." And Sir *Kenelm Digby*, (*A Treatiſe of bodies*, chap. 38. p. 393.) obſerves, "That this horſe would reſtore a glove to "the due owner, after his maſter had whiſper'd "the man's name in his ear; would tell the "juſt number of pence in any piece of ſilver "coin, newly ſhew'd him by his maſter; and "even obey preſently his command, in diſ-"charging himſelf of his excrements, whenſo-"ever he bade him."

And in the ſame chapter, he ſays, "That he "has been told that at the duke of *Florence*'s "marriage, there was a dance of horſes, by "which they kept exact time to muſick. The "means uſed of bringing them to it, is ſaid to "have been, by tying, and hampering their "legs in ſuch a ſort, that they could lift them "up but in a determinate way, and then ſet-"ting them upon a pavement that was heated "underneath ſo hot, that they could not en-"dure to ſtand ſtill, while ſuch muſical airs

"were

" were plaid to them as fitted their motion: " all which being often repeated, the horſes took " an habit, that in hearing thoſe airs they would " lift up their legs in that faſhion; and ſo danc'd " to the tune they had been taught."

Act 3. ſc. 1. p. 214.

Moth. Maſter will you win your love with a French brawl?] *Maſter*, not in folio 1632. A *brawle* a kind of dance. Dict. de *G. Branſle.* See *Minſhien*'s Guide into Tongues, col. 93. See *Brawls* mentioned with other dances, note, *All's well that ends well*, act 2. ſc. 2.

Id. ib. p. 215.

Moth. A meſſage well ſympathiz'd; a horſe to be ambaſſadour for an aſs.] *Ben Johnſon* in his *Explorata*, or *Diſcoveries*, in banter of *Hear-ſay News*, ſays, " That an *elephant* 1630, " came hither ambaſſadour from the *Great Mo-* " *gull*, who could both write and read, and was " every day allowed twelve caſt of bread, twen- " ty quarts of *Canary* ſack, beſides nuts and " almonds the citizens wives ſent him: that he " had a *Spaniſh* boy to his interpreter; and his " chief negotiation was to conferr, or practice " with *Archy*, the principal fool of ſtate, about " ſtealing hence *Windſor-Caſtle*, and carrying it " away upon his back if he can."

Sc. 2. p. 217.

Coſt. — — —

Then the boy's fat l'envoy, the gooſe that you bought, and he ended the market.] The *Engliſh Proverb*, three women and a gooſe make a market. This

is an *Italian* one, Tre donne & un occa fan un mercato. See *Ray*'s Proverbial obſervations relating to love, p. 59.

Sc. 3. p. 219.

This whimpled, whining, purblind, wayward boy.] " This whimpering, *&c.*" Sir. *Tho. Hanmer.* *Wimpled.* Folio 1632, and more proper intimating that *Cupid*'s eyes were veil'd, or blindfolded, ſuch is the ſignification of the word in *Chaucer.*

" Upon an ambler eaſily ſhe ſat
" All *wimpled well*, and on her hed an hatte
" As brode as is a bokeler of a targe."

Prologue of the Canterbury Tales, 471. &c.

See likewiſe *Legende* of *Thiſbe* of *Babylon.*

Id. ib. *This Signior Junio's giant-dwarf Dan* Cupid.] *Dan* ſignifies maſter, like the *Spaniſh Don*, and is uſed in this ſenſe by *Chaucer*, in near fifty places.

In three of which he, mentions *Dan Cupid*, and *Dan Cupido.*

" For *Venus*' ſon *Dan Cupido.*" *Romaunt of the Roſe*, 1615.

Dan Cupid. *Troilus* and *Creſeide*, lib. 3. 1813.

Dan Cupido. *Book of Fame*, firſt book 137.

And in *Spenſer.*

" To ſhew *Dan Cupid*'s power, and great
" efforts.

Fairy Queen, book 3. canto 11. 46.

" But life was like a fair, young luſty boy,
" Such as they fain *Dan Cupid* to have been.

Book 7. canto 7. p. 46; and in many other places.

Act 3. ſc. 3. p. 220.

And wear his colours like a tumbler's hoop.] Love's colours were thoſe of the *willow garland.* To which *Shakeſpeare* alludes, *Twelfth Night*, act 1. ſc. 9. And in King *Henry* the *Sixth*, act 3. ſc. 6. p. 171.

And in this very play, act 1. ſc. 3d p. 202. *Armado* obſerves, " That *green* is indeed the " *colour of lovers.*"

And the wearing of them was either about his head, or neck, as *tumblers* were wont to do, when they went with a drum before them, to gather company together; to ſee their feats of activity: their hoops might likewiſe be adorned with ribbons. But what is chiefly meant here, is the manner, or faſhion of wearing them.

To ſupport the opinion above, ſee *Shakeſpeare's Much ado about Nothing*, act 2. ſc. 3. p. 22.

Benedick. " Even to the next willow, about " your own buſineſs Count: What faſhion will " you wear the garland of? about your neck " like an uſurer's chain? or under your arm, " like a lieutenant's ſcarf? *&c.*"

Here we are preſented with the ſame thought, or image; only the uſurer's chain, and lieutenant's ſcarf, are turn'd into a more ridiculous thing, a *tumbler's hoop.* Mr. *Smith.*

Id. ib. *Biron. Well I will love, write, ſigh, pray, ſue and groan,*
Some men muſt love my Lady, and ſome Joan.]

Alluding

Alluding to the proverb,

" *Joan*'s as good as my Lady in the dark." Λύχνε ἀρθένος γύνη Πάσα ἡ αὐλή. See *Ray's Proverbs*, p. 162. *Eraſmi Adag.*

Act 4. ſc. 1. p. 225.

Roſ. Shall I come upon thee with an old ſaying that was a man, when king Pippin *of* France *was a little boy, as touching the hit it.*

Boyet. So I may anſwer thee with one as old, that was a woman, when queen Guinever *of* Britain *was a little wench, as touching the hit it.*]

Here is an anachroniſm of near 200 years. King *Arthur* huſband to Queen *Guinever*, died in the middle of the ſixth century; and King *Pepin* began his reign about the middle of the eighth.

Sc. ib. p. 227.

And his page o' t'other ſide, that handful of wit; ah, heav'ns! it is a moſt pathetical wit.] *Sowla, ſowla* follows. Folio 1632, and Sir *Tho. Hanmer.*

Sc. 2. p. 227.

Enter Dull, Holofernes, *and Sir* Nathaniel.] " Enter *Dull*, *Holofernes*, the *Pedant*, and " *Nathaniel*. Folio 1632.

Id. ib. p. 230. — *Nouriſh'd in the womb of pia mater.*] *Primater.* Folio. 1632. And the blunder is put in *Nathaniel*'s, and not *Holofernes*'s mouth.

Sc. 3. p. 231.

Hol. Maſter parſon, quaſi perſon.] See the word *parſon* [*perſona*] explain'd, in Dr. *Godolphin's Repertorium Canonicum*, chap. 17.

Sc. 4. p. 236.

Why he comes in like a perjure wearing papers.] *Like a perjur'd?* Folio 1632. Might it not be better, *like one perjur'd?*

Sc. 4. p. 238.

Biron. Stoop I ſay, her ſhoulder is with child.] 'Tis reported of Dr. *S—th*, that when a lady of this *make* by way of ſneer upon the clergy, told him, " that ſhe would rather marry a " *tinker*, than a parſon." He replied, " ma- " dam, you would make a proper wife for a " *tinker*, for you have his *braſs* in your *face*, " and his *budget* upon your *back*."

See deſcription of *Therſites* in Mr. *Pope's Homer*, and of *Hudibras*, part 1. canto 1. 291, *&c.*

Ibid. p. 240.

Byron. Your eyes do make no coaches in your tears.] See before ſc. 4.

King. " Thou ſhin'ſt in ev'ry tear that I do
" weep;
" No drop, but as a coach doth carry thee
" So rideſt thou triumphing in my woe."

I ſhould imagine rather in the former paſſage, that *Shakeſpeare* writ loaches, the Northern word for lakes. So he uſes the word, *Firſt Part of King Henry IV*, act 2. ſc. 1.

" Your chamber-ly breeds fleas like a loach."

Spenſer uſes the word *lakes* in this ſenſe.

[*Mourning Muſe of Theſtylis.*]

" This ſaid, ſhe held her peace
" For ſorrow tied her tongue,
" And inſtead of more words

" Seem'd

" Seem'd that her eyes a *lake*
" Of tears had been, they flow'd
" So plenteouſly there fro. ——

Shakeſpeare uſes *trenches* in the ſame ſenſe. *Titus Andronicus*, act 5. ſc. 3. p. 315.

Witneſs theſe *trenches* made by grief and care.

Id. ib. *You found his mote, the King your mote did ſee,*
But I a beam do find in each of three.]

Alluding to thoſe paſſages, *Matt.* vii. 5. and *Luke* vi. 42.

Id. ib. *Oh me, with what ſtrict patience have I ſat.*
To ſee a King transformed to a knot.] So Mr. *Theobald. To a gnat.* Folio 1632, and Sir *Tho. Hanmer.*

Sc. 4. p. 242.

Biron. Did they quoth you? who ſees the heavenly Roſaline,
That (like a rude and ſavage man of Inde,
At the firſt opening of the gorgeous Eaſt)
Bows not his vaſſal-head, and ſtrucken blind,
Kiſſes the baſe ground with obedient breaſt?]

An alluſion to the *Guebres*, or worſhippers of the ſun or fire in the *Eaſt Indies.*

Timur Bee (or *Tamerlane*) was ſo great an enemy to them, that when his *Emirs* defeated the *Gouris*, or fire worſhippers in *Perſia*, they ſlew ſo great a number of them, that they built a very high tower with their heads, as an example for the future to ſeditious perſons.

The hiſtory of *Timur Bee*, tranſlated into *French* from the life written in the *Perſian*, by *Cherefedin Ali* his contemporary, and into *Engliſh* in two volumes 8vo, p. 133.

Upon the taking of *Myrthe:* All the *Guebres*, or *fire worſhippers* in the place were flead alive. Vol. 2. chap. 22. p. 71.

Id. ib. p. 243.

Biron. Devils ſooneſt tempt, reſembling ſpirits of light.] An alluſion to that paſſage, 2 *Corinth.* xi. 14.

" And no marvel, for *Satan* himſelf is tranſ-
" form'd into an *angel of light.*"

Id. ib. p. 245.

Damain. Some ſalve for perjury.] Sir *Roger L'Eſtrange* (*Fables*, vol. 2. fab. 237, intit'led, *A Notable ſcruple*) makes mention of " a man,
" that made a conſcience both of an oath, and
" a law ſuit, had the wit yet to make a greater
" conſcience of loſing an eſtate for want of
" ſuing, and ſwearing to defend it; ſo that
" upon conſulting the chapter of *diſpenſations*;
" he compounded the matter with certain *ſalvos*
" and *reſerves.* Thou talk'ſt (ſays he to a
" friend of his) of *ſuing* and ſwearing. Why
" for one, it is my attorney *ſueth*, and for
" the other, what ſignifies the kiſſing the book
" with a calve's ſkin cover, and a paſt-board
" ſtiffning betwixt a man's lips and the text."

Act. 5. ſc. 1. p. 249.

Holofernes. Satis quod ſufficit.] To which anſwers our *Engliſh Proverb*; *Enough is as good as a feaſt.*

The

The *French*
Aſſer y a, ſi trop n' y a.
Ray's Proverbial Sentences, p. 132.

Sc. 2. p. 251.

Coſtard. I marvel thy maſter has not eaten thee for a word, for thou art not ſo long by the head as honorificabilitudinitatibus.] The word is lengthened one ſyllable by *J. Taylor* the *Water Poet*; in his addreſs prefix'd to his works. Moſt *honorificicabilitudinitatibus*, &c.

Rabelais has in the title of a book, given us one word much longer. [*Works* book 2. ch. 7.] *Antipericatametaparheugedamphicribrationes mendicantium.*

Sc. 6.

Princeſs. Biron did ſwear himſelf out of all ſuit.] Qu. all *ſooth*, or all *truth*. In which ſenſe the word is uſed by *Shakeſpeare*.

Ben Johnſon, *Cynthias Revels*, act 2. ſc. 2. p. 174, has ſomething like this.

Cupid. —— "He will blaſpheme in his ſhirt, "the oathes that he vomits at one ſupper, "would maintain a towne of garriſon in good "ſwearing twelve months."

Id. ib. p. 264.

Roſ. Well, better wits have worn plain ſtatute caps.] *Woollen caps* were enjoined by act of parliament, in the year 1571, 13th of Queen *Elizabeth*. "Beſides the bills paſſed into acts this "parliament, there was one which I judge not "amiſs to be taken notice of —— it concern'd "the Queen's care for employment for her poor

" ſort of ſubjects. It was for continuance of " making, and wearing *woollen caps*; in behalf " of the trade of cappers; providing, that all " above the age of ſix years, (except the no- " bility and ſome others) ſhould on *ſabbath* " *days*, and *holy-days*, wear caps of wool, " knit, thicked, and dreſt in *England*, upon " penalty of ten groats." But notwithſtanding this ſtatute, theſe caps went very much out of faſhion, and the wearing of hats prevailed. Which cauſed the Queen two or three years after, to take ſuch notice of it, as to ſet forth a ſtrict *proclamation*, for the enforcing the wearing of caps: the benefit thereof being of more publick good than was at preſent perceived; namely the employment of ſuch vaſt numbers of idle, poor and impotent people, throughout the whole nation, that otherwiſe muſt either have ſtarved, begged, or robbed. — *Strype's Annals* of Queen *Elizabeth*, vol. 2. p. 74.

Act 5. ſc. 7. p. 266.

Biron. ——— — — — *Why, this is he*
That kiſs'd away his hand in courteſie;
This is the ape of form.]

Ben Johnſon has a *ſimilar expreſſion*, *Cynthias Revels*, act 3. ſc. 4.

Crites. — ——— — " An other ſwears " his ſcene of courtſhip over; bids believe him " twenty times, ere they will; anon doth ſeem " as if he would kiſs away his hand in kind- " neſs."

Sc. 9.

Sc. 9. p. 274.

Biron. A bare throw at novum; and the whole world again cannot prick out five ſuch, take each one in's vein.] Qu. *pick out?* as he uſes the expreſſion elſewhere. *Firſt Part of King Henry IVth*, act 2. ſc. 11. p. 143.

Falſtaff. —— —— — "But tell me, "*Hal*, art not thou horribly afeard, thou be- "ing heir apparent? could the world *pick* thee "out three ſuch enemies again, as that fiend "*Douglaſs*, that ſpirit *Percy*, and that Devil "*Glendower*."

Act 5. ſc. 3. p. 277.

Biron. Saint George's *half cheek in a brooch.*] *Brooch*, a gold pyramid. *Sk.* a jewel ſet with precious ſtones, perhaps of a pyramidal form; it was worn ſometimes on the arm.

"Full fetiſe was her cloke, as I was ware;
"Of ſmall corall about her arm ſhe bare,
"A pair of bedis gaudid all with grene,
"And thereon hong a *broch* of gold full ſhene."
Chaucer's Prologues of the Canterbury Tales, 157, &c.

Worn ſometimes on the collar.

"As he that on the coler founde within
"A *broche* which his *Creſeide* yave at morrow."
Troilus and *Creſeide*, b. 5. 1599, 1600.

Id. ib. p. 279.

Moth. Let me take you a button-hole lower.] The uſual phraſe, a *peg lower*: thus explained *Ray's Proverbs.*

Id. ib.

Id. ib. *Armado. The truth on't is, I have no ſhirt; I go woolward for penance.*]

Boyet. True, and it was enjoyn'd him in Rome for want of linnen, &c.] This is a plain reference to the following ſtory in *Stow's Annals*, p. 98. [in the time of *Edward* the *Confeſſor.*] "Next after this [King *Edward*'s firſt cure of the *king's evil*] "Mine authors affirm, that a "certain man named *Vifunius Spileorne*, the ſon "of *Ulmore* of *Nutgarſhall*; who, when he "hewed timber in the wood of *Brutheullena*, "laying him down to ſleep after his ſore la-"bour, the blood and humours of his head "ſo congeal'd about his eyes, that he was "thereof blind, for the ſpace of nineteen years; "but then (as he had been moved in his ſleep) "he *went woolward*, and bare footed to many "churches, in every of them to pray to God, "for help in his blindneſs. And laſt of all he "came to the court, (King *Edward*'s) where "a long time he ſtood at the entry of the King's "chamber an earneſt ſuiter, till at length the "King hearing of the blind man's dream, he "ſaid: By our Lady *Saint Mary*, I would do "much with a good will, if it would pleaſe "God through me to have mercie of the poor "wretch: and thus being driven by his ſer-"vants, he laid his hand, and the water upon "the blind man's eyes, and ſtreight way the "blood dropped plentifully from him; and "being healed, he cryed with a cheerfull voice, "*I ſee thee, O King, I ſee thee, O King.* Thus "having

" having recovered his ſight, he kept the King's
" pallace at *Windſor* a long ſeaſon (for there he
" was healed) after King *Edward* was dead,
and deceas'd in the raigne of *William Conqueror*.

Sc. 10. p. 282.

Biron. And even that falſhood, in itſelf a ſin.]

Read, *and e'en*, for the ſake of the meaſure, which otherwiſe is too long by half a foot.

Anon.

Id. ib. p. 284.

Behold the window of my heart, mine eye.]

Thus expreſs'd by *Butler*.

" Love is a burglarer, a felon
" That at the windore-eye doth ſteal in
" To rob the heart, and with his prey
" Steals out again, a cloſer way."

Hudibras, part 2. canto 1. 417, *&c.*

Act 5. ſc. ibid.

The cuckow then on every tree
Mocks married men, for thus ſings he
Cuckow, cuckow, cuckow. ——]

Probably borrow'd from theſe lines in *Chaucer's Manciples Tale, of Phœbus's White Crow*; which accuſed his wife, as having plaid falſe with him in his abſence. V. 815, *&c.*

" When *Phebus'* wife had ſent for her *Lemmon*,
" Anon thei wroughtin all their luſte volage,
" This white crowe that hang aie in the cage,
" Behelde their worke, and ſaied never a word,
" And when that home was *Phebus* their lorde,
" This crow yſong, cuckowe, cuckowe, cuc-
" kowe."

As you

As you like it.

SEveral paſſages in this play were certainly borrowed from the *Coke's Tale of Gamelyn in Chaucer*, as will appear I hope from the following abſtract, *&c.*

Sir *John Boundis* an antient knight, finding himſelf in a declining ſtate of health, by will deviſed his fortunes to his three ſons, *John*, *Otis*, [or *Ote*] and *Gamelyn*: and as *Gamelyn* was very young, he intreated his friends (knowing his eldeſt ſon to be of a barbarous, and unnatural diſpoſition) that they would take care, that *Gamelyn's* ſhare ſhould be made ſecure to him.

But after the old knight's death, they neglecting their promiſe; *Gamelyn's* eldeſt brother ſeiz'd upon his whole fortunes, committed great waſte upon his parks and woods, ſuffering his houſes at the ſame time to run to ruine; uſing *Gamelyn* much worſe, than he did the loweſt of his menial ſervants.

Gamelyn reſented his uſage, and inſiſted that he might be put in poſſeſſion of his fortunes, left him by his father; but his brother inſtead of complying with his requeſt, ordered his ſervants to cudgel him into better manners; which they immediately attempted: but *Gamelyn* by good fortune, meeting with a *peſtle*, turned it into

into a weapon of offence, and drove his brother, and his ſervants before him.

The brother then offered to accommodate the difference; telling him, that the attempt made upon him by his ſervants, was not with any intention of doing him harm; but only to make trial of his ſtrength and courage; promiſing at the ſame time to reſtore to him his lands, and other poſſeſſions, in as good condition as when they firſt came into his hands: which brought about a reconciliation, ſincere on *Gamelyn*'s part, but not ſo on the other's.

A wreſtling having been proclaimed at ſome diſtance from his brother's houſe, *Gamelyn* intreated of him to lend him a horſe to carry him to the place appointed; with which he complied.

At his firſt approach, he heard a *frankline* [freeholder] paſſionately bewailing the loſs of three ſons who had unfortunately loſt their lives, by raſhly engaging with a celebrated wreſtler.

Gamelyn endeavoured to moderate his grief by promiſing, that he would have a trial of ſkill with the wreſtler; hoping by his defeats, to revenge his cauſe.

After he had prepared himſelf for the engagement, and had entred the liſts, the champion enquired his name, and ſeemed to hold him in high contempt, on account of his youth, and inexperience.

But that vain-glorious perſon, had no reaſon to boaſt long, for after a ſhort engagement,

Gamelyn

Gamelyn gave him a fall, and broke three of his ribs and his left arm; by which means being abſolutely diſabled for a ſecond trial, the prize (which was a *goat* and a ring) was adjudged in favour of *Gamelyn*.

He returned immediately to his brother's houſe with ſeveral of his companions, thinking that they ſhould be graciouſly received, on account of his ſucceſs at the *wreſtling*. But inſtead thereof, his brother ordered his porter to lock his gates againſt them, and not to admit them upon any conſideration whatſoever.

Gamelyn reſenting this uſage, broke open one of the gates, purſued the porter, caught him in his arms, brake his neck, and threw him into a well of water, which was (according to *Chaucer*) 700 fathoms deep.

He told the other ſervants, that when he went to the wreſtling, he left behind him a large quantity of wine; and if either they, or his brother found fault with this entertainment of his friends, they ſhould undergo the porter's fate.

His brother concealed himſelf during their ſtay, but when *Gamelyn* had diſmiſſed his companions, he ventured out of his lurking hole, and reproached him for having waſted his goods in ſo riotous a manner: but *Gamelyn* aſſigning reaſons for what he had done, he ſeemed to be reconciled; and told him at the ſame time, that as he was a batchelour, and had no children, at his death he would leave him his whole fortunes; requeſting only one favour at his

his hands, that he would ſuffer himſelf to be bound with chains, to ſatisfy a raſh vow which he had made when he threw his porter into the well: with which when *Gamelyn* had complied, he had him chain'd to a large poſt in his hall, where he continued for the ſpace of two days and two nights, without meat or drink, expoſed at the ſame time to the ſcorn and ridicule of all ſuch as paſſed that way.

His brother in the mean time, receiving a viſit from an *abbot*, ſome *priors*, and others of the regular clergy, *Gamelyn* applied to them to favour his releaſe: but they rather encouraging his brother, in his ill treatment of him, he was privately, by the help of *Adam le Diſpenſer*, one of his brother's ſervants, freed from his bonds: and when the *religious*, and his brother had dined, he by the help of his friend *Adam*, drove them forcibly out of the hall, made many of them cripples, and treated his brother in a manner, by no means more favourable.

But being apprehenſive that his brother would apply to the *ſheriff* for relief, he immediately decamp'd, and fled with *Adam le Diſpenſer* into a foreſt, where after enduring ſome hardſhips, they were kindly received by a band of outlaws, with their King at their head: and the King of the outlaws being reſtored to favour, and the fortunes of which he had been diſpoſſeſſed, *Gamelyn* was unanimouſly choſen King.

His

His brother not long after being made *high ſheriff*, prevailed to have *Gamelyn* indicted for the violent outrage committed upon his perſon.

Gamelyn having leave from the outlaws, made his perſonal appearance, upon which he was attach'd, and committed to priſon: but Sir *Ote* [or *Otis*] offering bail for his appearance to take his trial, he was releaſed, and returned to the *outlaws*.

Gamelyn not appearing preciſely at the time appointed, his eldeſt brother pack'd a jury to his mind, with two corrupt Judges: and they were very near paſſing ſentence of death upon Sir *Otis*, for *Gamelyn*'s non appearance: But he came opportunely with his *outlaws*, to ſave his brother's life.

Gamelyn aſcended the place of judicature, ordered the *Chief Juſtice* to give place to him, and upon his refuſal, he with his ſword cleft his jaw bone, threw him over the bar, and broke his arm. After that, he ordered the other Judge, his brother, and the *jurors* to be ſet to the bar, where after a ſhort trial, he paſſed ſentence of death upon them all, which was immediately put in execution.

After which, he and his outlaws made the beſt of their way towards the King; who pardoned them all, promoted Sir *Otis* and *Gamelyn* to great honours, and received the outlaws into favour.

The concluſion of the quarrel betwixt *Oliver* and *Orlando* proved much more favourable.

For

For by a remarkable act of generosity in *Orlando*, who saved his brother's life from a lioness, which he killed, *Oliver* relented his former ill usage of him, and a thorough reconciliation by that means was brought about.

Act 1. sc. 1. p. 291.

Orlando. As I remember Adam, *it was upon this, that my father bequeath'd me by will, but a poor thousand crowns, and as thou say'st charg'd my brother on his blessing to breed me well, and there begins my sadness.*] See *The Coke's Tale of Gamelyn*, line the first, to l. 200.

Sc. 2. p. 293.

Oliver. Know you where you are, Sir?

Orl. O Sir, very well, here in your orchard.

Oli. Know you before whom, Sir?

Orl. Ay better than he I am before, knows me. I know you are my eldest brother, and in the gentle condition of blood you should so know me; the courtesie of nations allows you my better, in that you are the first-born: but the same tradition takes not away my blood, were there twenty brothers betwixt us. I have as much of my father in me as you.]

" Than thus bespakin his brothir,
" That *rapè was of vees.* [a hasty speaker]
" Stondith stillè thou *gadiling.* [an *idle, gadding* fellow]
" And hollith right thy pees,
" Thou shaltè ben full faign to have
" Thy metè and thy *wede.* [*wede, apparrel*]
" What spekist thou, thou *gadiling*
" Of Lond, othir of Lede?
" Then seidè *to* him *Gamelyn*

" The childè that was yinge
" Chriſt'is curſè more he havin
" That clepith me *gadlyng*;
" I am no wors gadlyng than the,
" Parde ne no wors wight,
" But born I was of a lady,
" And gotten of a knyght,
" Ne durſt he not to *Gamelyn*
" Not *oo* foot ferthir go, [*oo*, *oon*, one]
" But clepid to him his *meine*, [*retinue* or men
" And ſeide to them the ſervants]
" Goith and betith wele this boy,
" And ravith him his wit,
" And let him *lere* an other time [*lere*, learn]
" To anſwerin me bett."—*Coke's Tale*, 201, &c.

Act 2. ſc. 2. p. 294.

Oliver. Wilt thou lay hands on me, villain?

Orlando. I am no villain; I am the youngeſt ſon of Sir Rowland du Bois; *he was my father, and he is thrice a villain, that ſays, ſuch a father begot villains. Wert not thou my brother, I would not take this hand from thy throat, till this other had pull'd out thy tongue, for ſaying ſo; thou haſt rail'd on thyſelf.*] Alluding to the *Proverb*, " It is an ill bird that bewrays it's own neſt." Τὸν οἰκεῖ θησαυρὸν διαβάλλειν.

Ray's Proverbs, Entire Sentences, p. 102. See *Coke*'s Tale, 226, &c.

Sc. 4. p. 298.

Cel. —— —— *Thoſe that ſhe makes honeſt, ſhe makes very ill-favoured.*] " She makes very " *ill favouredly.*" Folio 1632.

Sc. 4. p. 299.

Clown. Stand you both forth now, ſtroke your chins, and ſwear by your beards, that I am a knave.] An expreſſion uſed by *Grangouſier* to his ſon *Gu-ragantua*, [*Rabelais* book 1. chap. 13.] "Now "go on in thy bum fodder diſcourſe, and by "my *beard* I *ſwear*, that for one punchion, "thou ſhall have threeſcore pipes."

Chaucer in his *Coke's Tale* of *Gamelyn*, 580, *&c.* makes the porter ſwear by *God's beard.*

"Then anſwerid him the porter,
"And ſwore by *Goddis berde*
"Thou ne ſhalt frende *Gamelyn*
"Comin into this yerde."

Sc. 5. p. 300.

Well ſaid, that was laid on with a trowel.] A proverbial expreſſion for a great lie. See *Ray's Proverbial Phraſes*, p. 89.

Sc. 5. p. 300.

Le Beu. You amaze me, ladies, I would have told you of good wreſtling, which you have loſt the ſight of.

Roſ. Yet tell us the manner of the wreſtling.

Le Beu. I will tell you the beginning, and if it pleaſe your ladyſhips, you may ſee the end, for the beſt is yet to do.——

Celia. Well, the beginning that is dead and buried.

Le Beu. There comes an old man and his three ſons. —— —— —— —— —— ——

The eldeſt of the three wreſtled with Charles *the Duke's wreſtler, which* Charles *in a moment threw him, and broke three of his ribs, that there is little*

hope of life in him: ſo he ſerv'd the ſecond, and ſo the third, yonder they lie; the poor old man their father making ſuch pitiful dole over them, that all the beholders take his part with weeping.] This, with the following ſcene, and part of the third, are taken from the following lines in *The Coke's Tale of Gamelyn*, 340, *&c.*

" There happid to be there beſide
" Tryid a wraſtiling,
" And therefore there was yſettin
" A ram and als a ring.
" And *Gamelyn* was in a will,
" To wendè thereunto,
" For to previn his mighte, and ſe
" What that he couthè do.
" Now brothir myne qᵗ *Gamelyn*,
" By holie *Seint Richere*
" Thou muſtè nedis *lene* to night [*lend*]
" Me a litil courſere,
" That is freſhè to the ſporis
" Upon him for to ride,
" I muſtin on an errand go
" A littil here beſide.
" Be God; ſaidè his brother tho,
" Of ſtedis in my ſtall
" Goith, and cheſith the the beſt,
" And ſparith none of alle
" Of ſtedis or of courſeris
" That ſtondith 'hem beſide,
" And tellith me my gode brothir
" Whithar thou wiltè ride.
" Herè beſidis brothir, is
" Ycryid

" Ycryid a wraſtling,
" And therefore ſhallè ben yſett
" A ram and als a ring.
" Mochè worſhip it were *ſothly* [*truly*]
" Brothir unto us all,
" Might I the ram and als the ring,
" Bringin home to the hall.
" A ſtede there was ſadilid
" Smarth was it and eke flete
" *Gamelyn* diddin a peire of
" Sporis faſt on his fete
" He ſat his fote in the ſtirrop,
" The ſtedè he beſtrode,
" And towardis the wraſtiling
" The yongè childè rode.
" Tho *Gamelyn* the yongè was
" Riddin out at the gate
" The falsè knight his own brothir
" Lokid it aftir thate
" And he beſoughtin Jeſus Chriſt,
" That is of hevin King,
" That he mightè (*a*) brekin his nek
" In that *ilk* wraſtiling. [*ilk*, ſame]
" Aſſone as *Gamelyn* came there
" The wraſtling place was
" He lightid down of the ſtede,
" And ſtodin on the gras.

(*a*) *Oliver*, when *Charles* the wreſtler mention'd *Orlando*'s intention of wreſtling with him, in ſcene the third of this act; bid him uſe his diſcretion, and told him, " he " had as lief he did break his neck, as his finger."

" And ther he heard a *frankelyn*
" Weloway for to ſing
" And beganin all bitterly
" His handis for to wring.
" Godè man, ſeide *Gamelyn*
" Why makiſt thou this fare?
" Is there no man that may you help
" Out of this nicè care?
" Alas! ſeidè this frankelyn
" That evir I was bore
" For tweie *Stalworthè* ſonis [*brave, ſtout*]
" I wene I have *forlore*. [*forlore, loſt*]
" A champion is in the place,
" That has wroughtin me ſorrow,
" For he hath ſlayn my two ſonis,
" But if that God them borrow
" I woldè givin ten poundis,
" Be Jeſu Chriſt and more,
" With the nonis I fond a man
" To handilin him ſore.
" Gode man ſeidè *Gamelyn*
" Wilt thou this wele done,
" Holdè my hors, while that my man
" Ydrawith of my ſhone,
" And help my man alſo to kepe
" My clothis and my ſtede,
" And I woll into the place gon
" And loke how I may ſpede.
" By God, ſeidè the frankelyn,
" It ſhall right ſo be don.
" I woll my ſelfin be thy man,
" To drawin of thy ſhone.
" And wendè you into the place, " Sweet

" Sweet Jeſu Criſt the ſpede,
" And dredè noght of thy clothis,
" Nor of thy godè ſtede.
" Barefote and ungert *Gamelyn*
" Into the ringè came,
" Allè that werin in the place
" Hedin of him the name,
" How he durſtin aventure him
" On him to done his might,
" That was ſo doughti a champion
" In wraſtling and in fight.
" Upſtertè tho the champion
" Full *rapely* right anon [*rapely*, quickly]
" Towardis young *Gamelyn*
" He tho began to gon
" And ſeidè who is thy fadir,
" And who is eke thy fire?
" Forſothè thou art a grete fole,
" For that thou camiſt hire.
" Anon *Gamelyn* anſwerid
" The ſtout champion tho
" Thou knewiſt full wele my fadir
" While that he couthè go
" Whilis that he was on livè,
" I ſwere by *Seint Martyn*
" Sir *John of Boundis* was his name,
" And I am *Gamelyn*.
" Felawe, ſeidè the champion,
" So evir more I thrive,
" I knew right welè thy fadir
" While that he was on live.
" And thy ſelfin yongè *Gamelyn*,

" I will that thou it here,
" Whilis thou wert a youngè boy,
" A mochè ſhrew thou were.
" Then ſeidè yongè *Gamelyn*,
" And ſwore by Chriſt'is ore,
" Now am I older wox thou ſhalt
" Yfindin me a more.
" Be God ſeidè the champion
" Welcome motè thou be,
" Comè thou onys in my hande,
" Shaltin thou nevir (*a*) *the*. [*the*, *thrive*]
" It was welè within the night,
" And bright the monè ſhone,
" Whan *Gamelyn* and the champion
" Togidir gan to gon.
" The champion caſtè tornis
" To *Gamelyn* that was preſt
" And *Gamelyn* ſtodin ſtillè,
" And bad him don his beſt.
" Then ſeidè yongè *Gamelyn*
" Unto the champion,
" Now that I have fully provid
" Many *tornis* of thine, [*tornis* a turn, or ſleight
" Thou moſtin ſeide, *Gamelyn* in wreſtling]
" Prove one or two of myn.
" *Gamelyn* to the champion
" Yede ſmartily anon, [*yede*, went]

(*a*) The reply of *Charles* the wreſtler to *Oliver* was to the ſame purpoſe. " I am heartily glad (ſays he) I came " hither to you; if he come to morrow, I'll give him his " payment: if he ever go alone again, I'll never wreſtle " for prize more."

" Of

" Of all the tornis that he coude
" He ſhewid him but one,
" And keſte him on the liftè ſide
" That thre ribbis to brake
" And thereunto his left arme,
" That gave a grette, crak.
" Then ſeidè yongè *Gamelyn*,
" Smertly to him anon,
" Shall it be holdin for a caſt,
" Or ellis go for none.
" Bi God ſeidè the champion
" Whedir ſo that it be,
" He that ones comith in thyn hand
" Shallin he nevir the.
" Than ſaidè the frankelyn that
" *Thre ſonis* there had *lore*, [loſt]
" Bleſſid be thou yong *Gamelyn*,
" That evir thou wert bore.
" For now unto the champion,
" This have I for to ſeie,
" This is the yongè *Gamelyn*,
" That taughtè thè to pleie.
" Ayen anſwerde the champion,
" That likid nothyng well,
" He is allè their maiſtir, and
" His pleiè is right fell.
" Sithin that I wraſtilid firſt
" It is agon full yore,
" But I was nevir in my life
" Handilid ſo before,
" Yongè *Gamelyn* ſtode in the place

" Alone

" Allone withoutin *ferk*, [*ferk*, fear]
" And ſeidè, if ther be any mo
" Let them come, to werk.
" The champion which that painid
" Him to workin ſo ſore,
" It ſemith by his countinaunce
" That he willè no more.
" *Gamelyn* in the place ſtode
" Stillè as any ſtone,
" For to abidin wraſtiling
" But there ycomith none.
" There ne was none with *Gamelyn*
" That woldè wraſtle more,
" For he handilid the champion
" So wonderouſly ſore,
" Two gentilmeine that owned the place
" Come to *Gamelyn*, God geve them grace,
" And ſeidè to him have done on,
" Thy hoſin and thy ſhone,
" Forſothè at this time all
" This faire it is ydone.
" Tho ſeidè to them *Gamelyn*
" So mote I well yfare,
" (*a*) I havin, not yet halvindele
" Yſolde all my ware.
" Than ſeide the champion ſo broke,
" I may it welè ſwere
" He is a fole that therof bieth,
" Thou ſelliſt it ſo dere.

(*a*) Such was *Orlando*'s anſwer after he had thrown *Charles*, ſc. 6. p. 304. The Duke ſaid, *no more, no more.* *Orlando* anſwered, " Yes, I beſeech your grace, I am not " yet well breath'd."

" Tho

" Tho ſeide to him the frankelyn,
" That was in mochill care,
" Fellaw, he ſeidè, whi lakkiſt
" Thou ſo moche of his ware.
" Be *Seint Jame* that in *Galis* is
" That many man has fought
" Yet it is moche too godè chepe
" That thou haſtin ybought.
" Tho that the wardinis werin
" Of that ilk wraſtiling,
" Comin forth and brought *Gamelyn*
" The *ram* and eke the *ring*." ———

Sc. 7. p. 305.

Orl. —— — —— —— —— *My better parts Are all thrown down, and that which here ſtands up, Is but a quintaine, a mere lifeleſs block.*]

The *quinten*, *quintaine*, or *quintel*. (So called from the latin [*quintus.*] Becauſe, ſays *Minſhieu*, it was one of the antient ſports, uſed every fifth year among the *Olympian* games. Rather perhaps becauſe it was the laſt of the Πενταθλοι, or the *quinque certamina gymnaſtica*, uſed on the fifth, or laſt day of the *olympicks*.

It was likewiſe amongſt the *Roman* exerciſes by the name of (*b*) *quintana*, ſo called by reaſon

(*a*) *Plot's Oxfordſhire*, chap. 8. 21. p. 204. The perſon who was conquerour that day was bound to return thanks to *Jupiter*. Jovi maximo id quod conſtat è monumentis veteribus, in quibus legimus quod qui Πενταθλω vicerunt, Jovi laudes reddere ſoliti ſunt. *Johannis* de *Whetamſted*, chronic. edit. a *Tho. Hearne*, p. 556. note.

(*b*) *Plot* ibid. p. 217. *Pancerolli Rer. Memorab.* lib. 2. tit.

ſon the *Romans* in their tents made firſt four ways in manner of a croſs, to which adding a fifth on one ſide, it was called *Quintana*. In this way they ſet up a great poſt about ſix foot high, ſuitable to the ſtature of a *man*, and this the *Roman ſoldiers* were wont to aſſayl, with all inſtruments of war, as if it were indeed a real enemy; learning upon this, by the aſſiſtance of their *campi doctores*, how to place their blows aright. And this they otherwiſe called *exercitium ad palam*, and ſometimes *palaria*,—which practice being in uſe during their government here, in all likelihood has been retained among us ever ſince, being only tranſlated in times of peace from a *military*, to a ſportive marriage exerciſe, which Dr. *Plot* deſcribes in the following manner, as cuſtomary upon ſuch occaſions, in *Oxfordſhire*. (Sect. 22. p. 204.) They firſt ſet a poſt perpendicularly in the ground, and then place a ſlender piece of timber on the top of it, on a ſpindle, with a board nail'd to it on one end, and a bag of ſand hanging on the other; againſt this board they antiently rode with ſpears. Now (ſays he) as I ſaw it at *Deddington* in this county, only with ſtrong ſtaves which violently bringing about the bag of ſand, if they make not good ſpeed away, it ſtrikes them in the neck or ſhoulders; and ſometimes

2. tit. 21. p. 251. Quintanæ uſus quidem antiquus eſt, non joci, ſed exercitii gratiâ inſtitutus. *Romani* etiam in caſtris quatuor faciebant vias. See likewiſe *Montfaucon*, and *Kennet*.

perhaps,

perhaps, knocks them from their horſes: the great deſign of the ſport being to try both horſe and man, and to break the *board*, which whoever does, is for that time accounted *Princeps juventutis*.

Sc. 10. p. 311.

Roſ. ——— — — —

Well have a ſwaſhing, and a martial outſide
As many other manniſh cowards have.]

By *manniſh* here is meant *wicked*, in which ſenſe, *Chaucer* uſes it, *Man of Laws Tale*, 784, &c.

" O *Donegild* I have none *Engliſh* digne
" Unto thy malice, and this tyrannie;
" And therefore to the *fend* I the reſigne,
" Let him enditin of thy traitery,
" Fiè *manniſh* fie; O nay by G— I lie,
" Fie fendiſh ſpirit, for I dare well tell
" Thou thou here walk, thy ſpirit is in hell."

Act 2. ſc. 3. p. 315. *Adam* to *Orlando*.

Adam. O unhappy youth,
Come not within theſe doors; within this roof
The enemy of all your graces lives:
Your brother —— —— ——
Hath heard your praiſes, and this night he means
To burn the lodging where you us'd to be,
And you within it, if he fail of that,
He will have other means to cut you off.]

Compare this with the *Coke's Tale of Gamelyn*, 560 to 3079, who was releaſed from his brother's barbarous uſage, by *Adam le Diſpenſer* his brother's ſervant.

Id. ib.

Id. ib. p. 316.

Orl. Why, whither, Adam, wouldſt thou have me go?

Adam. No matter whither, ſo you come not here.] " *For* you come not here." Folio 1632.

Id. ib. *Adam. Take that, and he that doth the ravens feed, yea providently cares for the ſparrow; be comfort to my age.*] See *Job* xxxviii. 41. *Pſalm* lxxxiv. 3. *Mat.* x. 29.

Id. ib.

For in my youth I never did apply
Hot and rebellious liquors in my blood, [qu. *to*
Nor did I with unbaſhful forehead woo
The means of weakneſs and debility.]

" Nor did not, *&c.*" Folio 1632.

Sc. 4. p. 318.

Col. I pray you bear with me, I cannot go no farther.] So Mr. *Theobald. I can go no farther.* Edit. 1632, and Sir *Tho. Hanmer.*

Id. ib.

Or if thou haſt not ſate as I do now,
Wearying the hearer in thy miſtreſs praiſe.]

So Mr. *Theobald.* " *Thy hearer.* Folio 1632, and Sir *Tho. Hanmer.*

Sc. 5. p. 322. Come warble come.]

Song. Altogether here. Folio 1632.

Act 2. ſc. 6. p. 322.

Jaqu. I'll go to ſleep if I can, if I cannot I'll rail againſt all the firſt-born of Egypt.] Alluding to *Exodos* xi. 4, 5. " And *Moſes* ſaid, " Thus ſaith the Lord: about midnight I will " go out into the midſt of *Egypt.* And all

" the firſt-born of the land of *Egypt* ſhall die,
" from the firſt-born of *Pharaoh*, that ſitteth up-
" on his throne, even unto the firſt-born of the
" maid ſervant, that is behind the mill, and
" all the firſt-born of beaſts."

Sc. 7. p. 324.

Call me not fool, till heaven hath ſent me fortune.] Alluding to the proverbial ſentence. " Fortune favours fools," or fools have the beſt luck. *Fortuna favet fatuis.*

See *Ray's Proverbial ſentences*, p. 141.

Ben Johnſon in *Every man out of his humour*, act 1. ſc. 2, calls the man whom fortune favours, the *periphraſis* of a *fool.*

Sc. 8. p. 326.

Enter Orlando, *with his ſword drawn.*

Orl. Forbear, and eat no more.

Jaqu. Why, I have eat none yet.

Orl. Nor ſhalt thou till neceſſity be ſerv'd.]

" Nor ſhalt not." Folio 1632, and Sir *Tho. Hanmer.* An alluſion to the proverb, *Neceſſity has no Law.* Ἀνάγκη δὲ θεοὶ μάχονται. La neceſſita non ha legge. *Ital.* Ingens telum neceſſitas. *Cic.* de amicitiâ. *Eraſmi Adag.* chil. 2. cent. 3. prov. 40. *Ray's Proverbs*, p. 181.

Gamelyn, and *Adam le Spenſer* were in great diſtreſs, after they eſcaped from the malicious intentions of *Gamelyn*'s eldeſt brother. *Coke's Tale of Gamelyn*, 1216, &c.

" Letè we now this falsè knight
" Lie in his mochill care,
" And tellè we of *Gamelyn*,
" And lokè how he fare,

" *Game-*

" *Gamelyn* into the wild wode,
" Yſtalkid is full ſtille,
" And *Adam le Diſpencer* it
" Ylikid but right ille,
" Tho *Adam* ſwore to *Gamelyn*
" And that be *Seint Richere*,
" Now I ſay that it is mery,
" To ben a *Diſpencer*:
" That muchè levire me werin
" The kayis for to bere,
" Than walkin in this wildè wode,
" My Clothis all to tere.
" *Adam* ſeidè young *Gamelyn*
" Diſmayè the right noght,
" For many a gode mann'is child
" In carè is ybrought
" And they thus in the wode ſtodin
" Ytalkin both in fere,
" *Adam* herdè talking of men,
" And nigh them thought they were.
" Tho *Gamelyn* undir the wild
" Wodè lokid aright,
" Full ſevin ſcore of yongè men
" He ſaw right wel ydight;
" Allè were ſattè at their mete
" In a compas about
" *Adam*, tho ſeidè *Gamelyn*,
" Now havin ye no doute,
" For aftir *balè* comith *bote*, [*balè*, ſorrow,
" Thorough Godd'is grete might, *bote*, eaſe]
" Methinkith of mete, and of drink
" That I havin a ſight.

" *Adam le Diſpencer* lokid
" Tho undir wodè bows
" And whan that he the metè ſaugh
" Tho he was glad enowe
" For now he hopid unto God
" For to havin his dele,
" And he was full ſore alongid
" After a godè mele;
" Anon, as he ſeidè that word,
" Streight the maiſtir outlawe
" Saw *Gamelyn* and *Adam* both
" Undir the wodè *ſhaw*. [*ſhade*]
" Lo! yongè men, ſeide the *maiſtir*
" *Outlaw* by the gode rode,
" I am aware of ſome geſtis
" Pray God ſendin us gode.
" Lokè yondir be two youngè men
" That ben right wel adight,
" A peradventure they ben mo
" Whoſo lokid aright.
" Ariſith up quick yongè men
" And fettè them to me,
" For it is gode that we wetin
" What meinè that they be
" Up they ſtertin quik at that word
" Sevin fro the dinnere,
" And they mettin with *Gamelyn*,
" And *Adam Diſpencere*
" Whan that they werin ney to them,
" Than ſeidè thus that one,
" Yeldith up to us yongè men
" Your bowis, and your ſtone.

" Then ſeidè to them *Gamelyn*
" That yongè was of elde,
" Full mochil ſorow mote they have,
" That unto you ſhall yelde.
" I curſè woll none other wight,
" But right mine ownè ſelve,
" Tho ye may fettin unto you
" Fyve, and than be ye twelve.
" They herdin by his wordis that
" Grete might was in his arme,
" And *forthi* there was none of them [*forthi*,
" That woldè don him harme. [nowithſtanding]
" But ſeide unto *Gamelyn*
" Right mildily and ſtill,
" Comith aforin our maiſtir
" And ſay to him thy will.
" Yongè man ſeidè *Gamelyn*
" Upon your *leaute*, [*leaute*, loyalty, truth]
" Tellith what man your maiſtir is,
" Which that ye with ybe.
" Tho allè they anſwerid him
" At ones without leſing,
" Our maiſtir is ycorounid
" Of outlawis the king.
" *Adam*, ſeidè youngè *Gamelyn*
" Go we in Criſt'is name,
" He may nothir mete nor drink
" Ywernè us for ſhame. [*ywerne*, deny]
" And if that he be *hendè*, and [*hendè*, gentle]
" Comin of gentil blode
" He woll geve us both mete and drink,
" And doin us ſome gode.

" By *Seintè Jame* ſeide *Adam* tho,
" What harme ſo that I gete,
" I will adventure me to the
" Dorè that I had mete.
" Tho *Gamelyn* and *Adam* both
" Ywentè forth in fere,
" And they both gretè the maiſtir,
" Which that they foundè there.
" Than ſeide to them the maiſtir,
" That King was of outlawes,
" What do ye ſeke ye yongè men,
" Undir the wodè ſhawes?
" Young *Gamelyn* anſwerid tho,
" The King with his coroune,
" He muſtè nedis walke in wodes,
" That may not walk in toune.
" Sire, we walkè not here in wodes
" Non harmè for to do,
" But if peradventure we mete
" A dere, to ſhete thereto,
" As *meinè* that bin right-hungry, [*meinè*, men]
" And now no metè find,
" And very hardè ben biſtad
" Under the wodè *lynd*:
" Of *Gamelyn*'is wordis tho
" The maiſtir haddè routhe
" And ſeidè to them ye ſhall have
" Inow, have God my trouthe;
" Anon he baddè them ſittin
" Downe, for to takè reſt,
" And baddè them etin and drink,
" And that too of the beſt.

" As they were eting and drinking
" Of the beſt wele and fine,
" Than ſeide the ton to the tothir,
" This is yonge *Gamelyne*.
" Tho was the maiſtir of outlawes
" Into counſaile nomin,
" And told how it was *Gamelyne*
" That thither was comin.
" Anon as he had herdin all
" How that it was befall,
" He madè *Gamelyn* maiſtir
" Undir him o're them all."

Act 3. ſc. 1. p. 331.

Duke. —— —— —— *Well, puſh him out Of doors;*
And let my officers of ſuch a nature
Make an extent upon his houſe and lands
Do this expediently, and turn him going.]

An extent in law, is ſometimes a *writ*, or commiſſion to the ſheriff for the valuing of lands and tenements, ſometimes the act of the ſheriff upon the writ, and ſometimes the eſtimate or valuation of lands *per proprias perſonas*.

See *Coke's Tale of Gamelyn*, 1080, &c.

Sc. 6. p. 335.

Clown. I'll Rhime you ſo, eight years together, dinners, and ſuppers, and ſleeping hours excepted: it is the right butter woman's rant to market.]

A friend put's the following qu.

If *butter woman's rant at market*, might not be more proper.

Id. ib.

Id. ib. p. 338.

Roſ. — *I was never ſo be-rhimed ſince* Pythagoras's *time, that I was an* Iriſh *rat, which I can hardly remember.*] A banter upon *Pythagoras*'s doctrine, of the *tranſmigration of ſouls.*

See *Spenſer's Fairy Queen*, book 1. canto ix. 48.

In Mr. *Tho. Randolph*'s comedy, intit'led, *The Jealous Lovers*, act 5. ſc. 2. p. 78, there is an image much like this.

Azotus. — — — — — — " And my poets
" Shall with a ſatyre ſteep'd in gall and vinegar,
" Rithme 'em to death as theydo rats in *Ireland.*"

Id. ib.

Celia. O Lord, O Lord, it is a hard matter for friends to meet, but mountains may be remov'd by earthquakes and ſo encounter.] A plain alluſion to the following incident mentioned by *Pliny.* (*Hiſt. Natural.* 283.) Factum eſt ſemel quod equidem in *Hetruſcæ* diſciplinæ voluminibus inveni, ingens terrarum portentum, *L. Marcio, Sexto Julio* conſulibus, in agro *Mutinienſi.* Montes duo inter ſe concurrerunt, crepitû maximo aſſultantes, recedenteſque, inter eos flamma fumoque in cœlum exeunte interdiu, ſpectante è viâ *Emiliâ* magna equitum *Romanorum*, familiarumque et viatorum multitudine: eo concurſu villæ omnes eliſæ, animalia permulta quæ intra fuerant exanimata ſunt, anno ante ſociale bellum.

Id. ib.

Celia. You muſt borrow me Garagantua's *mouth*

firſt; 'tis a word too great for any mouth of this age. Size.] Alluding to *Garagantua*'s ſwallowing five pilgrims with their pilgrims ſtaves, in a ſallad. See *Rabelais's Works*, book 4.

Sc. 7. p. 341.

Jaques. You have a nimble wit, I think it was made of Atalanta's *heels.*] *Atalanta* was the daughter of *Sthenæus*, or *Ceneus* King of the iſle of *Scyrus*, being of extraordinary beauty. She attracted ſeveral lovers to her, whom, after ſhe had overcome in a race, ſhe put to death. For as ſhe excell'd all in her time in ſwiftneſs, ſo ſhe reſolved to marry none but him, who could excell her in running. *Hippomenes* the ſon of *Mars* entred the liſts with her, and gained the victory, by caſting three golden apples, which *Venus* had given him out of the garden of the *Heſperides*, in her way. For, ſhe ſtooping to take them up, her eyes were dazzled with the ſhining: he overcame by this ſtratagem, and enjoy'd his love. —— *Danet's Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities.*

Sc. 9. p. 348.

Sir Oli. Is there none here to give the woman?

Cle. I will not take her on gift of any man.—

Sir Ol. Truly ſhe muſt be given, or the marriage is not lawful.] Alluding to that queſtion in King *Edward*'s firſt liturgy, and continued in all the *Offices of Matrimony* ſince that time.

Then ſhall the miniſter ſay,

" Who geueth this woman to be maryed to " this man?

" And

" And the miniſter receiving the woman at " Her father, or frendes handes, ſhull cauſe " the man to take the woman by the right " hande, and ſo either to geue their arouth to " other."

Sc. 11.

Silvia. Falls not the ax upon the humbled neck, but firſt begs pardon.] Alluding to the executioner's begging pardon of the criminal, before he does his office.

He has an expreſſion to the ſame purpoſe, *Meaſure for Meaſure*, act 4. ſc. 5. p. 425.

Clown. ——— —— *I do find your hangman is a more penitent trade than your baw'd, he doth oft'ner aſk forgiveneſs.*

Sc. 11. p. 355.

Phe. Deed ſhepher'd now I find thy ſaw of might.] *Deed ſhepher'd*, is not Sir *Tho. Hanmer*'s emendation, for 'tis in folio 1632.

Act 4. ſc. 2. p. 359.

Roſal. ——— ——— ——— ——— *A better jointure I think, than you make a woman.*] A friend of mine puts this qu. Should it not be read, *Than you can make a woman?*

Sc. 2. p. 361.

Roſ. ——— ——— ——— ——— ——— ——— *I will laugh like a hyen, and that when you are inclined to ſleep.*] *Weep* Mr. *Warburton*. The *hyena* was a beaſt of prey, and commonly ſought for it in the night. He mimick'd the (*a*) human voice

(*a*) Hyena nocturna beſtia, cadaveribus, cunctiſque immundis veſcitur. *Geſner* de *quadrupedibus*, p. 625.

and ſpeech, and would ſometimes (*b*) call perſons by their names, and by that means decoy'd unwary travellers into his power, and devoured them. I don't find either in *Pliny*, or *Geſner*, or *Purchas*, any account of their *laughing*; tho' probably they might mimick the human laugh. That they uſed like the *crocodile* to cry over thoſe creatures they devoured, I think is hinted at by *Milton*, in the following lines of his *Samſon Agoniſtes:* where *Samſon* reproaching *Dalilah* for her hypocriſy, in pretending to be penitent, for having betray'd him, ſays:

Samſ. " Out, out *hyæna*, theſe are thy wont-
" ed arts,
" And arts of ev'ry woman falſe like thee;
" To break all faith, all vows, deceive, betray;
" Then as repentant, to ſubmit, beſeech;
" And reconcilement move with feign'd remorſe.

Id. ib. p. 362. *Moſt pathetical break promiſe.*] Mr. *Warburton* has altered it to *atheiſtical.* If there is room for an alteration, would not *jeſuitical* do as well?

Sc. 2. p. 363.

Roſ. — — — — — *My affection hath an unknown bottom like the bay of* Portugal.] Mr.

(*b*) Multa præterea mira traduntur, ſed maxime ſermonem humanum inter paſtorum ſtabula aſſimulare, nomenque alicujus addiſcere, quem evocatum foras laceret: item vomitionem hominis imitaret ad ſolicitandos canes quos invadat. *Plinii* hiſt. nat. lib. 8. cap. 30. *Geſner* ibid. p. 626. D. *Hyænam* tradunt ſermonem humanum ſimulare.

Philip

Philip Maſſenger in his tragi-comedy, intit'led, *A Very Woman:* or *The Princeſs of Tarent*, has a thought not unlike this. Act 3. p. 40.

John. " Good ſpeed on all ſides.
" Tis monſtrous ſtrong wine, look to your ſtern dear miſtreſs and ſteer right; here's that will work as high as the *bay of Portugal.*

Sc. 5. p. 365.

Her love is not the hare that I do hunt.] " *Did hunt*, Folio. 1632.

Sc. 5. p. 366.

What to make thee an inſtrument, and play falſe ſtrains upon thee?] Play *falſe ſtrings.* Folio 1632.

Sc. 6. p. 367.

He ſends his bloody napkin.] " This bloody napkin." Folio 1632, and Sir. *Tho. Hanmer.*

Act 4. ſc. 6. p. 367.

Oli. —— —— —— —

A lioneſs, with udders all drawn dry,
Lay couching head on ground, with cat-like watch
When that the ſleeping man ſhould ſtir, for 'tis
The royal diſpoſition of that beaſt,
To prey on Nothing that doth ſeem as dead.]

(*a*) *Pliny* obſerves, that the lion ſpares every thing that lies proſtrate before him.

(*a*) Leoni tantum ex feris clementia in ſupplices: proſtratis parcit: et ubi ſævit, in viros prius quam in fœminas fremit, in infantes non niſi magnâ fame. —— Leonum animi index cauda, ſicut et equorum aures: namque et has notas generoſiſſimo cuique natura tribuit. Immota ergo placidus, clemens, blandientique ſimilis, quod rarum eſt, *Plinii Natural.* Hiſt. lib. 8. cap. 16. To

To the generoſity of the lion, *Shakeſpeare* again alludes, *Twelth-Night*, act 3. ſc. 3. 165.

Olivia. " If one ſhould be a prey, how much
" the better
" To fall before the lion, than the wolf?"
Id. ib.

Roſ. But to Orlando, *did he leave him there,*
Food to the ſuck'd, and hungry lioneſs?
Oliver. Twice did he turn his back, and purpoſed ſo;
But kindneſs ever nobler than revenge;
And nature ſtronger than his juſt occaſion,
Made him give battle to the lioneſs,
Who quickly fell before him, in which hurtling
From miſerable ſlumber I awak'd.
Cel. Are you his brother?
Roſ. Was it you he reſcu'd?
Cel. Was it you, that did ſo oft contrive to kill him?
Oli. 'Twas I, but 'tis not I, I do not ſhame,
To tell you what I was, ſince my converſion
So ſweetly taſtes, being the thing I am.]

This remarkable generoſity in *Orlando* was a lucky incident to bring about a reconciliation between the two brothers.

Cæſar in his *Commentaries*, gives an inſtance of equal generoſity in two enemies, (*a*) two centurions,

(*a*) Erant in ea legione fortiſſimi viri centuriones qui jam primis ordinibus appropinquarent. *T. Pulfio* et *L. Varenius*, iis perpetuas controverſias inter ſe habebant, uter alteri anteferetur omnibuſque annis de loco ſummis ſimultatibus

rions, whoſe names were *T. Pulfio* and *L. Varenus*, were at great variance, and often oppoſed each other out of envy and emulation for preference: but they never did draw upon one another, nor fight out of their poſts, which would have made them guilty of a ſcandalous breach of diſcipline. Their difference did not only animate their zeal for the publick, and render them more watchful of opportunities of doing ſervice to the common intereſt: accordingly at a certain time when the *Gauls* beſet the *Roman* camp with great fury, which did threaten it very much, which occaſion'd *Cæſar* to ſay, *Hic dies noſtris longè graviſſimus fuit.* Then *Pulfio* came up to *Varenius*, and ſaid, *What place do you chuſe for proving your valour? this day ſhall determine our difference.* And as ſoon as he had ſaid this, he went out againſt the enemy, and ſet upon them with great courage, but at the ſame time with ſuch forwardneſs, as expoſed him to imminent danger; for he was ſurrounded by the enemy, and over-power'd; *Varenius* perceiving this, inſtead of rejoicing at the deſtruction of his enemy, ran up to his ſuccour, and effectually reliev'd him; but by doing it, brought himſelf into the like danger and difficulty, ſo that he would infallibly have loſt his

tatibus contendebant, ex iis *Pulfio* cum acerrime admunitione pugnaretur. *Quid dubitas* inquit *Varene? aut quem locum probandæ tuæ virtutis expectas? hic dies, hic dies de noſtris controverſiis judicabit.* &c. *Cæſaris Comment.* de *Bello Gallico*, lib. 5. 44.

life,

life, if *T. Pulfio* after he was diſingaged, had not made haſte to give him the like aſſiſtance. Thus notwithſtanding their former difference, they ſaved one another's life, joined heartily for the defeating the common enemy, which *Cæſar* ſaith they did; and ſo gained themſelves great applauſe.

Id. ib. *Roſ. Was it you he reſcued?*] " Was't " you he reſcued? Folio 1632.

Id. ib. p. 369.

Roſ. Would I were at home.] " I would I " were home. Folio 1632.

Act 5. ſc. 4. 377.

The note was very untimeable.] So Mr. *Theobald.* " *Untuneable.*" Folio 1632, and Sir *Tho. Hanmer*; which ſeems to be right, as the clown adds immediately: " God b' w'y you, " and God mend your voices."

Sc. 8. p. 384.

Jaq. de Boys.

Let me have audience for a word or two:
I am the ſecond ſon of old Sir Rowland,
That bring theſe tidings to this fair aſſembly.
Duke Frederick *hearing, how that every day*
Men of great worth reſorted to this foreſt,
Addreſt a mighty power, which were on foot
In his own conduct, purpoſely to take
His brother here, and put him to the ſword;
And to the ſkirts of this wild wood he came,
Where meeting with an old religious man,
After ſome queſtion with him was converted
Both from his enterprize, and from the world:

His

His crown bequeathing to his baniſh'd brother,
And all their lands reſtor'd to them again,
That were with him exiled, this to be true
I do engage my life.] Thus the King of the *outlaws* in the *Coke's Tale of Gamelyn* was reſtored to his fortunes. 1361, *&c.*

" Within the third weke after this
" To him comith riding
" To the maiſtir of *outlawis*,
" Which that now was their King,
" That he ſhould ycomin home,
" For that his pees was made,
" And of that joyfull tiding he
" Was wonderouſly glade.
" Tho ſeidè he to his yongè men
" The ſothè for to tell,
" To me be comin tidingis
" I may no lengir dwell.
" Tho was yong *Gamelyn* anon
" Withoutin tarying,
" Made maiſtir of outlawis, and
" Ycorounid their King.

The Taming of the Shrew.

INDUCTION, SCENE III. p. 393.

2. *Play.* [To the other.] GO *get a diſhclout to make clean your ſhoes, and I'll ſpeak for the properties.* [Exit player.]

My Lord, we muſt have a ſhoulder of mutton for a property, and a little vinegar to make our devil roar.]

roar.] All this is wanting in the folio edition of 1632.

Sc. 4. p. 395.

Sly. ——— ——— ——— ———

I have no more ſhoes than feet, nay ſometimes more feet than ſhoes; or ſuch ſhoes, as my toes look through the over leather.]

Jaſper Mayne (*Amorous Warre*, a tragi-comedy, act 3. ſc. 6. p. 42.) has an image not unlike this. Where *Artops* ſpeaking of a company of ſoldiers, if I temember right, uſes the following words.

Artops. "This is moſt rare with reference "to the feathers in your hats; moſt pilfering "gentlemen; which ſhows, that you have ſkir-"miſh'd with neighbouring poultry lately, and "having eaten part of your conqueſt, wear the "reſt as emblems, of wandering from the "camp, and inroads on backſides. If I may "aſk you, where have you learnt this elo-"quence? I do not read, that *Demoſthenes* de-"claim'd with *toes looking through leathern caſe-"ments*; or that he was ſent in an embaſſy "with half a ſtockin; or ſuch decay'd capa-"riſons, as I obſerve in your retinue."

Act 1. ſc. 3. p. 404. *Gremio* of *Catharina.*

Gremio. I ſay a devil, think'ſt thou Hortenſio, *tho' her father be very rich, any man is ſo very a fool to be married to hell.*]

Mr. *Quarles* in his play, intit'led, *The Virgin Widow*, act 1. ſc. 1. has a ſimilar paſſage.

"*Maria's*

" *Maria*'s louder tongue
" Outroars the thunder, and her flaming eyes
" Outſcorches *Ætna*, her impetuous rage
" Out-devils the whole academy of hell."

And Mr. *Richard Brome.* In his play, inti-t'led, *The City Wit:* or *The Woman wears the Breeches*, act 1. ſc. 1.

Jeremy. " 'Tis nothing but her old diſeaſe
" the tongue ague, whoſe fit is now got up to
" ſuch a height the devil cannot lay it. ——
" She will out-ſcold ten carted bawds, even
" when ſhe is ſober; and out-chat *fifteen mid-*
" *wives*, tho' fourteen of them be half drunk.

George's advice to his maſter (in *The Gentleman of Venice*, by Mr. *James Shirley*, act 5. p. 60.) was a very proper defence againſt the clamour of ſuch a ſcolding wife.

George. " Maſter, look here.
" If you had but this hole to put your head in,
" it would be a great preſervative to your hear-
" ing, and keep all the noiſe of my dame's *cul-*
" *verine* within this fortification well lock'd up,
" you would think her loudeſt ſcolding a meer
" whiſper."

Id. ib.

Hort. —— —— —— ——
—— *Sweet* Bianca? *happy man be his dole.*] *Dole* uſed for lot, or portion, or diviſion in *Chaucer*. *Shakeſpeare* has the ſame expreſſion, Firſt Part of *King Henry IVth*, act 2. ſc. 3.

Poins. —— —— —— " Stand cloſe.

Falſt. " Now, my maſters, *happy man be* " *his dole* ſay I, every man to his buſineſs.

The proverb, " happy man, happy dole; " or happy man by his dole.

See *Ray's Proverbial Sentences*, p. 151.

Act 1. ſc. 3. p. 405.

Exeunt Gremio *and* Hortenſio.] " *Exeunt* " *ambo.*" Folio 1632.

Sc. 4. p. 405.

That art to me as ſecret, and as dear,
As Anna *to the Queen of* Carthage *was.*] *Anna* ſiſter to *Dido* Queen of *Carthage*, was in love with *Æneas*. See *Virgil*'s Æneids.

Sc. 7. p. 415.

Petruchio. Have I not in my time heard lions roar?
Have I not heard the ſea puff'd up with winds?
Rage like an angry boar, chafed with ſweat?
Have I not heard great ordnance in the field?
And heav'ns artillery thunder in the ſkies?
Have I not in a pitched battle heard
Loud larums, neighing ſteeds, and trumpets clangue?
And do you tell me of a woman's tongue, &c.]

Mr. *Philip Maſſenger* in his tragi-comedy, intit'led, *The Baſhful Lover*, act 4. plays p. 55. has a paſſage not much unlike this.

Lorenzo. —— " I that have paſs'd my youth " Unſcorch'd with wanton fires, my ſole delight " In glittering arms, my conquering ſword my " miſtreſs;
" Neighing of barbed horſe, the cries and groans " Of vanquiſh'd foes ſuing for life, my muſick;

" And

" And ſhall I in the autumn of my age ——
—— —— —— —— —— —— " Suffer my ſelf
" To be transform'd, and like a puling lover
" With arms thus folded up, eccho, *Ay —mes ?*"

And Mr. *James Shirley* in his tragi-comedy intit'led, *The Impoſture*, p. 61.

Pand. " Have I in thirty battles 'gainſt the *Turk*
" Stood the dire ſhock, when the granadoes flew
" Like atomes in the ſun.
" Have kill'd twenty *Baſhas*, and a *muſſulman*,
" And took the *Sultan*'s turbant priſoner ;
" And ſhall I be affronted with a thing,
" Leſs than a *Lance Preſado ?*"

Sc. 7. p. 417. *The preſenters above ſpeak here.*

1. *Man. My Lord, you nod ; you do not mind the play.*

Sly. Yea, by Saint Ann, *do I : a good matter ſurely ! comes there any more of it ?*

Lady. My Lord, 'tis but begun.

Sly. 'Tis a very excellent piece of work, madam Lady would 'twere done.] Wanting in fol. 1632.

Act 2. ſc. 4. p. 424.

Pet. You lie in faith, for you are call'd plain Kate,
And bonny Kate, *and ſometime* Kate *the curſt,*
But Kate, *the prettieſt* Kate *in* Chriſtendom,
Kate *of* Kate Hall, *my ſuper-dainty* Kate, *&c.*]

The author of the comedy, intit'led, *Wily beguiled*, ſeems to have borrowed from this paſſage of *Shakeſpeare* ; tho' *William the Lover* treats his miſtreſs in a more courteous and complaiſant manner.

Will. " Sweet (*a*) *Pegge*, honny *Pegge*, fine " *Pegge*, dainty *Pegge*, brave *Pegge*, kind " *Pegge*, comely *Pegge*, my nutting, my ſweet- " ing, my love, my dove, my hunny, my bun- " ny, my ducke, my dear, my darling—grace " me with thy pleaſant eyes, *&c.*"

Sc. 5. p. 428.

And kiſs me Kate, *we will be married o' ſunday.*] *A ſunday.* Folio 1632—" *We'll marry o' ſunday.*" Sir *Tho. Hanmer.*

Sc. 6. p. 432.

[*The preſenters above, ſpeak here.*]

Sly, Sim, *when will the fool come again?*

Sim. Anon, my Lord.

Sly. Give ſome more drink here—where's the tapſter? here Sim, *eat ſome of theſe things.*

Sim. So I do, my Lord.

Sly. Here Sim, *I drink to thee.*] Wanting in Folio 1632.

Act 3. ſc. 1. p. 434.

Enter a ſervant.

Serv. Miſtreſs, your father prays you leave your books.] " Enter a *Meſſenger*.

" *Nicke.* miſtreſſe, *&c.*" Folio 1632.

Sc. 2. *Enter* Baptiſta, Gremio, Tranio, Catharina, Lucentio, Bianca, *and attendants.*] *Biancha*, and others, attendants, Folio 1632.

Sc. 3. p. 436.

(*a*) *Paga* a girl, a little wench. So uſed yet by the *Danes*. Hereof cometh our *Northern* name of *Peg*. *Verſtegan*, p. 250.

Bion. Maſter, maſter; old news, and ſuch news as you never heard of.] "Maſter, maſter, newes, "and ſuch newes as you never heard of. Folio 1632.

Act 3. ſc. 3. p. 437.

Paſt cure of the fives.] So call'd in the *Weſtern* parts of *England*. *Vives* elſewhere, and *avives* by the *French*. A diſtemper in horſes, little differing from the ſtrangles.

See *Bracken*, vol. 2.

Id. ib. *Infected with the* (*a*) *faſhions.*] So call'd in the *Weſt* of *England*, but by the beſt writers in farriery *farcins*, or *farcy*. See *de Gray*, and *Bracken*.

Sc. 4. p. 438.

Nor ſo well 'parell'd as I wiſh ye were.] "Nor ſo well apparell'd." Folio 1632.

Petruchio. —— *Gentles, methinks, you frown;*
And wherefore gaze this goodly company,
As if they ſaw ſome wondrous monument,
Some comet, or unuſual prodigy?]

Spenſer deſcribes the fears of the vulgar upon the appearance of a *comet*, or *blazing ſtar*, in the following manner.

"Thus as ſhe fled her eyes ſhe backward
"threw,
"As fearing evil that purſu'd her faſt;
"And her fair yellow locks behind her flew,
"Looſely diſpers'd with puff of every blaſt;

(*a*) Mr. *Richard Brome*, on his *Damoiſelle or New Ordinary*, act 3. ſc. 2.

Bumpſy. "My old beaſt is infected with the faſhions, "faſhion-ſick."

" All as a *blazing ſtar* doth far outcaſt
" His hairy beams, and flaming locks diſpread;
" At ſight whereof the people ſtand agaſt:
" But the ſage *wizard* tells as he has read,
" That it importunes death, and doleful drerihed.
Fairy Queen, book 3. canto 1. 16.

Act 4. ſc. 2. p. 448. *Petruchio* to *Grumio*.

Pet. You peaſant ſwain, you whoreſon.] You *horſon*. Folio 1632. And 'twas probably the way of writing in *Shakeſpeare*'s time.

Chaucer uſes *hore* for *whore*, *Marchaunt's Tale*, 1895.

" O ſtrongè lady *hore*, what doiſt thou ?"

Id. ib. p. 449.

Pet. —— —— —

What's this, mutton ?

1. *Serv. Yes.*

Pet. Who brought it ?

Serv. I.

Pet. 'Tis burnt, and ſo is all the meat.
What dogs are theſe ? where is the raſcal cook ?
How durſt you villains, bring it from the dreſſer ?
And ſerve it thus to me that love it not ?
There take it to you, trenchers, cups and all;
Throws the meat, &c. *about the ſtage.*]

Dr. *King* ſeems to have borrow'd ſome things from hence, in his poem, intit'led, *The Old Cheeſe*, tho' the iſſue was different, *Petruchio* got the better of his *ſhrew* by this management, but *Slouch* did not of his *Sukey*.

" He

" He ſaid that the next *Tueſday* noon would
" ſhew
" Whether he were the Lord at home, or no;
" When their good company he would intreat
" To well brew'd ale, and clean, but homely
" meat.
" With aking heart home to his wife he goes,
" And on his knees does his raſh act diſcloſe,
" And prays dear *Sukey*, that one day at leaſt
" He might appear as maſter of the feaſt.
" I'll grant your wiſh, cries ſhe, that you may
" ſee,
" 'Twere wiſdom to be govern'd ſtill by me.
" The gueſts upon the day appointed came,
" Each bouſy farmer with his ſimp'ring dame.
" Hoe! *Sue!* crys *Slouch*, why doſt not thou
" appear?
" Are theſe thy manners, when aunt *Snap* is
" here?
" I pardon aſk, ſays *Sue*; I'd not offend
" Any my dear invites, much leſs his friend.
" *Slouch* by his kinſman *Gruffy* had been taught,
" To entertain his friends with finding fault,
" And make the main ingredient of his treat
" His ſaying, there was nothing fit to eat:
" The boil'd pork ſtinks, the roaſt beef's not
" enough,
" The bacon's ruſty, and the hens are tough:
" The veal's all rags, the butter's turn'd to oil;
" And thus I buy good meat for ſluts to ſpoil.

" 'Tis we are the firſt *Slouches* ever ſat,
" Down to a pudding without plums or fat.
" What teeth or ſtomach's ſtrong enough to feed
" Upon a gooſe my grannum kept to breed?
" Why muſt old pigeons, and they ſtale be
" dreſt;
" When there's ſo many ſquab ones in the neſt?
" This beere is ſowre, this muſty, thick and
" ſtale,
" And worſe than any thing except the ale.
" *Sue* all this while many excuſes made,
" Some things ſhe own'd, at other times ſhe
" laid
" The fault on chance, but oftner on the maid.
" Then cheeſe was brought, ſays *Slouch*, this
" e'en ſhall roll,
" I'm ſure 'tis hard enough to be a bowl:
" This is ſkim-milk, and therefore it ſhall go,
" And this becauſe 'tis *Suffolk*, follow too.
" But now *Sue*'s patience did begin to waſt,
" Nor longer could diſſimulation laſt.
" Pray let me riſe, ſays *Sue*, my dear, I'll find
" A cheeſe perhaps may be to lovy's mind.
" Then in an entry ſtanding cloſe, where he
" Alone, and none of all his friends might ſee;
" And brandiſhing a cudgel he had felt,
" And far enough on this occaſion ſmelt;
" I'll try, my joy, ſhe cry'd, if I can pleaſe
" My deareſt with a taſte of his old cheeſe.
" *Slouch* turn'd his head, ſaw his wife's vig'rous
" hand
" Weilding her oaken ſappling of command;
" Knew

" Knew well the twang : is't the old cheeſe,
" my dear ?
" No need, no need of cheeſe, cries *Slouch*, I'll
" ſwear :
" I think I've din'd as well as my Lord Mayor.

Sc. 3. p. 450.

Petr. Thus have I politickly begun my reign,
And 'tis my hope to end ſucceſsfully,
My faulcon now is ſharp, and paſſing empty
And till ſhe ſtoop, ſhe muſt not be full-gorg'd.
Another way I have to man my haggard
To make her come, and know her keeper's call;
That is, to watch her, as we watch theſe kites,
That bait, and will not be obedient.]

Shakeſpeare ſeems to have been ſkill'd in the management of hawks.

Mr. *William Cartwright* in his *Lady Errant*, a tragi-comedy, act 2. ſc. 2. p. 19.

Pan. " We'll keep you as they do hawkes.

Caſ. " Watching you until you leave your
" wildneſs, and prove inward."

Sc. 4. p. 451.

Lucio. I read, that I profeſs the art of love.]
" The art to love." Folio 1632.

Id. ib.

Tra. Deſpightful love, &c.] " Oh deſpight-
" ful love." Folio 1632.

Id. ib. p. 452.

Tra. I' faith, he'll have a luſty widow now,
That ſhall be woo'd, and wedded in a day.]

See *Ray's Proverbial Obſervations referring to love*, p. 57. 2d edit.

Sc. 5. p. 253.

I ſpied an antient Engle *going down the hill.*] "*Coming down the hill.*" Folio. 1632, and Sir *Tho. Hanmer.*

Id. ib. *Tra. What is he,* Biondello?

Bion. Maſter a merchant, or elſe a pedant.] "Or a pedant." Folio 1632.

Id. ib. *Take in your love.*] "Take *me* your love. Folio 1632, and Sir *Tho. Hanmer.*

Sc. 6. p. 455. *Catharina* to *Grumio.*

Cath. I pr'ythee go, and get me ſome repaſt, I care not what, ſo it be wholeſome food.

Gru. What ſay you to a neat's foot?

Cath. 'Tis paſſing good, I pr'ythee let me have it.

Gru. I fear, it is too flegmatick a meat: how ſay you to a fat tripe finely broil'd?

Cath. I like it well, good Grumio *fetch it me.*

Gru. I cannot tell;— I fear it's cholerick; What ſay you to a piece of beef and muſtard?

Cath. A diſh that I do love to feed upon.

Gru. Ay, but the muſtard is too hot a little.

Cath. Why then the beef, and let the muſtard reſt.

Gru. Nay, then I will not, ye ſhall have the muſtard, or elſe you get no beef of Grumio.

Cath. Then both, or one, or any thing thou wilt.

Gru. Why then the muſtard without the beef:

Cath. Go get thee gone, thou falſe deluding knave, [Beats him.]

That feed'ſt me with the very name of meat
Sorrow on thee, and all the pack of you,
That triumph thus upon my miſery,
Go get thee gone, I ſay.]

This

This ſeems to be borrow'd from *Cervantes*'s account of *Sancho Panſa*'s treatment by his *phyſician*, when ſham Governour of the Iſland of *Barataria*. [See *Motteux*'s tranſlation of *Don Quixote*, vol. 4. chap. 67. p. 452.] "The "hiſtory informs us, that *Sancho* was con- "ducted from the court of juſtice to a ſump- "tuous palace, where in a ſpacious room he "found the cloth laid; and a moſt neat "and magnificent entertainment prepared. As "ſoon as he entred, the wind muſick plaid, "and four pages waited on him, in order to "the waſhing of his hands, which he did with a "great deal of gravity. And now the inſtru- "ments ceaſing, *Sancho* ſate down at the upper "end of the table; for there was no ſeat but "there, and the cloth was only laid for one. "A certain perſonage, who afterwards ap- "peared to be a *phyſician*, came and ſtood at his "elbow, with a whalebone-wand in his hand. "Then they took off a curious white cloth "that lay over the diſhes on the table, and "diſcover'd great variety of fruit, and other "eatables. One that look'd like a ſtudent ſaid "grace, a page put a *laced bib* under *Sancho*'s "chin; and another who did the office of a "ſteward, ſet a diſh of fruit before him. But "he had hardly put one bit into his mouth, "before the *phyſician* touch'd the diſh with his "wand, and then it was taken away by the "page in the inſtant. Immediately another "with meat was clapp'd in the place, but

"*Sancho*

" *Sancho* no ſooner offer'd to taſte of it, but " the doctor with the wand conjur'd it away as " faſt as the fruit. *Sancho* was amaz'd at this " ſudden removal, and looking about him up- " on the company, aſk'd, whether they uſed to " *tantaliſe* people at that rate? feeding their " eyes, and ſtarving their bellies. My Lord " Governour, ſaid the *Phyſician*, you are to " eat no otherwiſe than according to the uſe and " cuſtom of other iſlands, where there are " Governours, I am a doctor of phyſick, my " Lord, and have a ſalary for taking a charge " of the Governour's health —— Therefore I " now order'd the fruit to be taken away becauſe " 'tis exceeding moiſt, and the other diſh, be- " cauſe 'tis as much too hot, and over-ſeaſon'd " with ſpices, which are apt to increaſe thirſt, " and he that drinks much deſtroys the radical " moiſture, which is the fuel of life. So then, " quoth *Sancho*, the diſh of roaſted partridges " here can do me no manner of harm. Hold, " ſaid the phyſician, the Lord Governour ſhall " not eat of them, while I live to prevent it: " Why ſo, cry'd *Sancho?* Becauſe, anſwer'd the " doctor, our great maſter *Hippocrates*, the " *North* ſtar, and luminary of phyſick, ſays in " one of his *aphoriſms*, *omnis ſaturatio eſt mala*, " *Perdicis autem peſſima:* that is, all repletion is " bad, but that of *partridges* is worſt of all. If " it be ſo, ſaid *Sancho*, let Mr. Doctor ſee, " which of all theſe diſhes on the table will do " me moſt good, and leaſt harm, and let me eat my

" belly-

" belly-full of that, without having it whiſk'd
" away with his wand. For by my hopes,
" and the pleaſures of government as I live, I
" am ready to die with hunger, and not to al-
" low me any victuals—is the way to ſhorten
" my life, and not to lengthen it. Very true,
" my Lord, reply'd the phyſician, however I
" am of opinion, that you ought not to eat of
" theſe rabbets, as being a tough, and acute
" kind of food, nor would I have you taſte of
" that veal; indeed, if it were neither roaſted,
" nor ſtew'd, ſomething might be ſaid; but as
" it is, it muſt not be. Well, ſaid *Sancho*,
" What think you of that huge diſh yonder,
" that ſmokes ſo? I take it to be an *olla po-*
" *drida* (an *olio*) and that being a *hodge podge* of
" ſo many ſorts of victuals, ſure I can't but
" light of ſomething there that will nick me;
" and be both wholeſome, and toothſome.
" *Abſit*, cry'd the doctor, far be ſuch an ill
" thought from us; no diet in the world yields
" a worſe nutriment than thoſe wiſh-waſhes do:
" no, leave that rich compound to your rich
" *monks* and *prebendaries*, your *maſters of col-*
" *leges*, and luſty feeders at country weddings:
" but let them not incumber the tables of Go-
" vernours, where nothing but delicate, un-
" mix'd viands in their prime ought to make
" a figure. The reaſon is, that ſimple medi-
" cines are generally allow'd to be better than
" compounds: for in a compoſition there may
" happen to be a miſtake through the unequal

" proportion

" proportion of the ingredients: but ſimples " are not ſubject to that accident. Therefore " what I would adviſe at preſent, as a fit diet " for the Governour, for the preſervation of his " health, is a hundred of ſmall *wafers*, and a " few, thin ſlices of *marmalade*, to ſtrengthen " his ſtomach, and help digeſtion. *Sancho* " hearing this, lean'd back upon his chair, " and looking earneſtly in the doctor's face, " very ſeriouſly aſk'd him what his name was, " and where he had ſtudied? My Lord, an- " ſwered he, I am call'd Doctor *Pedro Rezio* " *de Aguerro*; the name of the place where I " was born is *Tirteafuero*, and lies between *Ca-* " *roquil* and *Almodobor del Campo*, on the right " hand: and I took my degree of doctor, in " the univerſity of *Oſſuna*. Hark you, ſaid " *Sancho* in a mighty chafe, Mr. *Doctor Pedro* " *Rezio de Aguerro*, native of *Tirteafuero*, that " lies between *Caroquil* and *Almodobor del Campo*, " on the right, and who took your degree of " doctor in the univerſity of *Oſſuna*, and ſo " forth, be gone! or by the life of *Pharao*, I'll " get me a good cudgel, and beginning with " your carcaſs, will ſo belabour, and rib roaſt " all the phyſick-mongers of this iſland, that " I'll not leave there one of the tribe, of thoſe, " I mean that are ignorant quacks; for, as for " learn'd and wiſe phyſicians, I'll make much " of them, and honour them like ſo many an- " gels. Once more, I ſay, *Pedro Rezio* get out of " my preſence: *avaunt*, or I'll take the chair I ſit

" upon,

" upon, and I'll comb your head with it to
" ſome purpoſe: and let me be call'd to an ac-
" count about it, when I give up my office.
" I don't care, I'll clear my ſelf by ſaying, I
" did the world good ſervice, in ridding it of
" a bad *phyſician*, the plague of a common-
" wealth. Body of me! let me eat, or let
" them take their government again: for an
" office that will not afford a man his vic-
" tuals, is not worth two horſe beans."——

Sc. 7. p. 456. *Here take away the diſh.*]
" Take away this diſh. Folio 1632.

Sc. 8. p. 457.

Haberdaſher. Here is the cap your worſhip did beſpeak.

Petr. Why, this was moulded on a porringer, &c.] He has the like image, *King Henry VIII*, act 5. ſc. 7.

" There was a haberdaſher's wife of ſmall
" wit, near him, that rail'd upon me, till her *pink'd porringer* fell off her head ——

Sc. 8. p. 458.

Pet. O mercy, heav'n, What maſking ſtuff is this?] " Oh mercy, God, *&c.* Folio 1632.

Id. ib.

Tay. You bid me make it orderly and well, According to the faſhion of the time.] " The
" *faſhion* and the time." Folio 1632.

Act. 4. ſc. 8. p. 459.

Petruchio to the taylor.

Petruchio. O moſt monſtrous arrogance! Thou lyeſt thou thread, thou thimble,

Thou

Thou yard, three quarters, half yard, quarter, nail,
Thou flea, thou nit, thou winter cricket thou.]

Ben Johnſon has an image like this, *Cynthia's Revels*, act 5. ſc. 4.

Mercury to the tayler.

" Is it ſo, Sir, you impudent poultron?
" You ſlave, you lift, you ſhred you."

Sc. 10. p. 463.

Bapt. Not in my houſe Lucentio, *For you know, Pitchers have ears; and I have many ſervants.*]

" Little pitchers have ears."

Ce que l'enfant oit au fouyer, eſt bien toſt cogneu juſques au *Monſtier*. " That which the " child hears by the fire, is often known as far " as *Monſtier* a town in *Savoy*. So it ſeems that " they have long tongues, as well as wide ears, " and therefore (as *Juvenal* well ſaid) *Maxima* " *debetur puero reverentia.*" *Ray's Proverbial Sentences*, p. 169.

Sc. 13. p. 467.

Vincentio. Fair Sir, and you my merry miſtreſs
That with your ſtrange encounter, much amaz'd me.
My name is call'd Vincentio, *my dwelling* Piſa;
And bound I am to Padua, *there to viſit.*
A ſon of mine, which long I have not ſeen.

Pet. What is his name?

Vin. Lucentio, *gentle Sir:*

Pet. Happily met, the happier for thy ſon,
And now by law, as well as reverend age,
I may entitle thee my loving father:

The ſiſter of my wife, this gentlewoman,
Thy ſon by this hath married.]

Shakeſpeare in this place carries his degrees of affinity much too high. *Biancha* by marrying *Lucentio* was *Vincentio*'s daughter in law, but *Vincentio* bore no relation either to *Petruchio* or *Catharina*. The kindred of the huſband are not of affinity to the kindred of the wife. The affinity is terminated in the huſband himſelf from the wife's kindred, and in the wife her ſelf from her huſband's kindred. See Dr. *Wood*'s new *Inſtitute* of the *Imperial*, or *Civil Law*, book 1. chap. 2. p. 119. fourth edition 1730.

Act 6. ſc. 4. p. 473.

Widow. He that is giddy, thinks the world turns round.] This may be a ſneer upon *Copernicus*'s ſyſtem of philoſophy, which was eſtabliſhed long before *Shakeſpeare*'s time. See *Chambers*'s dictionary.

Act 5. ſc. 4. p. 475.

Cath. To wound thy Lord, thy King, thy Governour,
It blots thy beauty, as froſt bites the meads,
Confounds thy fame, as whirlwinds ſhake fair buds.]
Q. *Confounds thy frame?*

Sc. 5. p. 478.

Cath. I am aſhamed that women are ſo ſimple,
To offer war, where they ſhould kneel for peace,
Or ſeek for rule, ſupremacy, and ſway,
When they are bound to ſerve, love, and obey.

The

The woman in the office of matrimony, promiſes the man " To obey, and ſerve him, love, " honour, and keep him, in ſickneſs and in " health."

Id. ib. p. 479.

Enter two ſervants bearing Sly *in his own apparrel*, &c.] Not in folio 1632.

All's well that ends well.

ACT I. SCENE III. p. 11.

HEL. You go ſo much backward when you fight.

Parolles. That's for advantage.

Hel. So is running away when fear propoſes ſafety; but the compoſition that your valour and fear makes in you is a virtue of a good wing and I like the wear well.] Mr. *Warburton* alters it to a good ming. *Shakeſpeare* probably alludes to the perſon, who was tried by a *court martial* for cowardice; and pleaded for himſelf, " That he " did not run away for fear of the enemy, but " only to try, how long a paultry carcaſe might " laſt, with good looking to."

L'Eſtrange's Fables, part 2. *fab.* 59.

Jaſper Mayne ſtudent of *Chriſt Church*, in his *tragi-comedy*, intit'led, *the Amorous War*, has a thought ſomething like this. [Act 3. ſc. 5. p. 26.]

Artops. ——— ——— ——— ——— " Troth " mine company are not altogether ſo com-

" pleatly ragg'd and torn as yours are, but for " courage and looks, I do perceive a kind of " quiet, yet underſtood conſpiracy among them " how not to fight; and can obſerve a ſpeak- " ing, ſly combination, paſs between face and " face how to eſcape. Their marches are di- " vided between a certain provident care to fly, " and fear of hanging."

Sc. 5. p. 13. 1 *Lord. His love and wiſdom, approv'd ſo to your Majeſty, may plead for ample credence.*] *Ampleſt credence.* Folio 1632, and Sir *Tho. Hanmer.*

Sc. 5. p. 15.

King. I after him, do after him, wiſh too,
(Since I nor wax, nor honey, can bring home)
I quickly were diſſolved from my hight,
To give ſome labourer room.] *Labourers.* Folio 1632, and Sir *Tho. Hanmer.*

Sc. 6. *Clown. No madam, 'tis not ſo well that I am poor, tho' many of the rich are damn'd.*] See *Mark* x. 15. *Luke* xviii. 25.

Sc. 6. p. 17.

Clo. I have been, madam, a wicked creature.—
——— —— —— — *And indeed I do marry that I may repent.*] The clown abounds in proverbs. In a few lines before, he ſaid, " He " needs muſt go that the devil drives." And here that proverb is alluded to, *Marry in haſt and repent at leiſure.* See *Ray's Proverbial Obſervations referring to love*, p. 56.

Sc. ibid. *Clown. I am out of friends, madam.*] " Out a friends." Folio 1632.

Id. ib. p. 18.

Clown. Y'are ſhallow, madam, for the knaves come to do that for me, which I am weary of.] " I am a weary of." Edit. 1632.

Sc. 6. p. 19.

Clown. One good woman in ten, madam, which is a purifying o'th' ſong: 'would God would ſerve the world ſo all the year? we'd find no fault with the tythe woman if I were the parſon: one in ten quoth a! an we might have a good woman born but every blazing ſtar, or at an earthquake 'twould mend the lottery well, a man may draw his heart out ere he pluck one.]

An alluſion probably to the ſermon of Dr. *William Chadderton* in *Saint Mary*'s church in *Cambridge*, in Queen *Elizabeth*'s reign; mentioned by Sir *John Harrington, Brief View of the State of the Church*, 12°. p. 80.

" In a wedding ſermon, Mr. *Chadderton* is " reported to have made this compariſon, and " to have given this friendly caveat: that the " choice of a wife was full of hazard, not un- " like, as if one in a barrel full of ſerpents, " ſhould grope for one fiſh; if (ſaid he) he " eſcape harm of the ſnakes, and light on a " fiſh, he may be thought fortunate; but let " him not boaſt, for perhaps it may prove an " eel."

P. 20. *Clown. That man that ſhould be at a woman's command, and yet no hurt done.*] " That " man ſhould be, *&c.*" Folio 1632, and Sir *Tho. Hanmer.*

Sc. 7.

Sc. 7. p. 23. —— —— *Forlook, thy cheeks confeſs it one to th'other.*] " Confeſs' t'on' " t'other." Folio 1632.

Act 2. ſc. 1. p. 26.

King. —— —— —— *You my Lords farewell.*] " And you my Lords farewell." Folio 1632.

Act. 2. ſc. 2. p. 29.

Lafeu. O will you eat no grapes my royal fox? Yes but you will my noble grapes, and if my royal fox could reach them.] See this explain'd, *Æſop's Fables*, fab. 129, intit'led, *A Fox and Grapes.*

Id. ib. —— —— *I have ſeen a medicine*
That's able to breath life into a ſtone
Quicken a rock, and make you dance canary.]

Mr. *Richard Brome* in his comedy, intit'led, *The City Wit*: or *The Woman wears the breeches*, act 4. ſc. 1. mentions *this*, among other dances.

Craſy. —— —— —— —— .

" As for *coratitoes*, *levoltos*, jigs, meaſures, " *pavins*, brawls, galliards, or *canaries*; I " ſpeak it not ſwellingly, but I ſubſcribe to no " man."

And in Mr. *Richard Brome's New Academy*: or *The New Change*, p. 65.

Pap. What are your dances chiefly?

Ser —— *we have Corant*,—*la Miniard, la Vemimode, le Marqueſſe, le Holland, la Britaine, le Roy, la Prince, le Montague, the Saraband, the Canaries, la Revirre: for Galliards, the Sellebrand, the Dolphine, the new Galliard, the valette Galliard, and Lepees.*

Id. ib. —— —— —— —— *Whoſe ſimple touch*
Is powerful to raiſe King Pepin, *nay*
To give great Charlemain *a pen in hand,*
And write a love letter.] *Lafeu* aſcribes to her as much of the marvellous, (or rather miraculous) power to *Helena*, as *Medico* aſſumes to himſelf in Mr. *Tho. Randolph's Ariſtippus*, or *Jovial Philoſopher*, p. 24, 25, 26, 27.

Medico. — " Two gentlemen were fighting, one loſt his thumb, I by chance coming by took it up, and put it in my pocket: ſome two months after, meeting the gentleman, I ſet on his thumb again; and if he were in *Cambridge*, I could have his hand to ſhew for it —— The *Great Turk* can witneſs, I am ſure, that the eyes he wears were of my making —— I cured the King of *Poland* of a wart on's noſe, and *Bethlehem Gabor* of a ring worm. —— I cured *Shirley* in the *Grand Sophi*'s court in *Perſia*, when he had been but twice ſhot through with *ordnance*; and had two bullets in each thigh; and ſo quickly, that he was able to lie at night with his wife, the *Sophi*'s niece, and begat a whole church of *Chriſtians*. ——

" A friend of mine travell'd with me into the land of *Cannibals*, there miſſing my friend, I ran to ſeek him, and at laſt came into a land, where I ſaw a company feeding on him, they had eaten half of him, I was very penſive at his misfortune, or rather mine. At laſt I bethought me of a powder I had

" about

" about me; I put it into their wine, they " had no ſooner drank of it, but they preſent- " ly diſgorg'd their ſtomachs, and fell aſleep: " I Sir, gather'd up the miſerable morſels of " my friend, placed them together and reſtor- " ed him to be a perfect man again; and if he " were alive, he were able to witneſs it him- " ſelf."

Act 2. ſc. 2. p. 30.

Lafeu. — — — — — *I'm* Creſſid's *uncle, That dare leave two together.*] I *Pandarus*, the firſt *procurer*, was *Creſſid*'s uncle. See *Troilus* and *Creſſida*, vol. 8th Act 3. ſc. v. p. 427. In act 5. ſc. 15. p. 488. *Troilus* calls *Pandarus*, *brothel lacquey.*

Sc. 4. p. 35.

Clown. I will ſhew my ſelf highly fed, and lowly taught.] Alluding to the old proverb, of *being better fed than taught.* See *Ray*'s Proverbial Phraſes, p. 243.

Act 2. ſc. 6. p. 40.

King. Make choice and ſee,
Who ſhuns thy love, ſhuns all his love of me.

Hel. Now, Dian, *from thy altar do I fly:*
And to impartial love, that God moſt high,
Do my ſighs ſtream: Sir, will you hear my ſuit?

1 *Lord. And grant it.*

Helen. Thanks, Sir; — all the reſt is mute.

Lafeu. I had rather be in this choice, than throw ames ace for my life.] *i. e.* I would rather take a wife, though I did not much like her, than run the riſque of being hang'd, by

throwing the loweſt chance of the dice for my life. Alluding 'tis likely, to the following ſtory in Sir *Roger L'Eſtrange*'s fables 2d part, fab. 15, intit'led, *Ambs Ace.*

" There were two priſoners ſentenced to " throw the dice for their lives; and the firſt " caſter threw *deuce ace*, which put him " into ſuch a fit of repentance, vows, promiſes, " and reſolutions that there never was ſo faint-" like a penitent, while he was in the middle " of his ejaculation; the other threw two *aces*; " the dice were no ſooner upon the table, but " up ſtarts the *new convert* from his prayers, " with a bloody oath in his mouth, *ambs ace* " by —— ſays he."

This was the wiſh of *Caſter* the *gameſter*, in the comedy, intit'ld, *The Ordinary*, by Mr. *William Cartwright*, act the 2d ſc. 3.

" If I e'er diſcover, may I want money to " pay my ordinary, may I at my laſt ſtake, " (when there is nothing elſe to loſe the game) " throw *ames ace* thrice together."

Id. ib.

Laf. The boys are boys of ice, they'll none of her.] Mr. *James Shirley*, in his *tragi-comedy*, intit'led, *The Impoſture*, act 2. ſpeaking of *Bertaldi* the coward, ſays, " That he was *begotten* " *in a great froſt, between two ſhaking agues.*"

Sc. 8. p. 48.

Parolles. He wears his honour in a box, unſeen That hugs his kickſy-wickſy here at home.]

Sir

Sir *Tho. Hanmer* in his *gloſſary*, obſerves, that *kickſy wickſy* is a made word, in ridicule, and diſdain of a wife. *Taylor* the water poet, has a *poem* in diſdain of his *debtors*, intit'led, *A kickſy winſy:* or *A Lerry come Twang. Works*, p. 36, *&c.*

Act 3. ſc. 1. p. 54.

Flouriſh. Enter the Duke of Florence, *two French Lords, and ſoldiers.*] " Enter the *Duke of* " *Florence* the two *Frenchmen*, with a troop of ſoldiers. Folio 1632.

Act 3. ſc. 6. p. 61.

I, his deſpiteful Juno, *ſent him forth*
From courtly friends, with camping foes to live.]
Alluding to *Juno*'s jealouſy of *Alcmena* the mother of *Hercules*, and her ſpiteful behaviour to him: being in his cradle ſhe ſent two ſerpents to deſtroy him; but he fortunately ſtrangled them: and after that he perform'd ſeveral other exploits, which were call'd his twelve *labours*, at the command of *Juno*, who had a deſign to deſtroy him

Id. ib. *Steward. Pardon, madam.*] " Par- " don me, madam." Folio 1632, and Sir *Tho. Hanmer.*

Sc. 7. p. 64.

Dia. Whatſoe'er he is
He's bravely taken here.] " *Whatſomere* he is." Folio 1632.

Act 4. ſc. 1. p. 75.

Sol. Ev'n ſuch as you ſpeak to me.] *E'n ſuch.* Folio 1632.

Act 4. ſc. 1. p. 76.

Parolles. —— —— —— —— *Tongue.*

I muſt put you into ſome butter woman's mouth, and buy my ſelf another of Bajazet's *mule, if it prattle me into theſe perils.*] *Parolles* was ſenſible that by his bragging, and prating too much, he had brought himſelf into a ſcrape, upon which he ſays, that he will put his tongue into a *butter woman's mouth*, who was ſubject to prate without any inconvenience to her ſelf. And buy himſelf another of *Bajazet's mule*. But as by the expreſſion, 'tis plain he intended for the future to be ſilent, I think it ſhould be read *Bajazet's mute*, as Mr. *Warburton* has alter'd it. The mutes or *bizebani* (who are born deaf and are conſequently dumb) being attendants upon the *Ottoman* court.

See Sir *Paul Ricaut's Maxims of the Turkiſh Polity*, book 1. chap. 8.

In *Twelfth Night*, act 1. ſc. 2.

Capt. " Be you his eunuch, and your mute
" I'll be."

Id. ib. p. 77. *He will betray us all unto our ſelves.*]

" *A will* betray us." Folio 1632.

Sc. 2. p. 78.

What is not holy, that we ſwear, not 'bides.] What is not holy, that we ſwear not by. Folio 1632, and Sir *Tho. Hanmer.*

Act 4. ſc 4. p. 82.

2d *Lord. Bring him forth* (*Parolles* the coward) *he has ſate in the ſtocks all night, poor gallant knave.* *Ber-*

Bertrand. No matter, his heels have deſerv'd it in uſurping his ſpurs ſo long.] Alluding to one part of the ceremony in degrading a Knight for treaſon, or cowardice, (*a*) after the publication of the knight's offence, his gilt ſpurs were beaten from his heels, then his ſword was taken from him, and broken; that being done, every piece of his armour was bruiſed, beaten, and caſt aſide: after all which diſgraces, he was beheaded.

" *Andrew* of *Harklay* a Knight, and Earl of " *Carliſle*, was in this ſort degraded. He being " apprehended, was by the King's command- " ment brought before Sir *Anthony Lucye*, An- " no 1322, apparrell'd in all the robes of his " eſtate, as an Earl, and a Knight, and ſo " led unto the place of judgment. Being hi- " ther come, Sir *Anthony Lucye* ſaid unto him " theſe words. Firſt thou ſhalt loſe the or- " der of knighthood, by which thou hadſt all " thyne honour: and further all worſhip of " thy bodie be brought to nought. Thoſe " words pronounc'd, Sir *Anthony Lucye* com- " manded a knave to hew the Knight's ſpurs " from his heels, and after cauſed his ſword to " be broken over his head: that done he was " diſpoil'd of his *furr'd Tabord*, of his hood, " of his furr'd coat, and of his girdle. Then " Sir *Anthony* ſaid unto him theſe words, *An-* " *drew*, now thou are no knight, but a knave,

(*a*) *Segar of honour military and civil*, lib. 3. chap. 13.

" and for thy treaſon the King doth will that
" thou ſhalt be hanged."

Spenſer ſeems to refer to the degradation of a Knight, in *Talus*'s uſage of *Braggadocio*: [*Fairy Queen*, book 5. canto 3. 37, *&c.*]

" So did he mitigate Sir *Arthegal*,
" But *Talus*, by the back the boaſter hent,
" And drawing him out of the open hall,
" Upon him did inflict this puniſhment:
" Firſt he his beard did ſhave, and foully ſhent
" Then from him rent his ſhield, and it r'en-
" verſt,
" And blotted out his arms with falſhood blent,
" And himſelf bafful'd, and his arms unherſt
" And broke his ſword in twain, and, all his
" armour ſperſt."

Charondas a celebrated legiſlator, enacted a law, (tho' leſs rigorous, yet more diſhonourable) " That whoever fled from their colours,
" or forſook their ranks in time of war, or re-
" fuſed to take up arms in defence of their
" country, ſhould be dreſs'd in womens cloaths,
" and be publickly expoſed in that dreſs."

Id. ib. 1. *Lord. Hoodman comes: portotartaroſſa, he calls for the tortures.*] Qu. *headſman?* as 'tis in the concluſion of the ſcene p. 88.

" You muſt die, come *headſman* off with his
" head."

Id. ib.

Bert. What a paſt-ſaving ſlave is this!

1 *Lord. You are deceiv'd, my Lord, this is Monſieur* Parolles, *the millitariſt, that was his own phraſe,*

phraſe, that had the whole theory of war in the knot of his ſcarf, and the practice in the chape of his dagger.] *Shakeſpeare* in the ſame ſcene, calls him " the manifold linguiſt, and omnipotent " ſoldier."

The thought improv'd by Mr. *William Cartwright*, in a comedy, intit'led, *The Ordinary*, act 1. ſc. 4. *Hearſay* of Lieutenant *Slicer*.

Hearſay. " But for your deeds of valour, " there is one, although I ſpeak it to his face, " that can write a *geography* by his own con- " queſts: he hath fought o'er *Strabo*, *Ptolomy* " and *Stafford*, travelled as far in arms as *Lith-* " *gow* naked: born weapons, where *Coriat* " durſt not carry a ſhirt, or ſhoes: *Jack Man-* " *devil* ne'er ſail'd ſo far, as he hath ſteer'd by " land, uſing his colours both for maſt and " ſaile, one drum's his table, the other is his " muſick; his ſword his knife, his colours are " his napkin, carves nouriſhing horſe, as we " uſed to do the hoſtile *poguim* or veniſon; eats " gunpowder with his meat inſtead of pepper, " then drinks o'er all his bandileers, and fights. Id. ib. p. 86. *Parolles* of *Dumain*.

Par. He will ſteal Sir an eg out of a cloyſter.]

Mr. *Philip Maſſanger*, in his tragi-comedy, intit'led, *A very Woman*: or *The Prince of Tarent*, p. 39, aſcribes more notable qualities to his thief.

" He's ſo true a thief (ſays he) that he will " ſteal from himſelf, and thinks he has got by " it: he ſtole out of his mother's belly being an " infant,

" infant, and from a louſie nurſe he ſtole his " nature, and from a dog his looks, and from " an ape his nimbleneſs; he will look in your " face, and pick your pockets: rob ye the moſt " wiſe rat of a cheeſe paring: there where a " cat will go in, he will follow, his body has " no back bone."

Id. ib. *He will lie Sir, with ſuch volubility, that you would think truth were a fool.*]

" Now, if any of you are given to the moſt " excellent art of lying, behold before you " here the maſterpiece, he will out-ly him " that taught him, *Monſieur Devil*, offer to " ſwear that he has eaten nothing in a twelve- " month, when his mouth is full of meat." *Prince of Tarent.*

Id. ib. p. 87.

Par. For a quart d'ecu, he will ſell the fee ſimple of his ſalvation, the inheritance of it, and cut the entail from all remainders, and a perpetual ſucceſſion for it perpetually.] *Cardecue.* Folio 1632.

Shakeſpeare has a thought not much unlike this. Firſt Part of *King Henry* the IVth, act 1. ſc. 3.

Poins. " *Good morrow ſweet* Hal. *What* " *ſays Monſieur Remorſe?* What ſays Sir *John* " *Sack and Sugar. Jack!* how agree the devil " and thou about thy ſoul, that thou ſoldeſt " him on *Good Friday* laſt, for a cup of *Madera*, " and a *cold capon's leg?*"

Id. ib.

Id. ib. p. 88.

1. *Lord. Good captain, will you give me a copy of that ſame ſonnet you writ to* Diana, *&c.*] " Co-
" py of the ſonnet you writ to *Diana.* Folio 1632.

Ib. p. 90.

All's well that end; ſtill the fine's the crown,
Whate'er the courſe the end is the renown.]
Finis coronat opus.

Act 4. ſc. 8. p. 93.

Clown. ——— ——— *I am for the houſe with the narrow gate, which I take to be too little for pomp to enter. Some that humble themſelves may: but the many will be too chill and tender; and they'll be for the flowing way that leads to the broad gate, and the great fire.*] Alluding to that paſſage in *Saint Matthew* i. 13.

To this *Spenſer* probably alludes, *Fairy Queen*, book 1. canto 10. 10.

" Strange thing it is, an errant knight to ſee
" Here in this place, or any other wight,
" That hither turns his ſteps, ſo few there be
" That chuſe the narrow path, or ſeek the right:
" All keep the broad-high-way, and take de-
" light
" With many rather for to go aſtray
" And be partakers of their evil plight,
" Than with a few to walk the righteous way.
" O fooliſh men! why haſte you to your own
" decay."

Act 5. ſc. 5. p. 105.

Lafeu. I will buy me a ſon in law in a fair, and toll

toll for him. ——] That is, I will make him ſecure to my daughter. Alluding to the cuſtom of paying tolls for horſes in *fairs*, and *markets*; by which I ſuppoſe, the property is ſecured to the buyer, againſt the real owner, if the horſe ſhould chance to have been ſtolen.

To this *Butler* alludes, *Hudibras*, part 2. canto 1. 693, *&c.*

" How ſhall I anſwer hue and cry;
" For a *roan gilding*, twelve hands high,
" All ſpurr'd, and ſwitch'd, a lock on's hoof
" A ſorrel mane? can I bring proof,
" Where, when, by whom, and what y' were
" ſold for,
" And in the open market toll'd for?"

Sc. 6. p. 109.

King. —— — — — — —
Is this the man you ſpeak of?

Dia. It is, my lord.] " I, my Lord. Folio 1632.

The concluſion of this play, not much unlike that, of *Meaſure for Meaſure.*

Twelfth Night: or what you will.

ACT I. SCENE I. p. 118.

— *SO full of ſhapes in fancy,*
That it alone is high fantaſtical.]

High fantaſtical. Folio 1632, Mr. *Theobald*, and Sir *Tho. Hanmer*. And this *complicated piece of nonſenſe*, as it has been call'd, is I believe in every edition of this play (Mr. *Warburton's* excepted.)

Sc. 2. p. 120. — — — — —

Where like Arion *on the dolphin's back,*
I ſaw him hold acquaintance with the waves,
So long as I could ſee.] *Arion* was an excellent player upon the harp, and a *lyric poet*, who growing very rich, was deſirous of returning into his own country, ſays *Phædrus*, that he might ſhew his great riches. Having therefore embarqued in a ſhip, the ſeamen a faithleſs, and inhuman ſort of people, having a mind to throw him into the ſea for the ſake of his riches, he intreated them before they did it, that he might make his own funeral oration, and ſing an elegy to his harp: after that, when he threw himſelf into the ſea with the moſt precious things that he had about him; the *dolphins* which came ſwimming to the ſhip, being charm'd with the ſweetneſs of his muſick, ſaved him from drowning, and one of them carried him on his back as far as *Tenara*, whence he

went to *Periander*, who being acquainted with his ſtory cauſed all the ſeamen to be hang'd in the place, where the dolphin had ſet him on ſhore: the dolphin died immediately after, and had a monument erected to it's memory. See *Danet's Dictionary*.

Mr. *James Shirley*, in his tragi-comedy, intit'led, the *Impoſture*, p. 59. humorouſly banters this ſtory.

Hort. "Here's a health to the *dolphin*, who "was in love with the fidler's boy of *Thebes*, "who carried him croſs the ſeas on her back a "fiſhing, while he ſung the ſiege of *Troy* to "the tune of *green-ſleeves*, and caught a whale "with an angling rod."

Act 1. ſc. 3. p. 122.

Sir Toby. I am ſure care's an enemy to life.] Alluding to the proverbial ſaying, that *Care will kill a cat*. See *Ray's Proverbs* that are entire ſentences.

Act 1. ſc. 6. p. 128.

Clown. Marry a good hanging prevents a bad marriage.]

Count *Caſtiglione*, who was embaſſador from the Duke of *Urbino*, to King *Henry* the Seventh, obſerves in his book, intit'led, *The Courtier*, (ſee the edition publiſhed in *Italian* and *Engliſh*. In quarto, 1727, p. 222, 223.) "That in *Spain* it is the cuſtom when any one is "going to the gallows, if a common ſtrumpet "will demand him for her huſband, his life is "ſpared."

And

And ſpeaking of *Alonſo Carillo* who was ſent to priſon by order of the King *of Spain*, for having run into ſome youthful errours; but was releaſed next day. He obſerves, that coming to court immediately upon it: *Boadilla* ſaid to him by way of raillery, "*Alonſo* I was "mightily troubled at your misforrune, for "indeed we all thought you in a fair way to "be hang'd. I muſt own, replied *Alonſo* in-"ſtantly, I had ſome fear on that account, "but was not out of hopes, that you would "have aſk'd me for your huſband."

And the ſtory is well known, of a criminal, whoſe life was begg'd by a female, in caſe he would marry her. Who upon viewing his intended bride when upon the cart, and ready to be turn'd off: all he ſaid upon the occaſion, was, *drive on carter*.

Sc. 7. p. 130.

Clown. Now Mercury *endue thee with pleaſing, for thou ſpeak'ſt well of fools.*] "Endue "thee with *leaſing*." Folio 1632. "Endue "thee with *learning*." Sir *Tho. Hanmer*.

Act 2. ſc. 1. p. 139.

Seb. —— —— — — *My ſtars ſhine darkly over me, the malignancy of my fate might perhaps diſtemper yours.*] He has an image of the ſame kind, *King Richard the Second*, act 3. ſc. 4. p. 54.

"Diſcharge my followers, let them hence away
"From *Richard*'s night, to *Bolingbroke*'s fair
"day."

Act 2. ſc. 2. p. 139.

— — — — — *Some hours before You took me from the breach of the ſea, was my ſiſter drown'd.*]

I think *Shakeſpeare* wrote *beech of the ſea*, an expreſſion often uſed by him.

K. *Henry*. " And other times to ſee
" The *beachy* girdle of the ocean too wide
" For *Neptune*'s hips."

So in King *Henry* Vth, act 5. ſc. 1.

" *Timon* come not to me again, but ſay to
" *Athens*
" *Timon* has made his everlaſting manſion
" Upon the *beached* verge of the ſalt flood."

Timon of Athens, act 5. ſc. 5. p. 236.

See *Coriolanus*, act 5 ſc. 3. p. 547. *Cymbeline*, act 1. ſc. 8. p. 252.

Sc. 4. p. 145.

Malvolio. My maſters are you mad? or what are you? have you no manners, nor honeſty, but to gabble like tinkers, at this time of night; do you make an alehouſe of my Lady's houſe, that you ſpeak out your coziers-catches, without any mitigation, or remorſe of voice?]

Mr. *Peck* (ſee *Explanatory, and Critical Notes on Shakeſpeare's Plays*) is of opinion that *Malvolio* in this place, compares the ranting, roaring, and drinking of Sir *Toby Belch*, Sir *Andrew Ague Cheek*, and *Fabian*, to the *coſherings* of the *wild Iriſh*, the manner whereof is this.

" A good company of men and women be-
" ing drawn together a feaſting, between their
" meals,

" meals, their *rythmers*, and *harpers*, enter-
" tain them with ſongs, chiefly in commenda-
" tion of theft, murder, rebellion, treaſon, in-
" vented on purpoſe to ſtir up their hearts to
" imitate their anceſtors; making repetition,
" how many cows they had ſtolen, how many
" murders they had committed, and the like.
" Their manner of ſitting at theſe feaſts is this.
" Stools or tables they have none; but a good
" bundle of ſtraw being ſtrew'd about the floor,
" they ſet themſelves down, and then another
" burden of ſtraw is ſhaked over their legs,
" which ſerves to ſet their diſhes on. In ſum-
" mer, inſtead of ſtraw they have green ruſhes.
" And this is both table, and table cloth:
" victuals they ſhall have plenty; beef, mut-
" ton, pork, hens, rabbits, all ſerv'd up in a
" great wooden platter; and *aqua vitæ* they
" muſt have good ſtore of, or elſe it is no
" feaſt."

Coſier, according to *Minſhiéu*, *Guide into Tongues*, col. 172, ſignifies a *botcher*, *ſowler* or *cobler*, from the *Spaniſh* coſer to ſow.

Id. ib.

Mal. Sir Toby, *I muſt be round with you, my Lady bid me tell you, tho' ſhe harbours you as her uncle, ſhe's nothing allied to your diſorders.*]
" Though ſhe harbours you as her *kinſman*. Folio 1632.

Id. ib. p. 147. *An affection'd aſs.*] Qu. *affected?* ſo Sir *Tho. Hanmer* has alter'd it.

Id. ib. *That cons ſtate without book, and utters it by great ſwaths.*] " Great *ſwarths.* Folio 1632, and Sir *Tho. Hanmer.*

Sc. 5. p. 149.

Unſtaid, and ſkittiſh in all notions elſe.] " *All* " *motions* elſe." Folio 1632.

Id. ib. *Our fancies are more giddy and unfirm, more longing wavering, ſooner loſt and worn.*] *Loſt and won*, more proper, as Sir *Tho. Hanmer* has alter'd it.

Id. ib. p. 150.

The ſpinſters, and the knitters in the ſun ;
And the free maids, that weave their thred with bones.]

Qu. *Fair maids ?*

Id. ib. *True lover never find my grave, to weep there.*] *Sad true lover.* Folio 1632.

Act 2. ſc. 5. p. 151.

Clown. Now the melancholy God protect thee,
And the taylor make thee a doublet of changeable taffaty,
For thy mind is a very opal.] *Opal* is a precious ſtone of various colours, changeable according to the different poſitions of the ſtone to the light, of which an account is given by (*a*) *Pliny*, and other writers.

Sc.

(*a*) Minimum iidemque plurimum ab iis differunt *opali*, *Smaragdis* tantum cedentes. *India* ſola et horum eſt mater. Atque ideo eis pretioſiſſimam gloriam compoſitores gemmarum, et maxime inenarrabilem Difficultatem dederunt : eſt enim in iis carbunculi tenuior ignis, eſt

Sc. ib. p. 152.

But 'tis that miracle, and queen of gems
That nature pranks, her mind, attracts my ſoul.]
That nature pranks her in. Folio 1632, Mr. *Theobald*, and Sir *Tho. Hanmer*. See Mr. *Warburton*'s reaſon for the alteration.

Sc. 7. p. 154.

Fab. Nay I'll come: if I loſe a ſcruple of this ſport, let me be boil'd to death with melancholy.] *Shakeſpeare* probably wrote, *broil'd to death.* As *Melancholy* ariſes from a black bile, which lies broiling upon the ſtomach.

There was only one caſe, in which *boiling* to death was allowable by our laws; namely, for *poiſoning*. Which was enacted in King *Henry the Eighth*'s reign, in the caſe of *Richard Roſe* a cook, who was boil'd to death in *Smithfield*, the 5th of *April* 1531, for poiſoning ſixteen perſons at the Biſhop of *Rocheſter*'s palace, (the biſhop himſelf narrowly eſcaping. See *Stowe's Chronicle*, publiſh'd by *Howes*, p. 559. and Biſhop *Burnet's Hiſt. of the Reformation*, vol. 1. p. 113.) The parliament then ſitting,

eſt amethyſti fulgens purpura, eſt ſmaragdi virens mare, et cuncta pariter incredibili lucentiâ. Alii ſummo fulgoris argumento colores pigmentorum æquavere; alii ſulphuris ardentem flammam, aut etiam Ignis oleo accenſi. Magnitudo nucem avellanam æquat. Vide *Plinii Natural. Hiſt.* lib. 37. cap. 6. De opali *generibus et vitiis.*

Bartas joure de la ſepmain, l. 760. explain'd by his commentator.

And *Dale's Pharmacologia*, edit. 12mo. p. 99.

it was enacted, Viceſimo ſecundo *Henrici Octavi*, chap. 9. " That wilfull poiſoning ſhould " be adjudged high treaſon, and the offender " therein be boil'd to death."

I think there was but one inſtance more in this reign, wherein this ſtatute was put in execution, and that was in the caſe of *Margaret Davy*, who was boil'd in *Smithfield*, for poiſoning three perſons in the houſe where ſhe had dwelt. *Stow* ib. p. 583.

This ſtatute was repealed, by the firſt of King *Edward the Sixth*, chap. 12. Whereby 'tis enacted, " That all wilful killing by poy- " ſoning of any perſon, or perſons, that at " any time hereaftet ſhall be done, perpetrated, " or committed, ſhall be adjudg'd, taken, and " deem'd wilful murder, of malice prepenſed; " and that the offenders therein, their aiders " and abetters, procurers, and counſellers, ſhall " ſuffer death, and forfeit in every behalf, as " in other caſes of wilful murder, of malice pre- " penſed." See act *Mariæ* 1. chap. 1.

Act 2. ſc. 8. p. 156.

The Lady of the ſtrachy married the yeoman of the wardrobe.] *Stracchio* [See *Torriano's*, and *Altieri's Italian Dictionaries*, under the letters S T R A,] ſignifies rags, clouts and tatters. And *Torriano* in the grammar at the end of his *dictionary*, ſays, That *ſtraccio* was pronounced *ſtratchy*. So that it is probable, that *Shakeſpeare's* meaning was this, that the chief Lady of the Queen's wardrobe, had married a yeoman of the

the King's, who was vaſtly inferior to her. Mr. *Smith*.

Id. ib. p. 160. *I will be point deviſe.*] *Point deviſe*; ſignifies the utmoſt exactneſs. *French.* A points deviſez, *i. e.* Secundum puncta multo cum ſtudio deſignata. *Skinner.*

So *Chaucer* uſes the word, *Romaunt of the Roſe*, 1211, &c.

" And next him dauncid dame *Franchiſe*
" Arayid in ful noble giſe,
" She n'as not broune ne dunne of hewe
" But white as ſnowe if all in newe,
" Her noſe was wrought at *point deviſe*,
" For it was gentill and treatiſe.

Act 3. ſc. 1. p. 162. *Viola* to the *Clown.*

Viola. Art not thou the Lady Olivia's *fool?*

Clown. ——— —— *I am indeed not her fool, but her corrupter of words.*] As humorous was the anſwer of a fool, to a great Man who aſk'd him whoſe fool he was? " I am Mr. *Grantham*'s " fool, (ſays he) pray, whoſe fool are you? Sir *William Temple's Miſcellanies*, part 3. *Works* in folio, vol. 1. p. 311.

And in what eſteem fools were in thoſe days, we learn from *Stow's Annals*, p. 547.

When Mr. *Norris* was commiſſion'd by Cardinal *Wolſey*, to carry *Patch* his fool, as a preſent to King *Henry* the Eighth; *Norris* obſerved, that for a Nobleman's pleaſure, he was worth 1000 *l.*

Sc. 2. p. 165.

Olivia. O world, how apt the poor are to be

proud.] The proverb, " Poor and proud, ſy, " ſy, the devilwipes his tail with the poor man's " pride." *Ray's Proverbial Sentences*, p. 191.

Sc. 4. p. 168.

Sir Andr. —— *I had as lief be a Browniſt as a politician.*] The *Browniſts* were ſo call'd from Mr. *Robert Browne*, a noted ſeparatiſt in Queen *Elizabeth*'s reign. [See *Strype's Annals of Queen Elizabeth*, vol. 3. p. 15, 16, *&c.*] In his life of *Whitgift*, p. 323, he informs us, that *Browne* in the year 1589. " went off from the ſepara- " tion and came into the communion of the " church."

This *Browne* was deſcended from an antient, and honourable family, in *Rutlandſhire*, his grandfather *Francis*, had a charter granted him by King *Henry* the Eighth, and confirm'd by act of parliament; giving him leave to *put on his cap in the preſence of the King, or his heirs, or any Lord ſpiritual, or temporal in the land, and not to put it off, but for his own eaſe and pleaſure. Neal's Hiſtory of New England*, vol. 1. p. 58.

Id. ib. p. 168. Sir *Toby*, *Go write in a martial hand, be curſt and brief.*] Qu. *Be curt.*

Id. ib. p. 168.

Taunt him —— — —

with as many lyes, as will lie in thy ſheet of paper, although the ſheet were big enough for the bed of Ware in England.] A bed remarkably large to this day, and often mentioned proverbially.

Mr. *Farquhar* ſpeaking of the *bed of honour*, in the way of compariſon ſays, " That it is " bigger

" bigger than the *great bed of Ware*, and that " ten thouſand perſons may lie together in it, " and never touch one another." *Recruiting Officer.*

Sc. 6. p. 170.

Seb. My kind Antonio,

I can no other anſwer make but thanks,
And thanks, and ever thanks, and oft good turns,
Are ſhuffled off with ſuch uncurrent pay.] The two laſt lines wanting in folio 1632.

Sc. 8. p. 175.

Sir Toby. — — — — *What man,* *'Tis not for gravity to play at cherry pit with* Satan; *hang him foul collier.*] Alluding to the proverbial ſentence. " Like will to like, as " the devil ſaid to the collier." *Ray's Proverbs*, p. 168.

Sc. 10. p. 177.

Sir To. Go Sir Andrew, *ſcout me for him at the corner of the orchard, like a bum bailiff, ſo ſoon as thou ſeeſt him draw, and as thou draw'ſt ſwear horribly, for it comes to paſs oft that a terrible oath with a ſwaggering accent, ſharply twang'd off, gives manhood more approbation, than ever proof itſelf would have earn'd him.*]

The threats of the cavalier officer at the relief of *Pontefract*, had ſuch an effect upon ſome common ſoldiers; " He having his horſe ſhot " under him, ſaw two or three common ſoldiers " with their muſkets over him, as he lay flat " upon the ground, to beat out his brains. " The gentleman defying them at the ſame " inſtant

" inſtant to ſtrike at their peril: for if they " did; *by the Lord he ſwore, that he would not* " *give quarter to a man of them.* This freak " was ſo ſurprizing, that it put them to a little " ſtand: and in the *interim*, the *cavalier* had " time to get up, and make his eſcape."

L'Eſtrange's Fables, part 2. fab. 267.

Sc. 11. p. 178.

Oli. Will, come again to morrow, fare thee well,
A friend like thee might bear my ſoul to hell.]

Mr. *James Shirley*, in his tragi-comedy, intit'led, *The Impoſture*, p. 66, has a thought not much unlike this.

" She has a tongue would almoſt tempt " a ſaint to unbelieve divinity: ſhe learn'd " ſome accents from that firſt apoſtate angel, " that mutinied in heaven."

Sc. 12. p. 180.

Sir To. Why man, he's a very devil, I have not ſeen ſuch a virago.] " Such a *firago*. Folio 1632.

Act 4. ſc. 1. p. 184. *Clown* to *Sebaſtian*.

Clown. —— —— —— —— *Vent my folly! I am afraid, this great lubber the world will prove a cockney.*

Cockney (ſays the author of the Gloſſary to *Chaucer*) the *French coquin* from whence " this " Word ſeems to be deriv'd, ſignifys a rogue, " a knave, a lazy beggar, a ſlothful fellow, " and it is probable that citizens are call'd " *cockneys*, becauſe they lead a leſs active life,

" than country people do." See *Hicks's Gr. AS.* p. 231. in marg.

But cockney here ſignifies a ſilly fellow, as it does in *Chaucer*, *Reve's Prologue*, 1100. " I " ſhall be held a *daff* or a *cockney*."

Sc. ibid.

Sir Andrew. — *I'll have an action of battery againſt him, if there be any law in* Illyria, *tho' I ſtruck him firſt, yet there is no matter for that.*] Sir *Andrew* might probably have met with the ſame ſucceſs, with a celebrated lawyer in days of yore; who told the Judge in aggravation of the defendant's crime, " that he beat his " client, with a *certain wooden inſtrument*, call'd " an *iron peſtle*."

Sc. 3. p. 187.

Clown. Bonos dies, Sir Toby, *for, as the old hermit of Prague that never ſaw pen and ink, very wittily ſaid to a niece of King* Gorboduck, *that that is, is*, &c.] He may allude to the tragedy of *Gorboduc*, by *Tho. Saville*, Lord *Buckhurſt*, afterwards Earl of *Dorſet:* and *Thomas Norton*, Eſq; ſaid to be the firſt tragedy in *Engliſh*, and firſt acted, before Queen *Elizabeth*, by the gentlemen of the *Inner Temple*, at *Whitehall*, 1561. An incorrect edition of it, publiſh'd 1565. See collection of old plays, publiſh'd by *R. Dodſley*, 1744, vol. 2. for the argument of the tragedy. And *Jeffry of Monmouth's Brittiſh Hiſtory*, book 2. chap. 16.

Act 4. ſc. 3. p. 189.

Clown. Nay I am for all waters.] *i. e.* A cloak

cloak for all kinds of knavery: taken from the *Italian* proverb, *Tu hai mantillo da ogni acqua.* Mr. *Smith.*

Sc. ib. p. 191.

Adieu good man drivel.] *Good man divell.* Folio 1632.

Act 5. ſc. 4. p. 199.

Sir To. Then he's a rogue, and a paſt-meaſure painim.]

Then he's a rogue after a paſſy-meaſure pavin. Folio 1632, and probably right, being an alluſion to the quick meaſure of the *pavin*, (*a*) a dance in *Shakeſpeare*'s time. See Note, *All's well, that ends well*, act 2. ſc. 2.

(*a*) *Pavin*, a dance ſo call'd. *G. Pavine, J. H.* " Pavana, forte a paviendâ terrâ: of paving the ground. " Quod in hoc choreæ genere frequentior ſit pedum " pulſatio. *Minſhieu*'s Guide into Tongues, col. 531.

The

The Comedy of Errors.

ACT I. SCENE I. p. 211.

ÆGEON. *By proſperous voiages, I often made*
To Epidamnum, *'till my factor's death.*]
A port town, a colony either of *Dalmatia* or *Macedonia*, according to (*a*) *Ortelius*.

Sc. 3. p. 216.

E. Dromio. But we, that know, what 'tis to faſt and pray,
Are penitent for your default to day.]
i. e. By the good houſewifery, and ill nature of our miſtreſs, we are forced to keep a *faſt extraordinary*.

Act 2. ſc. 3. 221.

If voluble, and ſharp diſcourſe be marr'd,
Unkindneſs blunts it more than marble hard.]
Blots it. Folio 1632.

Act 2. ſc. 4. p. 223.

When the ſun ſhines, let fooliſh gnats make ſport,
But creep in crannies, when he hides his beams.]

(*a*) *Epidamnus*, ἐπιδάμνος, *Thucydidi Dalmatiæ* aut *Macedoniæ* colonia, et oppidum propter inauſpicatum nomen à *Romanis Dyrrachium* — *Appianus* ait, *Epidamnum* paullum remotum a mari: *Dyraechium* vero propè ipſum mare — *Epidamnique* navale eſſe dicit: — Vide plura, *Ortelii Theſaur. Geographic.* ſub voce *Epidamnus*.

Mr.

Mr. *Pope* in his firſt letter, p. 10. edit quarto 1737, ſpeaking of Mr. *Dryden*, has an image ſomething like this.

" Thoſe ſcriblers who attack'd him in his " later times, were only like *gnats* in a ſum- " mer's evening, which are never very trouble- " ſome but in the fineſt, and moſt glorious " ſeaſon."

Sc. 4. p. 224.

Sir, I pray you eat none of it.] " Eat not of it. Folio 1632.

Act. 3. ſc. 1. p. 230.

E. Ant. I think thou art an aſs,

E. Drom. Marry ſo it does appear,

By the wrongs I ſuffer, and the blows I bear.]

Alluding to the proverbial expreſſion.

Nux, aſinus, mulier ſimili ſunt lege ligata
Hæc tria nil recte faciunt ſi verbera ceſſant.

Add. a *cognato*, eſt tamen novum. *Ray's Proverbial Oſervations* referring to love. *The Engliſh proverb.*

" A ſpaniel, a woman, and a walnut tree,
" The more they're beaten, the better ſtill " they be."

Act 3. ſc. 3. p. 238.

S. Ant. How doſt thou mean, a fat marriage?

S. Dro. Marry Sir, ſhe's the kitchin wench, and all greaſe, and I know not what uſe to put her to, but to make a lamp of her, and run from her by her own light: I warrant her rags, and the tallow in them, will burn a Poland *winter: if ſhe lives till doom's day, ſhe'll burn a week longer than the whole world.*]

Ben

Ben Johnſon's deſcription of *Urſula*, (in ſeveral parts of his *Bartholomew Fair*) in ſome meaſure reſembles this. And *Gayton* (in his notes upon *Don Quixote*, book chap. 2. p. 72.) thus deſcribes *Maritornes*.

" She was a ſow of the largeſt breed, ſhe " was an elephant in head and ears, her bel- " ly of a capacity for a cellar, two ſtands of " ale might find room therein, and two cen- " turys of ſpickets." ——

And *Butler*'s deſcription of *Mother Nab*. [*Hudibras*, part 3. canto 2. 873.

" To bawds as fat as Mother *Nab*,
" All guts and belly like a crab."

Sc. 3. p. 238.

Her rags, and the tallow in them, will burn a Lapland *winter*.] The folio of 1632, reads a *Poland* winter, ſo does Sir *Tho. Hanmer*, and Mr. *Theobald*, and all the editions that I have met with.

Act 4. ſc. 4. p. 247. *Dromio* ſpeaking of a *catchpole*, ſays.

S. Dromio. A back friend a ſhoulder clapper, one that commands the paſſage of alleys, creeks, and narrow lands.] It ſhould be written, I think, narrow lanes, as he has the ſame expreſſion, *Richard* 2d, act 5. ſc. 6. p. 82.

Bolingbroke of his ſon Prince *Henry*.

" Enquire at *London*, 'mong the taverns there,
" For there they ſay, he daily doth frequent
" With unreſtrained, looſe companions,
" Even ſuch they ſay, as ſtand in *narrow*
" *lanes*, &c."

The

The *catchpole* is beautifully deſcribed by Mr. *Philips*. — — — — — — — — — — " Behind him ſtalks
" Another monſter, not unlike himſelf,
" Sullen of aſpect, by the vulgar call'd
" A *catchpole*, whoſe polluted hands, the Gods
" With haſte incredible, and magic charms
" Erſt have endu'd, if he his ample palm
" Shou'd haply on ill-fated ſhoulder lay
" Of debtor, ſtraight his body to the touch
" Obſequious (as whilom knights are wont)
" To ſome inchanted caſtle is convey'd,
" Where gates impregnable, and coercive
" chains
" In durance ſtrict detain him, till in form
" Of money, *Pallas* ſets the captive free.

Splendid Shilling.

And by the author of the *Tatler*.

" As for *Tipſtaff*, the youngeſt ſon, he was " an honeſt fellow; but his ſons, and his ſons " ſons, have all of them been the verieſt " rogues living; 'tis this unlucky branch has " ſtock'd the nation with that ſwarm of law- " yers, attorneys, ſerjeants, and bailiffs, with " which the nation is over-run. — *Tipſtaff* " being a ſeventh ſon, uſed to cure the *King's* " *Evil*: but his raſcally deſcendants are ſo far " from having that healing faculty, that by a " touch upon the ſhoulder, they give a man an " ill habit of body, that he can never come " abroad again." *Tatler*, no. 11.

Act

Act 4. ſc. 4. p. 247. *Dromio* ſpeaking of a *catchpole*.

Dro. *A Hound that runs counter*.] When dogs hunt the game by the heel, they are ſaid to hunt counter. See *Chambers*'s dictionary.

Id. ib. *Draws dry-foot well.*]

Ben Johnſon has the like expreſſion, *Every Man in his humour*, act 2. ſc. 4.

" Well the troth is, my old maſter intends " to follow my young *dry foot* over *Moor-fields* " to *London* this morning; now, I knowing of " this hunting match, *&c.*"

To draw *dry-foot*, is when the dog purſues the game by the ſcent of their foot. For which the blood hound is famed. In proof Dr. *Derham* has given us the following remarkable inſtance, (*Phyſico Theology*, book 4. chap. 11. p. 205.) from Mr. *Boyle*. " A perſon of quality— " to make a tryal, whether a young blood- " hound was well inſtructed, — cauſed one of " his ſervants to walk to a town four miles off, " and then to a market town three miles from " thence—the dog without ſeeing the man he " was to purſue, followed him by the ſcent, to " the above mentioned places, notwithſtanding " the multitude of market people, that went " along in the ſame way, and of travellers that " had occaſion to croſs it. And when the " blood-hound came to the chief market town, " he paſſed through the ſtreets without taking " notice of any of the people there, and left " not till he had gone to the houſe, where the

" man he ſought reſted himſelf, and found him " in an upper room, to the wonder of thoſe " that followed him. *Boyl.* determ. nat. of effluv. chap. 4.

Id. ib. *S. Dromio. He is reſted upon the caſe.*] An action upon the caſe, is a general action given for the redreſs of a wrong done any man without force, and not eſpecially provided for by law.

Sc. 8. *Enter* Dromio *of* Epheſus *with a rope's end.*

E. Antiph. Here comes my man, I think, he brings me money, how now, Sir, have you that I ſent you for?

E. Dro. Here's that I warrant you, that will pay them all.]

If the honeſt countryman in the iſle of *Axholm* in *Lincolnſhire*, where they grow little elſe but hemp, had been acquainted with *Shakeſpeare*'s works, I ſhould have imagined that he borrow'd his jeſt from hence. At the beginning of the rebellion in 1641, a party of the parliament ſoldiers, ſeeing a man ſowing ſomewhat, aked him what it was he was ſowing, for they hoped to reap his crop? I am ſowing of hemp, gentlemen, (ſays he) and I hope I have enough for you all.

Act 4. ſc. 9. p. 256.

E. Ant. — — — — Thou jailor, thou, I am thy priſoner, wilt thou ſuffer them to make a reſcue?

Reſcue,

Reſcue, or *reſcous* (from reſcourer, recuperare) is a reſiſtance, or reſcuing of any thing, (or of a perſon arreſted) and promoting an eſcape againſt law.

Wood's Inſtitutes of the laws of England, third edit. p. 191.

Sc. 11. p. 258. *They run out.*] *Exeunt omnes, as faſt as may be, frighted.* Folio 1632.

Act 5. ſc. 4. p. 265.

To ſcotch your face and diſguiſe you.] *Scorch.* Folio 1632, and more proper as they are deſcribed with firebrands juſt before.

" My maſter and his man are both broke looſe,
" Beaten the maids a-row, and bound the doctor,
" Whoſe beard they have ſing'd off with brands
" of fire, *&c.*"

Sc. 5. p. 266.

They brought one Pinch, a hungry lean fac'd villain.

A meer anatomy, a mountebank,
A thread-bare Juggler, and a fortune-teller,
A needy, hollow-ey'd, ſharp-looking wretch,
A living dead man.——

In *Romeo* and *Juliet*, act 5. ſc. 1. he deſcribes his apothecary in the following manner.

Romeo. I do remember an *apothecary*,
" And hereabouts he dwells, whom late I
" noted;
" In tatter'd weeds, with over-whelming brows,
" Culling of ſimples; meagre were his looks,
" Sharp miſery had worn him to the bones, *&c.*"

Id. ib. *If he were mad, he would not plead ſo coldy.*] Qu. Plead ſo cooly.

Sc. 7. p. 272.

Go to a goſſip's feaſt, and gaude with me.] " And *go with* me. Edit 1632, Sir *Tho. Hanmer*, and Mr. *Theobald.*

The Winter's Tale.

SIR *Thomas Hanmer* was of opinion, that this ſtory was taken from *Doraſtus* and *Faunia*, with a change of moſt of the main circumſtances, and all the names.

I am rather apt to believe, that *Doraſtus* and *Faunia* is of a more modern date, and borrow'd from *Shakeſpeare.*

Several things in this play ſeem to reſemble *Spenſer*'s ſtory of *Melibee*, *Paſtorella*, and Sir *Calidore.*

Act 1. ſc. 1. p. 278.

F. They have ſeem'd to be together, tho' abſent, ſhook hands as over a vaſt.] " As over " a *vaſt ſea.*" Folio 1632, and Sir *Thomas Hanmer.*

Sc. 2. p. 284.

Leontes. I have a tremor cordis on me.] A palpitation of the heart, which is an alteration of the pulſe in the heart, occaſion'd by a fright, or other cauſe that makes it felt. It oft proceeds from an extraordinary contraction of the

the heart, or a thick and irritating matter that ſticks in it. See *Blancard*'s, and *Quincy's Phyſical dictionaries.*

Id. ib. *Leontes* to his ſon *Mamilius.*

Leo. Thou want'ſt a rough paſh, and the ſhoots that I have, to be full like me — yet they ſay, we are almoſt as like as eggs, women ſay ſo, that will ſay any thing.]

Heartwell in *Congreve's Old Batchelor*, act 1. ſc. 4. expreſſes himſelf in a more ſevere manner.

" O the pride and joy of heart it would be " to me, to have my ſon and heir reſemble " ſuch a Duke — to have a fleering coxcomb " ſcoff and cry, Mr. your ſon is mighty like " his grace, has juſt his ſmile, and th' air of his " face — then replies another — methinks he " has more of the Marquis of ſuch a place, " about his noſe and eyes; tho' he has my " Lord what d'ye calls mouth to a tittle—then " I to put it off as unconcern'd, come chuck " the infant under the chin, force a ſmile, and " cry, the boy takes after his mother's rela- " tions,—when the devil and ſhe knows, 'tis a " compound of the whole body of nobility."

Sc. ibid.

Moſt dear'ſt, my collop—Can. Thy dam—may'ſt be—imagination!] *May'ſt be—affection.* Folio 1632.

Id. ib. *Thou doſt ſtab to th' center.*] " Thy " intention ſtabs the center." Folio 1632.

Id. ib.

Leo. — — — Looking on the lines,

Of my boys face, methoughts I did recoil
Twenty three years, and ſaw my ſelf unbreech'd.] Qu. *Recall?*

Id. ib. p. 285.

Leo. — — — — *Mine honeſt friend, will you take eggs for money?* The meaning of which is, will you put up affronts? The *French* have a proverbial ſaying,

Aqui vender vous coquilles? *i. e.* Whom do you deſign to affront? See *Richelet's Dictionary*, under the word *coquille*, *egg-ſhell*.

Mamilius's anſwer plainly proves it.

Mam. No my Lord, I'll fight. Mr. *Smith.*

Id. ib. *Leo. You will? why happy man be's dole.*] See it explained, *The Taming of the Shrew*, act 1. ſc. 1.

Id. ib.

Herm. If you will ſeek us, we are yours i'th' garden.—] "If you *would* ſeek us." Folio 1632, and Sir *Tho. Hanmer*.

Id. ib. *Leo.* — *There have been, or I am much deceiv'd, cuckolds e're now.*] *Leontes* had not ſo charitable an opinion of this order of men, as the good woman mentioned by Mr. *Ray*. "The ſtory is well known (ſays he, in his *Jo-*"*culatory Proverbs*) of an old woman, who "hearing a young fellow call his dog *cuckold*, "ſays to him, are you not aſhamed to call a "dog by a *Chriſtian's* name?"

Sc. 3. p. 288.

For thy conceit is ſoaking, will draw in more than the common blocks.] Qu. *In ſoaking.*

Sc. ibid.

Sc. ibid. — — — *I truſted thee,* Camillo, *with all the things neareſt my heart.*] " With " all the neareſt things to my heart." Folio 1632.

Sc. Ib. p. 290.

Leo. — — — — *And all eyes blind with the pin, and web, but theirs.*] *Pin* and *web*, is a horny induration of the membranes of the eye, not greatly unlike a *cataract*. *Quincy.*

Id. ib. *Why he that wears her like his medal.*] *Like her medal.* Folio 1632, and Sir *Thomas Hanmer.*

Id. ib. *Leo.* — — *How I am gall'd.*] Qu. *Gull'd*, or *trick'd?*

Id. ib. *Leo. She lov'd thee, make't thy queſtion, and go rot.*] " Make *that* thy queſtion. Folio 1632, and Sir *Tho Hanmer.*

Id. ib. p. 292. *Camillo*'s ſoliloquy, after King *Leontes* thought he had prevail'd upon him, to poiſon the King of *Bohemia.*——

Camillo — — *I muſt be the poiſoner*
Of good Polixenes, *and my ground to do't*
Is the obedience to a maſter; one
Who in rebellion with himſelf, will have
All that are his, ſo too. To do this deed
Promotion follows. If I could find example
Of thouſands that had ſtruck anointed Kings
And flouriſh'd after, I'd not do't: but ſince
Nor braſs, nor ſtone, nor parchment, bears not one,
Let villany itſelf forſwear't.—]

(*a*) *Cicero*, in his oration for King *Deiotarus*, (who was made King of *Galatia*, or *Gallo-Græcia* by the *Roman* ſenate, and in the famous civil war ſided with *Pompey*, and was ſummon'd to a tryal before *Cæſar*) obſerves, that it was a thing without example, for a King to be arraign'd for a capital crime, and that this was the firſt inſtance of that kind, that was ever heard of.

Eſt ita inuſitatum, Regem capiti reum eſſe,
Ut ante hoc tempus non ſit auditum.

Orat. 42 pro Rege *Deiotaro.*

Conradin King of *Naples* and *Sicily*, was deprived of his right by four ſucceſſive Popes, depoſed by *Clement* the fourth, and his dominions tranſlated upon *Charles* Prince of *Anjou*. *Conradin* being defeated in battle, was led captive to *Naples*, and his own people were forced by the inhuman conqueror to condemn him in

(*a*) *Cicero* by his eloquence prevail'd with *Cæſar* in favour of *Deiotarus:* as he didat another time in favour of *Labienus*. Sir *William Temple*, (*Miſcellanea* part 2. p. 235. In his eſſay on poetry) ſpeaking of the force of eloquence, ſays, " No man need more to make him acknowledge it, " than to conſider *Cæſar*, one of the greateſt, and wiſeſt " of mortal men, come upon the tribunal full of hatred " and revenge: and with a determined reſolution to con- " demn *Labienus*, yet upon the force of *Cicero*'s eloquence, " (in an oration for his defence) begin to change counte- " nance, turn pale, ſhake to that degree, that the paper " he held fell out of his hand, as if he had been frighted " with words, that never was ſo with blows; and at laſt " change all his anger into clemency, and acquit the brave " criminal, inſtead of condemning him."

a mock

a mock court of juſtice, where his head was order'd to be cut off; but as ſoon as the ſentence was pronounc'd, *Robert* Earl of *Flanders* drew his ſword, and ſheath'd it in the breaſt of the inhuman Judge; and as ſoon as the villainous executioner had given the blow, another executioner ſtood ready, and immediately kill'd the wretch.

Spondani Annal. Eccleſ. ſub Ann. 1269. ſ. 7. 8. *Bzovii Annal. Eccleſiaſt.* ſub Ann. 1268. to. 13. p. 747, — 751. *Hoffmanni Lexic. Univerſale*, ſub voc. *Conradin. Mezeray*'s, and *Collier's Dictionaries.*

Sc. 4. p. 295. *Polix. How caught of me?*
Make me not ſighted like the baſiliſk.
I've look'd on thouſands who have ſped the better
By my regard, but kill'd none ſo.] 'Twas the vulgar notion, that the *baſiliſk* kill'd every one it look'd upon. *Pliny* ſeems to give into this opinion. *Nat. Hiſt.* lib. 8. cap. 21. Speaking of the *catoblepas*, he ſays;

Caput tantum prægrave egrè ferens, id dejectum ſemper in terram, aliàs internecio humani generis, omnibus qui oculos ejus videre, confeſtim expirantibus, eadem et *baſiliſci* ſerpentis eſt vis.

See a further account of the *baſiliſk*, *Browne's Enquiry into vulgar errors*, book 3. chap. 7.

Id. ib. p. 294.

Polix. As you are certainly a gentleman,
Clerk-like experienc'd.] " Thereto clerk-like " experienc'd. Folio 1632.

Act 2.

Act 2. ſc. 2. p. 302.

Antigonus. I have three daughters
And I had rather glib myſelf, than they
Should not produce fair iſſue.]

For *glib*, I think we ſhould read (*a*) *lib*, which in the *Northern* language, is the ſame with *geld*, (which word he uſes two lines above.)

In the *Court Beggar* by Mr. *Richard Brome*, act 4. the word *lib* is uſed in this ſenſe.

Citizen. "I have brought him Madam, (the "*gelder*) the rareſt fellow Madam, and do you "thank your fortune in him, Doctor? for he "can ſing a charm (he ſays,) ſhall make you "feel no pain in your *libbing*, nor after it: no "tooth-drawer, nor corn-cutter did ever work "with ſo little feeling to a patient."

Sc. 3. p. 305.

Paulina. ——— ———
If I prove honey-mouth let my tongue bliſter.]

"Honey mouth'd. Folio 1632, Sir *Thomas Hanmer*, and Mr. *Theobald.*

Act 2. ſc. 4. p. 306.

Leontes.—To bear the matter thus; meer weakneſs, if
The cauſe were not in being, part o'th' cauſe
She the adultreſs: for the harlot King [*for harlot*
Is quite beyond mine arm; out of the blank [*making.*
And level of my brain; plot proof; but ſhe

(*a*) To *Libbe* caſtrare, *B. lubben* à Θλίβειν premere terere unde Θλιβίας 1. Eunuchus cui teſticuli eliſi ſunt et expreſſi. See *Minſhieu's Guide to Tongues*, col. 421.

I can

I can hook to me: ſay, that ſhe were gone,
Given to the fire, a moiety of my reſt
Might come to me again.] Alluding to the puniſhment either for high treaſon, or petty treaſon in women; which was being drawn on a ſledge, or hurdle, and being burnt.

One remarkable inſtance there is, of a perſon even of a ſuperior quality, mentioned by Dr. *Cockburn*, (*Hiſtory of Duels*, part 1. p. 106.) where he mentions the trying of perſons by *fire-ordeal*. "It is ſaid, that a wife of a Count of "*Modena* did undergo this tryal, for a proof "of her huſband's innocency, who was put to "death by the command of the Emperor *Otho* "the *Third*, on this occaſion. This Count "having refuſed the *Empreſs*, as *Joſeph* did "*Potiphar*'s wife, ſhe in like manner accuſed "him to the Emperor, of making ſuch a diſho-"nourable attempt upon her, for which cauſe "he ſuffered: he had acquainted his Lady "with the ſecret reaſons of his misfortune, "which out of honour to the Emperor, he de-"ſired might be conceal'd: but the Lady to "avenge the death of her huſband, and recover "his honour, both charged the Emperor with "innocent blood, and the Empreſs for being "the cauſe of it by a falſe ſuggeſtion; and for "a miraculous conviction of the truth, ſhe of-"fer'd to do as above, which ſo wrought upon "the Emperor that he rewarded the Lady, and "commanded to burn the Empreſs."

Sc. 5. p. 308. *Lo—you now hear.*] " *La* " you now hear. Folio 1632.

Sc. 5. p. 309. *Leontes* to *Antigonus.*

Leo. Thou dotard, thou art woman tyr'd, unroofted by thy Dame Partlet here.] The word *partlet* is an alluſion to the tale of the *Cock and the Fox:* or the *Tale of the Nunn's Prieſt*, in *Chaucer. Urry's Edit.* p. 169.

" This gentle cocke had in his governaunce
" Seven hennis, for to donne all his pleſaunce
" Which were his ſuſtirs, and his paramours,
" And wondir like to him, as of colours,
" Of whiche the fayreſt hewed under the throte
" Was called fair damoſell pertelote."

See *Dryden*'s Fables, 4th edit. p. 165. See likewiſe *Gawin Duglaſs's Virgil*, 12 book of *Enead* 50, &c.

Sc. 6. p. 313. *Leontes* to *Antigonus.*

Leo. ——— ——— *We enjoyn thee*
As thou art liegeman to us, that thou carry
This female baſtard hence, and that thou bear it
To ſome remote and deſart place, quite out
Of our dominions, and that there thou leave it
(Without more mercy, to it's own protection
And favour of the climate.] Alluding, probably, to the ſtory of *Cyrus*, who upon a fooliſh dream of his ſuperſtitious grandfather, was delivered to *Harpagus*, to be expoſed in this manner. *Vid. Juſtini Hiſtor.* lib. 1. cap. 4.

Id. Ib.

Antig. I ſwear to do this, tho' a preſent death
Had been more merciful. Come on poor babe,

Some

Some powerful ſpirit inſtruct the kites and Ravens to be thy nurſes.] Alluding to the 1ſt of *Kings*, xvii. 2, 3, 4. "And the word of the "Lord came unto him [*Elijah*] ſaying, "Get thee hence, and turn to the Eaſtward, and "hide thy ſelf by the brook *Cherith*, that is, "before *Jordan*. And it ſhall be, that thou "ſhalt drink of the brook and I have *command-*"*ed the ravens* to feed thee there."

Id. ib. *Wolves and bears they ſay, (caſting their ſavageneſs aſide) have done like offices of pity.*] Alluding to the mythology of *Romulus* and *Remus*, who were ſaid to have been nurſed by a *wolf*.

'Tis reported of *Cyrus* that being delivered by *Harpagus* to the King's ſhepherd, or neatherd, to be expoſed: he communicated the affair to his wife: ſhe having about the ſame time born a ſon, deſired to be nurſe to the princely infant "that was expoſed: and prevailing upon her huſband to fetch the child, at his return he found a bitch ſuckling it, and defending it from the wild beaſts, and birds of prey. *Juſtini Hiſtor.* lib. 1. cap. 4.

Act 3. ſc. 2. p. 318.

——— ——— ——— *Laſtly hurried*
Here to this place, i'th' open air, before
I have got ſtrength of limit.] *Strength of limbs* probably, as Sir *Tho. Hanmer* has it.

Act 3. ſc. 6. p. 325. *Antigonus* laying down the child.

——— ——— ——— *Bloſſom, ſpeed thee well,*
There lye, and there thy character: there theſe
Which

Which may if fortune pleaſe, both breed thee
Pretty one, and ſtill reſt thine, &c.

Enter an old ſhepherd.

Paſtorella Daughter of *Bellamour*, and *Claribel*, whoſe father was Lord of *Many Iſlands*, was expoſed: not with any wicked deſign, but to preſerve her, from the cruelty of her grandfather.

Fairy Queen, book 6. canto 12, 3, *&c.*

III.

" *Sir Calidore*, when thus he now had raught
" Fair *Paſtorella* from thoſe *Brigant*'s power,
" Unto the caſtle of *Belgard* her brought,
" Whereof was Lord the good *Sir Bellamoure*:
" Who whylom was in his youths freſheſt
" Flow'r,
" A luſty Knight as ever wielded ſpear,
" And had endur'd many a dreadful ſtow'r
" In bloody battle for a Lady dear,
" The faireſt Lady then of all that living were.

IV.

" Her name was *Claribel*, whoſe father hight
" The Lord of *Many Iſlands* far renown'd
" For his great riches, and his greater might,
" He through the wealth wherein he did abound,
" This daughter thought in wedlock to have
" bound
" Unto the Prince of *Pictland*, bordering near;
" But ſhe whoſe ſides before with ſecret wound
" Of love to *Bellamoure* empearced were,
" By all means ſhunn'd to match with any
" foreign Peer.

" And

V.

" And *Bellamoure* again ſo well her pleas'd
" With daily ſervice, and attendance due,
" That of her love he was entirely ſeiz'd,
" And cloſely did her wed, but known to few.
" Which when her father underſtood, he
" grew
" In ſo great rage, that them in dungeon deep
" Without compaſſion, cruelly he threw,
" Yet did ſo ſtraightly them aſunder keep,
" That neither could to company of th'other
" creep.

VI.

" Nathleſs *Sir Bellamoure* whether through
" grace,
" Or ſecret gifts, ſo with his keepers wrought,
" That to his love ſometimes he came in place,
" Whereof her womb unwiſt to wight, was
" fraught
" And in due time a maiden child forth-brought,
" Which ſhe ſtraightway (for dread leſt if her
" Sire
" Should know thereof, to ſlay he would have
" ſought)
" Deliver'd to her handmaid, that (for hire)
" She ſhould it cauſe be foſtred under ſtrange
" attire.

VII.

" The truſty damſel bearing it abroad
" Into the empty fields, where living wight
" Mought not bewray the ſecret of her load,
" She forth 'gan lay unto the open light

" The

" The little babe, to take thereof a ſight:
" Whom whileſt ſhe did with watry eyne be-
" hold,
" Upon the little breaſt (lyke cryſtal bright)
" She mote perceive a little purple mold,
" That like a roſe, her ſilken leaves did fair
" unfold.

VIII.

" Well ſhe it marks, and pitied the more,
" Yet could not remedy her wretched caſe;
" But cloſing it again, like as before,
" Bedew'd with tears, there left it in the place:
" Yet left not quite, but drew a little ſpace
" Behind the buſhes, where ſhe her did hide,
" To weet what mortal hand the heavenly
" grace,
" Would for the wretched infant's help provide,
" For which it loudly call'd, and pitifully
" cry'd.

IX.

" At length a ſhepherd that thereby did keep
" His fleecy flock upon the plains around,
" Led with the infant's cry, that loud did
" weep;
" Came to the place, where when he wrapped
" found
" Th'abandon'd ſpoil, he ſoftly it unbound:
" And ſeeing there that did him pity ſore,
" He took it up, and in his mantle wound;
" So home, unto his honeſt wife it bore,
" Who as her own it nurſt, and named ever-
" more."

Act 3. ſc. 7. p. 326. *Enter Clown.*

Clown. Hilloa, loa.

Sheph. What ar't ſo near: If thou'lt ſee a thing to talk of, when thou art dead and rotten, come hither.] Sir *Gyles Gooſecap* (ſee the *comedy* ſo called, Act 4.) ſeems to have been of the ſame caſt with this ſimple ſhepherd.

" *Gooſecap.* Dead! 'Slight, that cannot be " man; I know he would have ſent to me, " an it had been ſo."

Id. ib.

Shepherd. It was told me, I ſhould be rich by the fairys. This is ſome changeling, open't, what's within, boy.] An alluſion to the vulgar notion of *fairies* changing children in the cradle. He has the like thought, *Firſt Part of King Henry Fourth*, Act 1. ſc. 1.

King Henry, ſpeaking of *Hotſpur*, in compariſon, ſays:

" Whilſt I, by looking on the praiſe of " him,
" See riot, and diſhonour ſtain the brow
" Of my young *Harry*. O could it be prov'd
" That ſome night-tripping fairy had ex- " chang'd,
" In cradle-cloaths, our children where they " lay,
" And call'd mine *Percy*, his *Plantagenet*,
" Then would I have his *Harry*, and he mine.
" But let him from my thoughts———

And *Spenſer* has the like thought,

" For well I wote thou ſpringeſt from anci-
" ent race
" Of *Saxon* kings, that have with mighty hand,
" And many bloody battles fought in place,
" High rear'd their royal throne in *Britain*
" *land*,
" And vanquiſh'd them, unable to withſtand:
" From thence a *fairy* thee unweeting reft,
" There as thou ſlept in tender, ſwadling band,
" And her baſe *elfin-brood* there for thee left.
" Such men do *changelings* call, ſo chang'd by
" *fairy theft*."

Spenſer's *Fairy Queen*, Book 1, Canto 10, 35.

Id. ib. *Enter Time*, as *Chorus*.] *Enter Time*, the *Chorus*. Folio, 1632.

Sc. 7. *Chorus.* —— *Impute it not a crime*
To me or my paſſage, that I ſlide
O'er ſixteen years, and leave the gulf untry'd.]

The growth untry'd, Folio, 1632. Sir *Thomas Hanmer*, and Mr. *Theobald*. Mr. *Warburton* calls this *reading nonſenſe*. See his reaſon.

Act 4. ſc. 4. p. 336. *Enter* Florizel *and* Perdita.

Flo. Theſe your unuſual weeds to each part of you do give a life: No ſhepherdeſs but Flora, *peering in April's front, this your ſheep-ſheering is as a meeting of the petty gods, and you the queen on't.*] *Spenſer*, ſpeaking of *Calidore*'s firſt meeting with *Paſtorella*, Book 6. Canto 9, *&c.* ſays:

IX.

" And ſoothly ſure ſhe was full fair of face,
" And perfectly well ſhaped in every limb,
" Which ſhe did more augment with modeſt
" grace, " And

" And comely carriage of her count'nance trim,
" That all the reſt like leſſer lamps did dim:
" Who, her admiring as ſome heavenly wight,
" Did for their ſovereign goddeſs her eſteem,
" And caroling her name both day and night,
" The faireſt *Paſtorella* her by name did hight."

XI.

" Her while Sir *Calidore* viewed well,
" And mark'd her rare demeanure, which him
" ſeem'd
" So far the mean of ſhepherds to excel,
" As that he in his mind her worthy deem'd,
" To be a prince's *Paragone* eſteem'd;
" He was unawares ſurpriz'd in ſubtil bands
" Of the blind boy, ne thence could be re-
" deem'd
" By any ſkill out of his cruel hands,
" Caught like the bird, which gazing ſtill on
" others, ſtands."

Sc. ibid.

" *Perdita, Sir, my gracious lord,*
" *To chide at your extreams, it not becomes me:*
" *Oh pardon that I name them, your high ſelf,*
" *The gracious mark o'th' land, you have obſcured,*
" *With a ſwain's wearing.*] Thus *Calidore* diſguiſed himſelf for the love of *Paſtorella*. Book 6. Canto 9. 34, *&c.*

XXXIV.

" So there that night Sir *Calidore* did dwell,
" And long while after, whilſt him liſt remain,
" Daily beholding the fair *Paſtorel*,
" And feeding on the bait of his own bane;

" During which time he did her entertain,
" With all kind courteſies he could invent;
" And every day her company to gain,
" When to the field ſhe went, with her he
" went:
" So for to quench his fire, he did it more aug-
" ment.

XXXV.

" But ſhe that never had acquainted been
" With ſuch queint uſage, fit for queens and
" kings,
" Ne ever had ſuch knightly ſervice ſeen,
" (But being bred under baſe ſhepherds wings,
" Had ever learn'd to love the lowly things)
" Did little whit regard his courteous guiſe,
" But cared more for *Colin*'s carolings,
" Than all that he could do, or e'er devize;
" His lays, his loves, his looks, ſhe did them
" all deſpiſe.

XXXVI.

" Which *Calidore* perceiving, thought it beſt
" To change the manner of his lofty look;
" And doffing his bright arms, himſelf addreſt
" In ſhepherds weed, and in his hand he took,
" Inſtead of ſteel-head ſpear, a ſhepherd's hook;
" That who had ſeen him then, would have be-
" thought
" On *Phrygian Paris* by *Plexippus*' brook,
" When he the love of fair *Oenone* ſought,
" What time the golden apple was to him
" brought.

XXXVII.

XXXVII

" So being clad, unto the fields he went
" With the fair *Paſtorella* every day,
" And kept her ſheep with diligent attent,
" Watching to drive the ravenous wolf away,
" The whileſt at pleaſure ſhe mote ſport and
" play;
" And every evening helping them to fold:
" And other whiles for need, he did aſſay
" In his ſtrong hand their rugged teats to hold,
" And out of them to preſs the milk; love ſo
" much could."

XLVI.

" Thus *Calidore* continued there long time
" To win the love of the fair *Paſtorel*,
" Which having got, he uſed without crime,
" Or blameful blot; but menaged ſo well,
" That he of all the reſt which there did dwell
" Was favoured, and to her grace commend-
" ed, *&c.*"

Sc. 5. p. 339.

Per. Sirs, welcome. [To *Pol.* and *Cam.*]
It is my father's will I ſhould take on me
The hoſteſſhip o'th' day.] *Perdita* imagined that the ſhepherd was her real father. Of the ſame opinion was *Paſtorella*, with regard to the ſhepherd *Melibee*.

" He was to weet by common voice eſteem'd
" The father of the faireſt *Paſtorel*,
" And of herſelf in very deed ſo deem'd;
" Yet was not ſo, but as old ſtories tell,
" Found her by fortune, which to him befell,

" In th' open fields, an infant left alone,
" And taking up brought home, and nurſed
" well
" As his own child; for other he had none,
" That ſhe in tract of time accounted was his
" own."

Fairy Queen, Book 6. Canto 9. 14.

Act 4. ſc. 5. p. 340.

Perdita. —— —— —— *O* Proſerpina, *For the flowers now, that frighted, thou let'ſt fall from Dis's waggon, daffadils*, &c.] See *Tempeſt*, Act 4. ſc. 3. p. 64. *Appian* of *Alexandria*, ſpeaking of the river *Strymon*, and of thoſe fine countries of *Macedonia*, and *Thrace*, that were water'd by it; ſays, it was from thence that *Proſerpine* was ſtolen, whilſt ſhe was gathering of flowers. *Ubi raptam dicunt Proſerpinam cum flores legeret.*

Dis was the God of *Riches*, alſo call'd *Pluto*.

" *Dan. Pluto*, that is the King of *Fayrie*,
" And many a ladie in his companie,
" Following his wife, the Quene *Proſerpina*.
" Which he raviſhed out of *Sicilia*,
" Eche after right as on a line,
" While that ſhe gadrid flouris in a mede:
" In *Claudian* ye may the ſtory rede,
" How in his griſly cart he did her fet."

Chaucer's Squire's Tale, 1744, *&c.*

See *Milton's Paradiſe Loſt*, Book 4. 268, *&c.*

Id. ib. p. 340. —— —— *Daffadils, That comes before the ſwallow dares, and take the winds of March with beauty.*] The ſwallows appear about the *vernal equinox*. The

" The *ſwallows* and *ſwifts* have very ſhort " legs, (ſays Dr. *Derham*, *Phyſico-Theology*, book " 7. chap. 1. note) and their toes graſping any " thing very ſtrongly. All which is uſeful to " them in building their neſts, and other ſuch " occaſions, as neceſſitate them to hang fre- " quently by their heels: But there is far " greater uſe of this ſtructure of their legs and " feet, if the reports be true of their hanging " together in great cluſters, (after the manner " of bees) in mines and grotto's, and on the " rocks by the ſea, all the winter. Of which " latter, I remember the late learned Dr. *Fry* " told this ſtory at the Univerſity, [*Oxford*] and " confirm'd it to me ſince, *viz*, That an an- " cient fiſherman, accounted an honeſt man, " being near ſome rocks on the coaſt of *Corn-* " *wall*, ſaw, at a very low ebb, a black liſt of " ſomething adhering to the rock, which when " he came to examine, he found it was a great " number of *ſwallows*, and, if I miſremember " not, of *ſwifts* alſo, hanging by the feet to " one another, as bees do; which were cover'd " commonly by the ſea water, but revived " in his warm hand, and by the fire. All " this the *fiſherman* himſelf aſſured the Doctor " of."

See more chap. 3. note 4.

Act 4. ſc. 6. p. 345.

Clo. —— —— *Clamour your tongues, And not a word more.*] The word *clamour*, when applied to bells, does not ſignify, in

Shakeſpeare, a ceaſing, but a continued ringing.

Thus uſed in his play, intitled, *Much ado about nothing*, Act 5. ſc. 7. Vol. 2. p. 86.

Benedick. —— —— " If a man
" Do not erect in this age his own tomb e're
" he dies,
" He ſhall live no longer in monument than the
" Bells ring, and the widow weeps.
Beatrice. " And how long is that think you?
Benedick. " Queſtion? Why an hour in *cla-*
" *mour*,
" And a quarter in *rheum*."

But I ſhould rather imagine, he wrote *charm your tongues*, as Sir *Tho. Hanmer* has alter'd it, as he uſes the expreſſion.

Third part of *King Henry the Sixth*, Act 5. ſc. 6.

K. Edw. " Peace, wilful boy, or I will *charm*
" *your tongue*."

And in *Othello, Moor of Venice*, Act 5. ſc. 8, p. 397.

Iago. " Miſtreſs, go to, *charm* your tongue.
Æmilia. " I will not *charm* my tongue, I
" am bound to ſpeak;
" My miſtreſs lies here murthered in her bed."

We meet with the like expreſſion, and in the ſame ſenſe, in *Ben Johnſon, Cynthia's Revels*, Act 1. ſc. 1.

Mercurio. How now my dancing braggart, in decimo ſexto; *charm* your *ſkipping tongue*, or I'le——

Act

Act 4. ſc. 6. Servant ſpeaking of *Autolicus* the pedlar.

Serv. He hath ribbons of all the colours of the rainbow, &c.] Mr. *Tho. Randolph*, in his *Pedlar*, annex'd to *Ariſtippus*, or the *Jovial Philoſopher*, p. 31. thus deſcribes his *pedlar*. " He is the *individuum vagum*, or *primum mo-*
" *bile* of a *tradeſman*, a walking burſe, or
" moveable exchange, a Socratical citizen of
" the vaſt univerſe, or a peripatetick journey-
" man, like another *Atlas*, carries his heavenly
" ſhop upon his ſhoulders."

Act 4. ſc. 6. p. 345.

Autol. Here's another ballad of a fiſh that appear'd upon the coaſt on Wedneſday the fourſcore of April, and ſung this ballad againſt the hard hearts of maids. It was thought ſhe was a woman, and was turn'd into a cold fiſh, for ſhe would not exchange fleſh with one that loved her.]

" By the *cold fiſh* is either meant the *torpedo*,
" which no man can take into his hand whilſt
" alive; for it filleth the hand and arm with
" pain, as if every joint would go aſunder."
(*Purchas*, his *Pilgrims*, laſt vol. p. 1546.) The numbneſs occaſioned by touching this fiſh is differently accounted for. The *ancients* were contented with aſcribing in general a *torpific* quality in this fiſh; but later ages, not ſo eaſily ſatisfied, have endeavour'd to ſearch out the true cauſe. The firſt opinion is, that the effect depends upon an infinite number of corpuſcles, iſſuing continually out of the fiſh; but

but more plentifully under ſome circumſtances than others: This had, and ſtill hath its patrons, being receiv'd by that ingenious naturaliſt *Redi*. But *Monſieur Reaumur*'s ſolution may be better: Who informs us, that it is occaſioned by the make of the fiſh, the back of which is generally *convex*; but this *convexity* it can diminiſh at pleaſure, and even make it *concave*. This is always the caſe when any one is about touching it; ſo that by inſtantaneouſly becoming *convex* again, a very ſmart blow is given to the perſon who touches it. Vide *Reaumur*.

Or he may mean the *cold eel* at *Surinam*, of which the late Reverend Mr. *Smith* (in his *Natural Hiſtory of Nevis*, publiſh'd 1745, p. 100.) gives the following remarkable account. "Captain *Dagget* aſſur'd me" (as other perſons of known veracity have done) "that a "*cold eel* being drawn out of the river, and "ſhook out of the net upon a plot of graſs, "the natives, and other perſons preſent, re"fuſed to touch it, till at laſt a fool-hardy "*European ſailor* (who it ſeems was an *infidel* "in that reſpect) reſolv'd to venture the tak"ing of it up, in defiance of all perſua"ſions to the contrary. But alas! he paid "dear for his want of faith: For no ſooner "had he graſp'd it in his hand, than he in"ſtantly dropp'd down in a ſwooning fit, his "eyes were fix'd in his head, his face turn'd "pale, and even livid, and it was with diffi-

"culty

" culty enough that they brought him to his
" ſenſes again. The beſt account that he
" could give of the matter, was, that the very
" moment he graſp'd hold of it, the cold from
" it ran ſwiftly up his arm into his body,
" and pierc'd him to the heart, ſo as to de-
" prive him of all ſenſe."

Sc. 7. p. 348.

Florizel. ——— *I take thy hand, this hand*
As ſoft as dove's down, and as white as it,
Or Ethiopian's *tooth, or the fann'd ſnow,*
That's bolted with the northern blaſt twice o'er.]

He has an image not much unlike this, in the *Midſummer Night's Dream*, Act 3.

Demetrius (awaking). " O *Helen*, goddeſs,
" nymph perfect divine,
" To what mine love ſhall I compare thine
" eyne?
" Cryſtal is muddy; O how ripe in ſhow,
" Thy lips thoſe kiſſing cherrys, tempting
" grow!
" That pure congealed white, high *Taurus'*
" ſnow,
" Fann'd by the *Eaſtern wind*, turns to a crow,
" When thou hold'ſt up thy hand."

See *Spenſer's Prothalamion*, p. 1254.

Act. 4. ſc. 8. p. 352.

Shepherd to Prince *Florizel.*

Shep. You have undone a man of fourſcore three,
That thought to fill his grave with quiet; yea,
To die upon the bed my father dy'd,
To lye cloſe by his honeſt bones; but now

Some

Some hangman muſt put on my ſhroud, and lay me Where no prieſt ſhovels in the duſt. O curſed wretch.] Meaning, that he ſhould be buried under the gallows, without the burial ſervice.

In the *Greek church*, the putting earth upon the body was thought abſolutely neceſſary, and the (*a*) *prieſt* enjoyn'd to do it in the form of a croſs; and in the *Popiſh office*, before the *Reformation*, (*b*) the prieſt, or perſon officiating, was order'd to put earth upon the body of the deceaſed in the form of a croſs, with other ceremonies. And by the Rubrick in the firſt Liturgy of King *Edward the Sixth*, 1549, (to which *Shakeſpeare* probably alludes) there was the following direction. "And then the "prieſt caſting earth upon the *corps*, ſhall ſay, "*I commend thy ſoul to God the Father Almighty*, "*and thy body to the ground, earth to earth*, &c." In the *Review* of the *Liturgy* in 1552, it was alter'd, and order'd by the Rubrick, "That "the earth ſhould be caſt upon the body, by "ſome ſtanding by, *&c.*" and has ſo continued in all our Common Prayer Books, to this time.

(*a*) *Goar's Eucholog. Offic. Exequ.* p. 538.

(*b*) Finitis Orationibus Executor Officii Terram ſuper corpus in Modum Crucis ponat; & corpus Thurificet, & Aquâ Benedictâ aſpergat; et dum ſequens Pſalmus. Canitur corpus omnino cooperiatur, cantore incipiente &c. *Inhumatio Defuncti. Manual.* ad uſum Eccleſiæ *Sariſburiens*, 1530. fol. 139.

Act

Act 4. ſc. 10. p. 357.

Autolicus, —— —— *I have*
Sold all my trumpery, not a counterfeit ſtone,
Not a ribbon, glaſs, pomander.] A *pomander* was a little round ball made of perfumes, and worn in the pocket, or about the neck, to prevent infection in times of plague.

In a tract, intitled, *Certain neceſſary Directions, as well for the curing the plague, as for preventing infection*, printed 1636, there are directions for making two ſorts of *pomanders*, one for the rich, and another for the poor. That for the rich, as follows: "Take citron "pills, angelica ſeeds, zedoary, red roſe leaves, "of each half a drachm; yellow ſanders, lig- "num aloes, of each one ſcruple; *Galliæ* "*moſchatæ* four ſcruples; ſtorax, calamint, "benzoni, of each one drachm; camphire ſix "grains, labdanum three drachms, gum tra- "gacanth, diſſolved in roſe water, enough to "make it up into a *pomander*; put thereto ſix "drops of ſpirit of roſes, incloſe it in an ivory "box, or wear it about your neck."

The very ſame direction in a tract, intitled, *The Advice of the Phyſicians, as well for the cure of the plague, as for preventing infection.* 1665. See Directions 11, 12.

Act 4. ſc. 11. p. 363.

Autolicus to the *Clown.*

Aut. Not he alone ſhall ſuffer what wit can make heavy, and vengeance bitter; but thoſe that are Germane to him, tho' remov'd fifty times,

ſhall

ſhall come under the hangman; which tho' it be great pity, yet is neceſſary.] He had an eye to the puniſhment of treaſon by the *Roman* laws, where the ſons now and then were involv'd in the puniſhment, and ſuffer'd, for fear they ſhould meditate revenge.

See Dr. *Wood's New Inſtitute of the Imperial, or Civil Law*, book 3. chap. 10.

Act 5. ſc. 3. p. 370. *Leontes* to *Florizel.*

—— —— —— Moſt dearly welcome,
As your fair princeſs.] " And your fair prin-
" ceſs." Folio 1632, and Sir *Thomas Hanmer.*

Sc. 3. p. 375.

Has the king found his heir?

3d *Gent. Moſt true, if ever truth were pregnant by circumſtance: That which you hear, you'll ſwear you ſee, there is ſuch unity in the proofs. The mantle of Queen* Hermione—*her jewel about the neck of it—the letters of* Antigonus *found with it, which they know to be his character—the majeſty of the creature in reſemblance of the mother*, &c.] The manner of *Paſtorella*'s finding her parents, was almoſt as extraordinary. When *Calidore* had left her with *Bellamour* and *Claribel*, the diſcovery was made. [See *Fairy Queen*, book 6. canto 12. 14.]

XIV.

" But firſt, e'er I do his adventures tell
" In this exploit, me needeth to declare
" What did betide to the fair *Paſtorel*,
" During his abſence, left in heavy care,
" Through daily mourning, and nightly mis-
" fare: " Yet

" Yet did that auncient matron all ſhe might,
" To cheriſh her with all things choice and rare;
" And her own handmaid, that *Meliſſa* hight,
" Appointed to attend her duely day and night.

XV.

" Who, in a morning, when this maiden fair
" Was dighting her, (having her ſnowy breaſt
" As yet not laced, nor her golden hair
" Into their comely treſſes duely dreſt)
" Chanc't to eſpy upon her ivory cheſt
" The roſy mark, which ſhe remembred well
" That little infant had, which forth ſhe keſt,
" The daughter of her Lady *Claribel*,
" The which ſhe bore, the whiles in priſon ſhe
" did dwell.

XVI.

" Which well avizing, ſtraight ſhe gan to caſt
" In her conceitful mind, that this fair maid
" Was the ſaid infant, which ſo long ſince paſt
" She in the open fields had looſely laid
" To fortune's ſpoil, unable it to aid.
" So full of joy, ſtraight forth ſhe ran in haſte
" Unto her miſtreſs, being half diſmay'd,
" To tell her how the heavens had her grac'd,
" To ſave her child, which in misfortune's
" mouth was plac'd.

XVII.

" The ſober mother ſeeing ſuch her mood,
" (Yet knowing not what meant that ſuddain
" throw)
" Aſk't her how mote her words be underſtood,
" And what the matter was that mov'd her ſo.

" My

" My *liefe*, ſaid ſhe, you know that long ago,
" Whilſt ye in durance dwelt, ye to me gave
" A little maid, the which ye childed tho';
" The ſame again if now ye liſt to have,
" The ſame is yonder lady, whom high God
" did ſave.

XVIII.

" Much was the lady troubled at that ſpeech,
" And gan to queſtion, ſtraight, how ſhe it
" knew.
" Moſt certain marks, ſaid ſhe, do me it teach;
" For on her breaſt I with theſe eyes did view
" The little *purple roſe*, which thereon grew,
" Whereof her name ye then to her did give.
" Beſides, her countenance, and her likely hue,
" Match'd with equal years do ſurely prieve,
" That yond ſame is your daughter ſure, which
" yet doth live.

XIX.

" The matron ſtaid no longer to enquire,
" But forth in haſt ran to the ſtranger maid,
" Whom catching greedily for great deſire,
" Rent up her breaſt, and boſom open laid,
" In which that roſe ſhe plainly ſaw diſplay'd:
" Then her embracing 'twixt her armes twain,
" She long ſo held, and ſoftly weeping ſaid,
" And liveſt thou my daughter now again?
" And art thou yet alive, whom dead I long
" did fain?

XX.

" Tho', further aſking her of ſundry things,
" And times comparing with their accidents,

" She

" She found at laſt, by very certain ſigns,
" And ſpeaking marks of paſſed monuments,
" That this young maid, whom chance to her
" preſents,
" Is her own daughter, her own infant dear.
" Tho' wondring long at thoſe ſo ſtrange events,
" A thouſand times ſhe her embraced near,
" With many a joyful kiſs, and many a melting
" tear.

XXI.

" Whoever is the mother of one child,
" Which having thought long dead, ſhe finds
" alive,
" Let her by proof of that which ſhe hath fil'd,
" In her own breaſt this mother's joy deſcrive:
" For other none ſuch paſſion can contrive
" In perfect form, as this good lady felt,
" When ſhe ſo fair a daughter ſaw ſurvive,
" As *Paſtorella* was, that nigh ſhe *ſwelt* [*ſwooned*]
" For paſſing joy, which did all into pity melt.

XXII.

" Thence running forth unto her loving lord,
" She unto him recounted all that fell:
" Who joining joy with her in one accord,
" Acknowledg'd for his own fair *Paſtorel.*
" There leave we them in joy———

Act 5. ſc. 6. p. 378.

Aut. I know you are now, Sir, a gentleman born.

Clown. Ay, and have been ſo, any time theſe four hours.

Shep. And ſo have I boy.

Clown. So you have, but I was a gentleman

born before my father, for the king's ſon took me by the hand, and call'd me brother; and then the two kings call'd my father brother, &c.] From hence it is certain, the Clown and his father had as good a right and title to GENTILITY, as *Pruſias* had to *royalty*.

[See *Love's Convert, a tragi-comedy*, by Mr. *W. Cartwright*, Act 4. ſc. 2. p. 149.]

Pruſias. "My title is but infirm to the crown,
" All the blood royal that I have in me,
" Came by ſucking of his majeſty's finger
" When he cut it once———

See *Second Part of King Henry the Fourth*, Act 2. ſc. 5. p. 234.

The Life and Death of King JOHN.

ACT I. SCENE I. p. 390.

Chat. PHILIP *of* France, *in right and true behalf*
Of thy deceaſed brother Geffery's *ſon*,
Arthur Plantagenet, *lays lawful claim*
To Ireland, Poictiers, Anjou, Tourain, *and* Main.]

Theſe provinces were claim'd, and declared in favour of Duke *Arthur*.

See *Holinſhed's Chronicle*.

Sc. 2. p. 391.

Phil. Your faithful ſubject——and eldeſt ſon, As I ſuppoſe, to Robert Falconbridge.] To *Falconbridge*, Folio 1632.

Sc. 2.

Sc. 2. p. 392. *Elinor* Queen Dowager, ſpeaking of *Falconbridge*, King *Richard*'s baſtard, ſays:

Elin. He hath a trick of Cœur-de-Lion's face.] By *trick* he means either the air of his face, or ſome diſtinguiſhing feature, by which he might be known to be his ſon.

He uſes the word elſewhere, namely, in *All's well that ends well*, Act 1. ſc. 2. where *Helena*, ſpeaking of *Bertram*, ſays:

" 'Twas pretty, tho' a plague
" To ſee him every hour, to ſit and draw
" His arched brows, his hawking eye, his curls
" In our heart's table, heart too capable
" Of every line and *trick* of his ſweet favour,
" *&c.*"

And in the *Firſt Part of King Henry the Fourth*, Act 2. ſc. 10. *Falſtaff* ſpeaking of Prince *Henry*.

Falſt. " Thou art my ſon, I have partly thy " mother's word, partly mine own opinion; " but chiefly, a villainous trick of thine eye, and " a fooliſh hanging of thy nether lip, that doth " warrant me."

Sc. ib. King *John* to *Robert Falconbridge*.

King John. Sirrah, your brother is legitimate,
Your father's wife did after wedlock bear him;
And if ſhe did play falſe, that fault was hers,
Which fault lyes on the hazard of all huſbands
That marry wives.] *Shakeſpeare* ſeems to be out in his law; for he makes *Robert* ſay a few lines before:

That his father was ſent into *Germany*, and the king took the advantage of his abſence. Which was a proof that his brother *Philip* was illegitimate.

It would have been reckon'd otherways, if his father had been any where within the four ſeas, [*the juriſdiction of the King of* England]. See *Wood's Inſtitute of the Laws of England*, book 1. chap. 6.

Id. ib.

And then comes anſwer like an ABC book.] Like an *Abſey book*, Folio 1632.

Sc. 4. p. 397.

Lady. Where is that ſlave thy brother!

Philip. My brother Robert, *old Sir* Robert's *ſon,*

Colbrand *the giant, that ſame mighty man.*] The baſtard ſneers his brother, by calling him *Colbrand*, having juſt before (ſc. 2. p. 394.) repreſented him in the moſt contemptible light.

Philip. " Madam, and if my brother had my
" ſhape,
" And I had his, Sir *Robert* his, like him,
" And if my legs were two ſuch riding rods,
" My arms two ſuch eel-ſkins ſtuft, my face
" ſo thin,
" That in mine ear I durſt not ſtick a roſe."

And here in banter, he compares the little, diminutive gentleman, to *Colbrand* the *Daniſh* giant, who in the reign of King *Athelſtan*, in behalf of the *Danes*, challeng'd any perſon the *Engliſh* ſhould bring into the field.

Guy

Guy Earl of *Warwick* accepted the challenge, and being unknown to every one, but the king, fought the giant near *Wincheſter*, and kill'd him; and the *Danes* yielded the victory: While *Guy* retired to a *hermit's cell* near *Warwick*, and there privately ended his days.

Echard's Hiſtory of England, Vol. 1. p. 85.

The *Famous Hiſtory of Guy Earl of Warwick*, canto 12.

Sc. ib. p. 398.

Phil. Philip, *ſpare me* James.]

Baſtard. Philip, *ſparow* James. Folio 1632.

If there's any room to alter the old reading, it ſhould, I think, come as near the trace of the letters as poſſible, and might be read as follows:

Phil. Philip——*ſpare oh!* James.

But I imagine that *Shakeſpeare* had an eye to *Skelton*'s poem, intitled *Philip Sparow*. *Falconbridge* might reſent *James*'s freedom, in calling him plain *Philip*, after he had received the order of knighthood from the king. What, call me *Philip* without any additional title? If you call'd me *Philip Sparow*, it would not be ſo contemptible, but rather add to the dignity.

Skelton, after he had lamented the death of *Philip Sparow*, and raiſed a monument of praiſe to its memory, gives it the preference to all *Sparows*; and puts it upon a footing with its royal nameſake, *Philip of Macedon*.

" I yet would have a neſt
" As prety and as preſt

" As my *Sparow* was,
" But my *Sparow* did paſs
" All ſparows of the wod,
" That were ſince *Noe*'s flood,
" Were never none ſo good.
" King *Philip* of *Macedon*
" Had no ſuch *Philip* as I,
" No, no, Sir, hardely."
Skelton's Works, Edit. 1736. p. 223.
Act 2. ſc. 1. p. 400.
Lewis. Before Angiers' *well met, brave* Auſtria.
Arthur! *that great forerunner of thy blood,*
Richard, *that robb'd the lion of his heart*, &c.]

Raſtall, in his *Chronicle*, makes mention of this memorable action, in the following words. " It is ſayd that a lyon was put to *Kynge Ri-*
" *charde*, beynge in priſon, to have devoured
" him, and when the lyon was gapynge, he
" put his arme in his mouthe, and pulled the
" lyon by the harte ſo hard, that he ſlewe the
" lyon, and therefore ſome ſay he is called
" *Rycharde Cure de Lyon*; but ſome ſay he is
" called *Cure de Lyon*, becauſe of his boldeneſſe
" and hardy ſtomake." See further account in the note, in the life of *King Richard*. *Peter Langtoft's Chronicle*, publiſh'd by Mr. *Hearne*, Vol. 1. p. 198.

In *Raſtall*, there is a wooden cut given of King *Richard*, in which he repreſents him with the lyon between his legs, and thruſting his right arm down his throat.

Id.

Id. ib. *Arthur* Duke of *Bretagne* to the Duke of *Auſtria.*

Arth. God ſhall forgive you Cœur de Lion's death,
The rather, that you gave his offspring life.]

Shakeſpeare, who is generally very exact in his *Engliſh* hiſtory, is not ſo in this inſtance. The Duke of *Auſtria* ſeiz'd indeed upon King *Richard* in diſguiſe, and made him his priſoner; but upon the emperor's laying claim to him as his, he deliver'd him up. The emperor ſome time after releas'd him, but with ſome difficulty, tho' the kingdom of *England* paid for his ranſom one hundred and fifty thouſand marks. The king after this, beſieging the caſtle of *Chalons*, was ſhot from the walls by one *Bertrand*, a profeſs'd enemy.

" Kyng *Rychard* ſeged a caſtell then in hie,
" That *Callace* hight, not ferre fro *Limoſine.*
" An (*a*) *arblaſter* with a *quarrel* him ſhot,
" As he about the caſtell went to ſpie, *&c.*"

Hardyng's Chronicle, edit. 8vo. *Londini*, edit. 1543. fol. 148.

See likewiſe *Peter Langtoft's Chronicle* by Mr. *Hearne.* Vol. 1. p. 205.

His body was divided into three parts, and buried in ſo many different places, as appears from the two following lines.

Viſcera *Kardolum*, corpus Fons ornat *Ebraudi*,
Et cor *Rothomagum* magne *Richarde* tuum.

(*a*) A croſs-bow man. See Mr. *Hearne's Gloſſary* to *Peter Langtoft's Chronicles*, publiſh'd 1725.

Tho. de Otterbourne Chronica Regum Angliæ, a Hearne, p. 73. *Joannis Roſſi Hiſt. Regum Angliæ, Oxoniæ* 1745, p. 195.

Viſcera *Carleolum*, Fons corpus ſervat *Ebraudi*,
Et cor *Rothomagus*, magne *Ricarde* tuum.

Sc. 2. p. 403. —— *And the hand of time*
Shall draw this brief into as large a volume.]

" Into as *huge a volume.*" Folio 1632.

Act 2. ſc. 2. p. 404.

Faulc. You are the hare, of whom the proverb goes,
Whoſe valour plucks dead lions by the beard.]

(*b*) This proverb is an alluſion to the ill uſage which the body of *Hector* met with, from the *Greeks*, after he was ſlain by *Achilles*.

Id. ib. p. 405. *Conſtance* to Queen *Elinor*.

Conſt. Thy ſins are viſited in this poor child;
The canon of the law is laid on him,
Being but the ſecond generation
Remov'd from thy ſin-conceiving womb.] An alluſion to the ſecond commandment, of God's viſiting the ſins of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate him.

Id. ib. p. 407.

K. John. Behold the French, *amaz'd, vouchſafe a parle,*

(*b*) *Mortuo leoni et lepores inſultant.* Extat epigramma Græcum cujus argumentum ſumptum eſt ex *Homeri, Iliad* 10. ubi *Hectorem* ab *Achille* jam interfectum circumſiſtunt *Græci* mortuo inſultantes &c. *Eraſmi Adag. Chil.* 4. *Cent.* 7. *Prov.* 72.

And

And now inſtead of bullets wrapp'd in fire,
To make a ſhaking-fever in your walls,
They ſhoot but calm words, folded up in ſmoke.]

Here is an *anachroniſm* of about a hundred and fifty years, gunpowder not being found out till the latter end of the thirteenth century, if ſo ſoon. The firſt cannons in *France*, according to *Larrey*, were made uſe of by the *Engliſh army*, at the battle of *Creſſy*, in the year 1346: And *Mezeray* adds, that King *Edward* ſtruck terror into the *French army* by five or ſix cannon, it being the firſt time they had ſeen ſuch thundering machines.

"In the year 1535, *John Owen* began to "make braſs ordnance, as cannons, culverins, "and ſuch like. He was the firſt *Engliſhman*, "that ever made that kind of artillery in *Eng-* "*land.*" *Stow's Chronicle*, p. 571.

Act 2. ſc. 3. p. 408.

K. Phil. 'Tis not the rounder of your old fac'd walls
Can hide you from our meſſengers of war.]

Roundel, (ſee *Skinner*) exponitur globus rotundus, qui columnæ imponitur, epiſtylium parum deflexo ſenſû a Fr. *G. Rondelle* Bractea, ſeu lamina rotunda.

Id. ib. p. 408.

Faulc. Saint George that ſwing'd the dragon, and e'er ſince
Sits on his horſeback, at mine hoſteſs' door,
Teach us ſome fence.]

The

The legend of *Saint George.*

" When *Robert* Duke of *Normandy*, ſon to " *William the Conqueror*, was proſecuting his " victory againſt the *Turks*, and laying ſiege " to the famous city of *Antioch*, which was like " to be reliev'd by a mighty army of *Saracens*, " *Saint George* appeared with an innumerable " army coming down the hill all in white, " with a red croſs in his banner, to reinforce " the *Chriſtians*; which occaſioned the *Infidel* " *army* to fly, and the *Chriſtians* to poſſeſs " themſelves of the town. This ſtoty made " *Saint George* extraordinary famous in thoſe " times, and to be eſteem'd a patron not only " of the *Engliſh*, but of *Chriſtianity* itſelf."

See *Wheatley* on the *Calendar*, *April* 23d.

Act 2. ſc. 5. p. 416. King *John* to the *Dauphin.*

K. John. Then I do give Volqueſſen, Touraine,
Maine,
Poictiers, and Anjou, theſe five provinces
With her to thee; and this addition more,
Full thirty thouſand marks of Engliſh coyn.]

The county of *Volqueſſen*, the *French* king claim'd as his own, being granted by the Earl of *Anjou*, the father of King *Henry the Second*, unto *Lewis le Groſs*, for his aſſiſtance againſt King *Stephen*. *Holinſhed's Chronicle*, King *John*, p. 260.

Mr. *Echard* obſerves, (*Hiſtory of England*, Vol. 1. p. 232) " That upon the treaty be- " tween the two Kings of *England* and *France*, " *Lewis*,

" *Lewis*, the ſon of the *French* king, was to " marry *Blanche*, King *John*'s niece, daugh- " ter to *Alphonſo* King of *Caſtile*; and that " King *John* was to give for her dowry, the " city, and county of *Eurux*, with ſeveral ſtrong " places in *Normandy*; beſides thirty thouſand " marks in ſilver."

Act 3. ſc. 2. p. 422.

Conſt. Arm, arm ye heavens againſt theſe per-
jur'd kings,
A widow crys, be huſband to me heaven.]

An alluſion to *Pſalm* lxviii. 5. " He is father " of the fatherleſs, and defendeth the cauſe " of the widows."

Id. ib. *Conſtance* to the Duke of *Auſtria.*

Thou wear a lion's hide! doff it for ſhame,
And hang a calve's ſkin on thoſe recreant limbs.]

An alluſion to *Anianus*'s fable, of the *aſs in the lyon's ſkin. L'Eſtrange's Fables*, part 1. fab. 224.

Recreant, or *recreaunt*, is a word often uſed by our ancient *Engliſh* poets, and from them by the generality of *romance writers*, and ſignifies one, who has betray'd his truſt, or an *infidel*, a faint hearted, or cowardly perſon. See in proof, *Chaucer's Romaunt of the Roſe*, 4090, *&c.* and *Parſon's Tale*, p. 204. *Urry*'s edition. And *Gawin Douglaſs's Virgil*, ſyxte boke of *Eneados*, 36, *&c.*

Skelton, ſpeaking of the Duke of *Albany*'s cowardice, (Works, p. 80) ſays:

" Both Kyng *Fraunces* and the
" That knowen ye ſhall be

" For

" For the moſt *recray'd*
" Cowardes afray'd,
" And falſeſt forſworne
" That ever were borne."

Act 3. ſc. 3. p. 424.

K. John. Tell him thy tale, and from the mouth of England
Add thus much more, that no Italian *prieſt*
Shall tithe or toll in our dominions.] How great the Pope's exactions were in this kingdom, appears from the 25th of *Henry the Eighth*, cap. 21. intitled, *The Act concerning Peter-Pence, and Diſpenſations.*

Id. ib. p. 426.

Conſtance. Lewis, ſtand faſt, the devil tempts
Thee here, in the likeneſs of a new-trimm'd bride.]

Shakeſpeare probably alludes to the old *legend* of the devil's tempting *Saint Dunſtan*; of whom the *Monkiſh writers* obſerve, that he was tempted by the devil to lewdneſs, in the ſhape of a fine lady.

Id. ib. p. 429.

Blanch. Shall braying trumpets, and loud churliſh drums,
Clamours of Hell, be meaſures to our pomp?
O huſband hear me——] An alluſion probably to *Boccalini*, who makes *Apollo* ſend the inventor of the *drum* to the *devil*. *Advertiſements from Parnaſſus*, cent. 1. adver. 16. p. 27.

Sc. 5. p. 432.

Faulc. Bell, book, and candle ſhall not drive me back,
When gold and ſilver beck me to come on.]

Chaucer

Chaucer hints at the curſing by *bell*, and *candle*, *Manciple's Tale*, 1973, *&c.*

" For clerkes ſay we ſhallin be fain
" For their livelod to ſweve and ſwinke,
" And then right nought us geve again,
" Neither to eat, ne yet to drink;
" Thei move by law, as that thei ſain,
" Us curſe and dampne to hellis brink;
" And thus thei puttin us to pain,
" With candles queint, and bellis clink."

And again 2105—6.

" And Chriſtis people proudly curſe
" With brode boke, and braying bell."

The manner of curſing, the following account is given by *Henry Care*.

(*c*) " The biſhop, clergy, and all the ſeveral " ſorts of *friars*, aſſemble in the cathedral with " the croſs born before them, ſupported with " two *wax tapers* lighted, and all the rabble of " the city runs to ſee this ſpiritual *tragi-comedy*. " A *prieſt* all in white mounts the pulpit, and " beginning his ſermon, on that text, *John* vii. " 13. *Eſt blaſphemia in caſtris*, there is *blaſphe-* " *my*, or an *accurſed thing* in the *camp*, told the " ſtory moſt lamentably, and beſought God, " and the *Lady Mary*, and every body elſe, " that the *heretick* might be found out: And " having ſpoken the Prologue, up ſteps the " biſhop, with a part more tragical, thus.——

(*c*) See *Weekly Pacquet of Advice from Rome*, Vol. 5. numb. 21. p. 462. From *Fox*, fol. 947.

" *By the authority of God the father almighty,*
" *and of the bleſſed Virgin* Mary, *and of Saint*
" Peter *and Saint* Paul, *and all the holy ſaints,*
" *we excommunicate, and utterly curſe and bann,*
" *and commit and deliver unto the devil of hell,*
" *him or her, (whatever he or ſhe be) that hath,*
" *in ſpight of God and Saint* Peter *(whoſe church*
" *this is) in ſpight of our holy father the Pope,*
" *God's vicar here on earth, and in ſpight of the*
" *reverend father in God,* John, *our dioceſan, and*
" *the worſhipful canons, maſters, and prieſts, and*
" *clerks, who ſerve God daily in this cathedral*
" *church, fixed up, with wax, ſuch curſed and*
" *heretical bills of blaſphemy, upon the doors of*
" *this, and other holy churches within this city;*
" *excommunicate plainly be he, ſhe, or they ple-*
" *nally, and delivered over to the devil, as per-*
" *petual malefactors, and ſchiſmaticks. Accurſed*
" *may they be, and given body and ſoul unto the*
" *devil, as perpetual malefactors, and ſchiſmaticks.*
" *Accurſed may they be, and given body and ſoul*
" *to the devil. Curſed be they, he or ſhe, in ci-*
" *ties and towns, in fields, in highways, in paths,*
" *in houſes, and in all other places, ſtanding,*
" *lying, or riſing, walking, ſleeping, eating, drink-*
" *ing, and whatſoever thing they do beſides. We*
" *ſeparate him, or her from the threſhold (of*
" *God), and from all the good prayers of the*
" *church; from the participation of the holy*
" *maſs, from all ſacraments, chapels, and altars;*
" *from holy bread, and holy water, from all the*
" *merits of God's holy prieſts, and religious men;*

" *and from all their cloyſters, from all their par-*
" *dons, privileges, grants and immunities: And*
" *we give them over utterly to the power of the*
" FIEND, *and let us quench their ſouls (if they*
" *be dead) this night in hell-fire, as this candle is*
" *now quench'd and put out*; [and with that he
" put out one of the candles] *and let us pray to*
" *God, (if they be alive) that their eyes may be*
" *put out, as this candle light is*; [then he put
" out another candle] *and let us pray to God,*
" *and our Lady, and to Saint* Peter, *and Saint*
" Paul, *and all holy ſaints, that all the ſenſes of*
" *their bodies may fail them, and that they may*
" *have no feeling, as now the light of this candle*
" *is gone*; [and ſo he put out the third can-
" dle] *except they, be or ſhe, come openly now,*
" *and confeſs their blaſphemy, and by repentance*
" [as much as in them ſhall lie] *make ſatisfacti-*
" *on unto God, our Lady, Saint* Peter, *and the*
" *worſhipful company of this cathedral church:*
" *And as this holy croſs now falleth down, ſo may*
" *they, unleſs they ſhew themſelves.*—At which
" word, one ſnatching away the ſtick, down
" comes *tumbling holy croſs, and all the people*
" *ſhouted, and ſtared, and trembled, as if old*
" *Nick had been amongſt them in proper perſon.*"

For the more modern *Popiſh excommunications*, conſult Mr. *Baker's Hiſtory of the Inquiſition*, in 4to. p. 112.

Act 3. ſc. 5. p. 433.

K. John. ——*If the midnight bell*
Did with his iron tongue, and brazen mouth,

Sound

Sound one into the drowſy race of night.] *Bell metal* is compoſed of five parts *pewter*, and twenty of *copper*.

The firſt uſe of bells in churches, was in the year 604. Vid. *Tho. Hearnii Not Gulielmi Nubrigenſis Hiſtor. Rerum Anglicanarum*, Tom. 3. p. 796.

And the firſt tuneable ring of bells in *England*, were made at the expence of *Turketul*, chancellor to King *Athelſtan*, who died abbot of *Croyland*, in the year 973.

See *Echard's Hiſtory of England*, Vol. 1. p. 89.

Id. ib. *If this ſame were a church yard where we ſtand,*
And thou poſſeſſed with a thouſand wrongs;
Or if that ſurly ſpirit, melancholy,
Had baked thy blood, and made it heavy-thick,
Which elſe runs tickling up and down thy veins.]

[Qu. *trickling*.]

Shakeſpeare wrote this, ſome time before the diſcovery of the circulation of the blood by the celebrated Dr. *Harvey*; which was about the year 1628. Had he lived till that time, he would have expreſs'd his meaning with more propriety. The blood is convey'd by the *aorta*, (the greateſt artery, which proceeds from the left ventricle of the heart, and has three valves) all over the body, and is return'd back thro' the veins; in which, at proper diſtances, ſmall valves are placed, to hinder its reflux, and to force it forward, at the ſame time, into the *vena cava*, the largeſt vein of the body; and

ſo

ſo call'd, from its great capacity, or hollow ſpace.

Id. ib. *Then in deſpight of broad-ey'd, watchful day.*] *Brooded*, Folio 1632.

Sc. 6. p. 434.

K. Philip. So by a roaring tempeſt on the flood,
A whole armado of collected ſail
Is ſcatter'd, and deſtroy'd from fellowſhip.]

Shakeſpeare does not allude to any tempeſt that then happened, but to the defeat of the *French fleet* (prepar'd to invade the dominions of the Earl of *Flanders)* in the *Scheld*, by the Earl of *Saliſbury*, brother to *King John*, in the year 1213. In which 300 ſhips, laden with proviſions, arms, and other valuable things, were taken; and above 100 more ſunk, and burnt; and the reſt deſtroy'd by their own hands, for fear of being taken by the enemy: Which put an end to King *Philip*'s purpoſe of invading *England.*

Echard's Hiſtory of England, Vol. 1. p. 249.
Salmon's Hiſtory of England, Vol. 1. p. 463.
Lediard's Naval Hiſtory, Vol. 1. p. 26.

Sc. 6. p. 435. *Ariſe forth from this couch of laſting night.*] *The couch*, Folio 1632.

Act 4. ſc. 1. p. 440.

Executioner. I hope your warrant will bear out the deed.

Hubert. Uncleanly ſcruples! fear not you, look to't—] Qu. *unmanly ſcruples?*

Sc. ib. p. 441.

Arthur. ——— By my chriſtendom,

So were I out of priſon, and kept ſheep,
I ſhould be merry as the day is long.]

Mr. *Spenſer* beautifully deſcribes the *ſhepherd*'s life, *Fairy Queen*, book 6. canto 9. in *Melibee*'s anſwer to Sir *Calidore*, after his praiſing it.

XX.

" Surely my ſon, (then anſwer'd he again)
" If happy, then it is in this intent,
" That having ſmall, yet do I not complain
" Of want, ne wiſh for more it to augment,
" But do myſelf with that I have content;
" So taught of nature, which doth little need
" Of foreign helps, to life's due nouriſhment,
" The field's my food, my flock my rayment
" feed;
" No better do I wear, no better do I feed.

XXI.

" Therefore I do not any one envy,
" Nor am envy'd of any one therefore;
" They that have much, fear much to loſe
" thereby,
" And ſtore of cares do follow riches ſtore.
" The little that I have grows daily more
" Without my care, but only to attend it:
" My lambs do every year increaſe their ſcore,
" And my flock's father daily doth amend it.
" What have I but to praiſe th' Almighty that
" doth ſend it?

XXII.

" To them that liſt, the world's gay ſhows
" I leave,

" And

" And to great ones ſuch follies do forgive,
" Which oft thro' pride do their own peril weave,
" And thro' ambition down themſelves do drive
" To ſad decay, that might contented live.
" Me no ſuch cares, nor combrous thoughts
" offend,
" Ne once my mind's unmoved quiet grieve;
" But all the night, in ſilver ſleep I ſpend,
" And all the day to what I liſt, I do attend.

XXIII.

" Sometime I hunt the fox, the vowed foe
" Unto my lambs, and him diſlodge away;
" Sometimes the fawn I practice from the doe,
" Or from the goat her kid how to convey;
" An other while I baits and nets diſplay,
" The birds to catch, or fiſhes to beguile:
" And when I weary am, I down do lay
" My limbs in every ſhade, to reſt from toil,
" And drink of every brook, when thirſt my
" throat doth boil.

XXIV.

" The time was once when my firſt prime of
" years,
" When pride of youth forth pricked my deſire,
" That I diſdain'd among mine equal peers
" To follow ſheep, and ſhepherds baſe attire;
" For farther fortune then I would enquire;
" And leaving home, to royal court I ſought,
" Where I did ſell myſelf for yearly hire,
" And in the prince's garden daily wrought;
" There I beheld ſuch vainneſs, as I never
" thought."

XXV.

" With ſight whereof ſoon cloy'd, and long
" deluded
" With idle hopes, which them do entertain;
" After I had ten years my ſelf excluded
" From native home, and ſpent my youth in
" vain,
" I gan my follies to my ſelf to plain,
" And this ſweet peace, whoſe lack did then
" appear.
" Tho' back returning to my ſheep again,
" I from thenceforth have learn'd to love more
" dear,
" This lowly quiet life which I inherit here.

XXIX.

" In vain, ſaid then old *Melibee*, do men
" The heavens of their fortune's fault accuſe;
" Sith they know beſt, what is the beſt for them;
" For they to each ſuch fortune do diffuſe,
" As they do know each can moſt aptly uſe.
" For not that which men covet moſt is beſt,
" Nor that thing worſt, which men do moſt
" refuſe!
" But fitteſt is, that all contented reſt
" With that they hold, each hath his fortune
" in his breaſt.

XXX.

" It is the mind that maketh good or ill,
" That maketh wretch, or happy, rich or poor;
" But ſome that hath abundance at his will,
" Hath not enough, but wants in greateſt ſtore;
" And other that hath little, aſks no more,
" But

" But in that little is both rich and wiſe:
" For wiſdom is moſt riches; fools therefore
" They are, which fortunes do by vows devize,
" Sith each unto himſelf his life may fortunize."
Sc. ib. p. 444.

Arthur. No, in good ſooth, the fire is dead with grief,
There is no malice in this burning coal,
The breath of heav'n hath blown its ſpirit out,
And ſtrew'd repentant aſhes on its head.]

Hubert had threatned *Arthur*, in the ſame ſcene, to put out his eyes by *fire*; *Arthur* intreats him rather to cut out his tongue, and tells him the inſtrument, with which he intended to do it, was grown cold, and would not harm him: *Hubert* anſwers,

I can heat it, boy.

To which *Arthur* replies, in the words under conſideration.

So that one line, I think, ſhould be read thus:
" There is no malice burning in this coal."
No malice in a burning coal is certainly abſurd.

Speed obſerves, in his *Hiſtory of Great Britain*, edit. 1613. p. 419. " That the king was mov-
" ed to take the advice of his council, touch-
" ing his troubled affairs, whoſe ſentence was,
" (if we'll credit the reporter) that *Arthur* ſhould
" loſe his eyes: But the eſcaping of ſuch tor-
" ture, is by ſome aſcribed to Lord *Hubert*, by
" others, to the mediation of Queen *Eleanor*.

Sc. ibid.

Hubert. Well, ſee to live; I will not touch thine
eye,
For all the treaſure that thyne uncle owns;
Yet am I ſworn.

Arth. O, now you look like Hubert, all this while
You were diſguis'd.

Hubert. Peace, no more, adieu;
Your uncle muſt not know but you are dead;
I'll fill theſe dogged ſpies with falſe reports.]

Mr. *Echard* obſerves, [*Hiſtory of England*, Vol. 1. p. 236.] "That the king's friends ad-
"viſed him to deprive *Arthur* of his eyes, *&c.*
"to render him incapable of government, or
"procreation; to which cruel propoſal he con-
"ſented; but was diſappointed by three per-
"ſons, deſigned to be agents in it. One of
"whom, out of a publick experiment, ſpread
"a report of his death, which, inſtead of ap-
"peaſing, raiſed new, and great exaſperations
"amongſt the inhabitants of *Bretaign* and *An-*
"*jou.*"

Mr. *Echard* imputes this barbarous intention of the king's, to Prince *Arthur*'s declaring his right to the crown of *England*; and adding with an oath, that he ſhould never enjoy peace till he had reſtored it. To which Mr. *Richard Niccols* refers, in the *Unfortunate Life, and Death of King John.* [See his *Winter's Nights Viſion*, p. 685. publiſh'd 1610, with other tracts.]

"The

" The arrogant deliverie of this ſpeech
" Unto th' impeachment of our royal right,
" Did in our former love make ſuch a breach,
" That with contracted brow for ſuch deſpight,
" We did in rage command him from our ſight;
" And did the cruel pain on him impoſe,
" That he for ſuch offence, his eyes ſhould loſe.
" But when ſuch ready inſtruments of ill,
" Who for reward act any villanie,
" To *Rouen* caſtle came t' effect my will,
" *Hubert de Bourgh*, a man of valliancie,
" That then had *Arthur* in his cuſtodie,
" Withſtood their purpoſe, and his part did take,
" Saying, that I thoſe words in fury ſpake."

Sc. 2. p. 445.

K. John. Here once again we ſit, once again crown'd.

Pembroke. This once again, but that your highneſs pleas'd,
Was once ſuperfluous.]

King *John* was crown'd in *England* the 26th of *May*, 1199, by *Hubert* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*. (*Echard's Hiſtory of England*, Vol. 1. p. 231. *Salmon*, Vol. 1. p. 431.) crown'd a ſecond time with his Queen *Iſabella*, after the peace was concluded between him and the King of *France*, in the year 1200. (*Echard*, p. 233. *Salmon*, p. 438.) Crown'd a third time the ſame year at *Canterbury*, with a deſign to put *Hubert* the Archbiſhop to great expence, who had ſummoned a ſynod, notwithſtanding the king's prohibition to the contrary. (*Echard*, p. 234. *Sal-*

mon, p. 439.) Crown'd a fourth time, after the death of his nephew, *Arthur* Duke of *Bretagne*, 14th of *April*, 1202. (*Echard*, p. 337. *Salmon*, p. 462.)

Act 4. ſc. 3. p. 450.

Falconbridge. And here's a prophet that I brought with me
From forth the ſtreets of Pomfret, whom I found
With many hundreds treading on his heels;
To whom he ſung in rude, harſh-ſounding rhimes,
That e'er the next Aſcenſion day at noon,
Your highneſs ſhould deliver up your crown.]

Peter of *Pomfret*, a *hermit*, foretold, that the king ſhould reſign his crown upon *Aſcenſion day*; which he did to *Pandulph* the Pope's legate upon that very day. *Speed* (*Hiſtory of Great Britain*, p. 499.) obſerves, that he was ſuborn'd by the *Pope*'s legate, the *French* king, and the *Barons* for that purpoſe.

Act 4. ſc. 3. p. 450.

K. John. Hubert, *away with him, impriſon him,*
And on that day at noon, whereon he ſays
I ſhall yield up my crown, let him be hang'd.]

When *Aſcenſion day* was paſt, he commanded the foreſaid *Peter Hermite* to be taken out of the caſtle of *Corke*, to be bound to a horſe's tail, drawn through the ſtreets to *Warham*, and there both he and his ſon to be hang'd on a gibbet.

Stow's Chronicle, by *Howes*, p. 171.

Matthew Paris thinks the caſe a very hard one, as the prophecy was really fulfilled. Mul-

tis

tis videbatur indignum quod tam crudeli morte pro aſſertione veritatis puniretur. *Hiſtor. Angliæ*, edit. 1579. p. 317.

Sc. 4. p. 451.

Hubert. My lord, they ſay five moons were ſeen to night,
Four fix'd, and the other did whirl about
The other four in wondrous motion.] This incident is mention'd by few of our *Engliſh hiſtorians:* I have met with it no where, but in (*a*) *Matthew* of *Weſtminſter*, and *Polydore Virgil*, with a ſmall alteration. Theſe kind of appearances were more common about that time than either before or ſince.

In the ſubſequent reign of *Henry the Third*, 7th of *April*, 1233, there appear'd four ſuns beſides the natural one. *Stow's Chronicle*, p. 183.

Funecins indeed, in his Chronology, mentions from *Macrobius*, the appearance of three moons at once. Anno urbis conditæ 517. *chronolog.* 75 E. And *Pliny*, the appearance of

(*a*) Eodem anno [1200 *Johannes* Rex *Angliæ*] ante nativitatem Dominicam apparuerunt de nocte quinque lunæ in cœlo, circa primam vigiliam noctis, prima in aquilone, ſecunda in meridie, tertia in occidente, quarta in oriente, quinta in medio illarum.

Flores Hiſtoriarum per *Matthæum Weſtmonaſterienſem*, lib. 2. p. 77.

Polydore Virgil adds, Quo prodigio facile cuncti auſpicati ſunt ea detrimenta regno portendi, quæ mox a *Franco* per pigritiam *Johannis* accepta ſunt. Angliæ Hiſtor. lib. 15. p. 266.

three

three at another time. Anno mundi 3840. lib. 2. 27. 32.

Act 4. ſc. 6. *Faulconbridge* to the Earl of *Saliſbury*.

Faulc. ——*Put up thy ſword betime,*
Or I'll ſo mawl you, and your toaſting iron,
That you ſhall think the devil is come from hell.]

Shakeſpeare explains *toaſting iron*, in his deſcription of *Corporal Nim's* ſword, *King Henry the Fifth*, Act 2. "I dare not fight, but I "will wink, and hold out mine iron. It is "a ſimple one, but what though; it will toaſt "cheeſe."

Sc. 7. p. 458.

Thour't damn'd ſo black——nay nothing is ſo black.] "Thou'rt damn'd as black," Folio 1632.

Id. ib. p. 459.

Now happy he whoſe cloke and cincture can
Hold out this tempeſt.] Whoſe *cloak* and *center*, Folio 1632.

Act 5. ſc. 1. p. 460.

K. John. Thus I have yielded up unto your hand
The circle of my glory. [Giving the crown.]

Pand. Take again
From this my hand, as holding of the pope,
Your ſovereign greatneſs and authority.]

Pandulph did not directly deliver up the crown, for he kept that, and the *regalia*, three or four days, and then reſign'd them to the king; giving him to underſtand, that he was now become a ſubject, and vaſſal to the See of

of *Rome*. *Salmon's Hiſtory of England*, Vol. 1. p. 462.

Sc. 4. p. 467.

Faulconbridge. —— *And to thrill and ſhake*
Even at the crying of our nation's crow,
Thinking the voice an armed Engliſhman.] So it ſtands in Mr. *Rowe*'s, Mr. *Theobald*'s, and the *Oxford* editions. Mr. *Warburton* reads *his voice*. The edition of 1632 reads it as follows:

" Thinking *this voice* an armed *Engliſhman*."

It no doubt ſhould be thus, which I think will plainly appear from the following emendation.

Faulc. ——— *And to thrill and ſhake*
E'en at the crying of your nation's ſcare-crow,
Thinking this voice an armed Engliſhman.]

As King *Richard the Firſt*, brother to King *John*, had been call'd the *ſcare-crow* of the *Saracens*; and the *Saracen* women (as our hiſtorians obſerve) when their children begun to cry, to make them ſilent, would ſay to them, *Richard cometh, and will have you.*

Shakeſpeare might, by *poetical licenſe*, ſtyle King *John* the *ſcare-crow* of the *French*; from the ſignal victory he gained over them at the battle near *Poictou*, where no leſs than two hundred *French knights* were taken priſoners, with Duke *Arthur* himſelf, the Earl of *Marche*, and moſt of the nobility of *Poictou* and *Anjou*; who being put into fetters, were ignominiouſly ſent away in carts, ſome into *Normandy*, ſome into *England*, to be kept cloſe priſoners.

The

The voice, *i. e.* the ſound of King *John*'s name. See a parallel, in the *Firſt Part of Henry the Sixth*, Act 2. p. 459.

Alarum. " Enter a ſoldier crying *A Talbot*, " *a Talbot*. They fly, leaving their cloaths be- " hind."

Sol. I'll be ſo bold to take what they have left,
The cry of Talbot ſerves me for a ſword;
For I have loaded me with many ſpoils,
Uſing no other weapon but his name.

In another place of the ſame play, Act 1. ſc. 9. p. 450. *Talbot* is called the *ſcare-crow* of the *French*.

Talbot. " Here ſaid they is the terror of the " *French*,
" The *ſcare-crow*, that affrights our children."

And in that very Act, ſc. 4. p. 461, ſays the Counteſs of *Auvergne*,

" Is this the ſcourge of *France?*
" Is this the *Talbot*, ſo much fear'd abroad,
" That with his name the mothers ſcare their " babes ?"

The cry of *Talbot*, with other additional inſtances, will ſupport the emendation, and ſufficiently explain it. Mr. *Smith*.

Sc. 6. p. 470. Enter *Melun* wounded.

Melun. Fly noble Engliſh, *you are bought and ſold;*
Untread the rude way of rebellion,
And welcome home again diſcarded faith;
Seek out King John, *and fall before his feet,*
For if the French *be lords of this loud day,*

He

He means to recompence the pains you take,
By cutting off your heads: Thus hath he ſworn, &c.]

Mr. *Echard* in a great meaſure confirms the truth of this. [*Hiſtory of England*, Vol. 1. p. 257.] "The *Viſcount de Melun*, a *French* nobleman, "being in his laſt ſickneſs at *London*, gene-"rouſly ſent to thoſe barons that were there, "for the ſecurity of the city, and declared to "them, that he was extremely griev'd for the "impending ruin that was falling upon them, "of which they had no knowledge; particu-"larly *Prince Lewis*, with ſixteen Earls and "Barons of *France*, had ſworn, that when he "had conquer'd *England*, and was crown'd, he "would for ever baniſh all thoſe who had fought "for him againſt King *John*, as traitors to the "realm, and deſtroy their poſterity; and that "they might not doubt the truth of it, he af-"firm'd upon the word of a dying man, and "as he hoped for ſalvation, that he was one "of thoſe that had taken that oath, yet he de-"ſired them to be ſecret, and provide for "their ſafety, as well as they could; preſently "after which he expired."

Sc. 8. p. 473.

Hub. The king I fear is poiſon'd by a monk.
Faulc. How did he take it? Who did taſte to him?
Hub. A monk I tell you, a reſolved villain,
Whoſe bowels ſuddenly burſt out.]

See this explain'd, *Firſt Part of King Henry the Fourth*, Act 1. ſc. 4. from *Caxton's Fructus Temporum*, and *Speed*.

Sc.

Sc. ibid.

Faulc. I'll tell thee Hubert, *half my powers*
this night,
Paſſing theſe flats, are taken by the tide;
Theſe Lincoln-waſhes *have devoured them,*
Myſelf well mounted, hardly have eſcaped.]

Mr. *Echard* gives the following account [*Hiſtory of England*, Vol. 1. p. 258.] "The "king after many motions and traverſes, eſpe- "cially in *Lincolnſhire*, in *October* arrived at "*Lyn*—Shortly after, paſſing from thence to "*Lincolnſhire*, and marching over the great "marſh between *Norfolk* and that county, he "and his whole army were in danger of being "loſt by the quick-ſands, and the flowing in "of the tide; but all his waggons, carts, "ſumpter horſes, with their lading, and all "his treaſure, precious veſſels, ſacred relicks, "and his *regalia*, were ſwallow'd up in the "mouth of the river *Willand*—The king got "ſafe that night to *Swineſhed*, and there lodg'd; "but through exceſſive grief for the loſs of his "carriages, and treaſure, he fell into a fever, "which he heightned by eating peaches, and "drinking new ale, or bracket."

Sc. 9. p. 474.

Henry. The life of all his blood is touch'd
Corruptibly, and his pure brain
(Which ſome ſuppoſe the ſoul's fair dwelling houſe)
Doth, by the idle comments that it makes,
Foretel the ending of mortality.]

The

The ſoul was ſuppoſed to reſide in the brain, and *Des Cartes*, and ſome of his followers, have extravagantly enough imagined the *conarion*, or *glandula pinealis*, (ſo call'd from its reſembling a *pine apple* in form) to be the ſeat of the ſoul.

Scene 10.

Pr. Hen. At Worceſter *muſt his body be interr'd,*
For ſo he willed it.] The king died the 18th of *October*, 1216, in the 51ſt year of his age, and the eighteenth of his reign, and was buried, according to his deſire, in the cathedral church of (*a*) *Worceſter*. See *Stow*, *Echard*, *Salmon*.

(*a*) In craſtino *Sancti Lucæ Johannes* Rex *Angliæ* in caſtro de *Newark* obiit, et ſepultus eſt in eccleſia *Wigornienſi* inter corpora ſancti *Oſwaldi*, et ſancti *Wlſtani*. *Chronic. ſive Annal. Prioratus de Dunſtaple*, edit. a *Tho. Hearne*, Tom. 1. p. 78.

King

King Richard the Second.

ACT I. SCENE I. p. 3.

King Richard.

OLD John *of* Gaunt, *time-honour'd* Lancaſter,

Haſt thou, according to thy oath and bond,
Brought hither Henry Hereford, *thy bold ſon,*
Here to make good the boiſt'rous late (*a*) *appeal,*
Which then our leiſure would not let us hear,
Againſt the Duke of Norfolk, Thomas Mowbray.] *Band*, Folio 1632, and uſed for bond at that (*b*) time.

The king here ſpeaks to the Duke of *Lancaſter*, as pledge and aſſurance for his ſon's appearance. For the *combatants* upon the challenge, or acceptance of it, were bound to bring in ſufficient pledges for ſurety, that they, and every of them, ſhould appear, and perform the combat, betwixt the ſun riſing and going down of the day, appointed for the acquittal of their (*c*) pledges. The day of the battle, the

(*a*) Vid. *Thomæ Otterbourne Chronica Regnum Angliæ*, publiſhed by Mr. *Hearne*, p. 195.

(*b*) See *band* (which ſignified at that time a bond, or obligation). *Minſhieu's Guide into Tongues*, col. 56.

(*c*) To this *Spenſer* ſeems to allude in the combat of the three brethren with *Cambel*, for *Canacee*, book 4. canto 3. 3.

" Theſe

the *conſtable* and *marſhal* called before them the pledges, as well of the *defendant*, as of the *challenger*, to be ſhew'd, and preſented unto the king, there to remain within the liſts as priſoners, until ſuch time as the challenger and defendant were come, and had perform'd all their ceremonies.

Segar, *Of Honour military and civil*, lib. 3. cap. 17.

This manner of trial by combat, was very ancient; Sir *James Ware* deduces it from the middle of the fifth *century*, in the year 448, and obſerves, that from the eighth of the canons made at *Armagh*, (where *Saint Patrick*, the then archbiſhop, preſided in council) "The "footſteps of the general combat for the trial "of truth, might be deduced, it being there "provided, that whoſoever becomes ſurety for "a *heathen*, and is deceived, he ſhall pay the "debt: For if *he enters the liſts with him*, he "ſhall be put out of the pale of the church."

Life of Saint Patrick. Sir *James Ware*'s Works, publiſhed in Folio 1739, Vol. 1. p. 20.

This practice was continued in *England* to the year 1631. Then the Lord *Rea* of *Scotland* accuſed *James* then Marquis (afterwards Duke) of *Hamilton*, of a deſign to make himſelf King of *Scotland*—A day and place were appointed

"Theſe three that hardy challenge took in hand,
"For *Canacee* with *Cambel* for to fight;
"The day was ſet, that all might underſtand,
"And *pledges* pawn'd, the ſame to keep aright."

for the combat, but the king put a ſtop to it. See *Hiſtory and Examination of Duels*, by *John Cockburn*, D. D. p. 124.

Act 1. ſc. 2. p. 7.

As he is but our father's brother's ſon.] "My "father's," Folio 1632, and Sir *Tho. Hanmer.*

Id. ib. *Then* Bolinbroke, *as low as to thy heart,*

Through the falſe paſſages of thy throat thou lieſt!
Three parts of that receipt I had for Calais,
Diſburſt I to his highneſs's ſoldiers,
The other part reſerv'd I by conſent,
For that my ſovereign liege was in my debt
Upon remainder of a dear account, &c.]

This is almoſt a litteral tranſcript from *Holinſhed's Richard the Second.*

"Upon the Duke of *Hereford*'s accuſation of "the Duke of *Norfolk*, the king wax'd angry, "and aſk'd the Duke of *Hereford*," (who had accuſed the Duke of *Norfolk*, by a *proxy*) "if theſe were his words? Who anſwered, "Right dear Lord, they are my words, and "hereof I require right, and the battle againſt "him.

"There was a knight alſo, that aſk'd licenſe "to ſpeake for the Duke of *Norfolk*, and ob- "tained it, and began to anſwer thus: Right "deare ſovereign Lorde, here is *Thomas Mow- "bray*, Duke of *Norfolk*; who aunſwereth and "ſaith, and I for him, that all that *Henry* of "*Lancaſter* hath ſaid and declared, (ſaving the "reverence due to the king and his counſel) is a

" lye; and the ſaid *Henry* of *Lancaſter* hath " falſely and wickedly lyed, as a falſe and diſ- " loyal knight; and both hath been, and is a " traytour againſt you, your crown, royal ma- " jeſtie and realm.

" This will I prove and defend, as becometh " a loyal knygthe to do, with my body agaynſt " his: Right deere Lorde, I beſeech you there- " fore and your counſell, that it may pleaſe you, " in your royal diſcretion, to conſider and mark " what *Henry* of *Lancaſter*, Duke of *Hereford*, " ſuch a one as he is, hath ſaide.

" The king then demanded of the Duke of " *Norfolk*, if theſe were his words, and whe- " ther he had any more to ſay? The Duke " of *Norfolk* then anſwered for himſelf: Right " deare Sir, true it is, that I have receiv'd ſo " much golde to pay your people of the town " of *Callaiſe*, which I have done; and I do a- " vouche, that your town of *Callaiſe* is as well " kept at your commaundemente as ever it was " any time before, and that there never hathe " bene by any of *Callais* any complaint made " unto you of me. Ryghte deare and my ſo- " veraigne Lorde, for the voiage that I made " into *Fraunce* about your marriage, I never " receyved either golde or ſilver of you, nor " yet for the voiage that the Duke of *Aumarle* " and I made into *Almayne*, where wee ſpent " great treaſure. Marry, true it is, that once " I laid an ambuſhe to have ſlaine the Duke of " *Lancaſter*, that there ſitteth: But neverthe-

" leſs he hath pardoned me thereof, and there " was good peace made betwixt us, for which " I yelde him hearty thanks.

" This is that which I have to aunſwere, " and am ready to defende my ſelf againſt " mine adverſarie. I beſeche you therefore of " righte, and to have the battaile againſt him " in upright judgement."

Sc. 3. p. 10. *Dutcheſs* of *Glouceſter* to the *Duke* of *Lancaſter*.

Dutch. Finds brotherhood in thee no ſharper ſpur ?
Hath love in thy old blood no living fire ?
Edward's *ſeven ſons, whereof thyſelf art one,*
Were as ſeven vials of his ſacred blood.] His ſeven ſons, were, *Edward* of *Woodſtock*, the *Black Prince*. *William* of *Hatfield*. *Lionel* Duke of *Clarence*. *John* of *Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaſter*. *Edmund* of *Langley*, Earl of *Cambridge*, afterwards Duke of *York*. *William* of *Windſor*. And *Thomas* of *Woodſtock*: Was firſt Earl of *Buckingham*, created by his nephew, King *Richard*, at his coronation, anno 1377. By whom he was made afterwards the Duke of *Glouceſter*, 1387.

Id. ib. The Dutcheſs of *Glouceſter* ſpeaking of the death of her huſband, the Duke, ſays :

One flouriſhing branch of his moſt royal root
Is crackt, and all the precious liquor ſpilt :
Is hack'd down, and his ſummer leaves are faded.]

Vaded, Folio 1632. And the word uſed in the ſame ſenſe for *faded*, or *wither'd*, in *Shakeſpeare*'s days. *Vade*,

Vade, ſade, or wither. *A belg. vaden flacceſſere, deflorere.* See more, *Minſhiem's Guide into Tongues*, col. 719.

Id. ib. *God's is the quarrel, for God's ſubſtitute.*]

" Heaven's is the quarrel for heaven's ſubſtitute," Folios 1623, and 1632.

Sc. 4. p. 13.

K. Rich. Marſhal, aſk yonder knight in arms,
Both who he is, and why he cometh hither,
Thus plated in habiliments of war.]

Mr. *Selden* deſcribes the manner of proceeding in combats of this kind: [*Duella*, chap. 11.] " The *appellant* and *procurator* firſt enter the " gate on the right end of the liſts, bounded " with his eſquires, cloath'd in his colours, " and array'd with his arms, waiting on him. " The *conſtable* and *marſhal* demand by a " *herald* what he is, and how he comes ſo ar- " ray'd? &c." See likewiſe *Segar*, lib. 3. cap. 17.

Id. ib. Marſhal. On pain of death no perſon be ſo bold,
Or daring hardy, as to touch the liſts,
Except the marſhal, and ſuch officers,
Appointed to direct theſe fair deſigns.]

" A herald, by commandment of the *conſta-* " *ble* and *marſhal*, did make proclamation at " four corners of the liſts, thus, *Oiez, oiez:* " We charge and command, in the name of " the king, the *conſtable* and *marſhal*, that no " man, of what eſtate, title, or degree ſoever,

" ſhall approach the liſts nearer than four foot " in diſtance, nor ſhall utter any word, ſpeech, " voice, or countenance, whereof either the " *challenger*, or *defender*, may take advantage, " upon pain of loſs of life, living, or goods, " to be taken at the king's good pleaſure."

Segar of Honour military and civil, lib. 3. cap. 17. *Selden's Duello*, chap. 11.

Where the fight was for life or death—— " None of the people might cry, ſcryce out, " make any noiſe, or give any ſigne whatſo- " ever. And hereunto at *Halle* in *Swevia*," (a place appointed for *campe fight*) " was ſo great " regard taken, that the executioner ſtood be- " ſyde the judges, ready with an ax to cut off " the right hand, and left foot of the party " offending."

See *Verſtegan's Reſtitution of Decay'd Intelligence*, p. 64.

Id. ib. p. 15.

As gentle, and as jocund as to juſt,
Go I to fight.] " To jeſt," in Folio 1632, and Sir *Tho. Hanmer*. See Mr. *Warburton*'s reaſon for the alteration.

Id. ib. p. 17.

K. Richard. Therefore we baniſh you our territories.]

This ſentence is agreeable to our *Engliſh hiſtorians*. When the parties were ready to engage, and decide the controverſy, the king (*a*)

(*a*) *Vit. Ricardi Secundi a monacho de Eveſham*, p. 146. Edit. a *Tho. Hearne* 1729.

baniſhed

baniſhed *Hereford* for ten years, and *Norfolk* for ever.

Mr. *Echard* ſays: (*b*) "It is obſervable, "that this ſentence was pronounced againſt the "Duke of *Norfolk*, the ſame day twelve months, "that the Duke of *Glouceſter* had been mur-"dered by his order at (*c*) *Calais*."

Sc. ib. p. 18.

Mowbray. Within my mouth you have engaol'd
my tongue,
Doubly portculliz'd with my teeth and lips.]

Mr. *William Cartwright*, in his *tragi-comedy* intitled, *The Siedge*, Act 2. ſc. 5. p. 123, ſeems to have borrow'd this thought from *Shakeſpeare*.

Pruſias. "Lips decent, and moſt fit

Phil. "To ſweep a manger.

Calli. "Which ſhe does open like a pair of "gates,

Phil. "And then claps down her lips like a "*portcullis*."

Act 2. ſc. 1. p. 25. The *Duke of York*, ſpeaking of *King Richard*.

York. ——— *There are, beſide*
Laſcivious meeters, to whoſe venom'd ſound
The open ear of youth doth always liſten,

(*b*) *Hiſtory of England*, Vol. 1. p. 407.

(*c*) In iſto parliamento 1399, notum erat et compertum de morte Ducis *Glouceſtriæ*, quam doloſe, et malicioſe fuerat apud *Caleſiam*, per *Thomam Mowbray*, Ducem *Northfolciæ*, capitaneum ibidem, rege jubente ſuffocatus.

Vit. *Ricardi Secundi, a monacho de Eveſham*, p. 161.

Report of faſhions in proud Italy,
Whoſe manners ſtill our tardy, apiſh nation,
Limps after, in baſe, aukward imitation.
Where doth the world thruſt forth a vanity,
(So it be new, there's no reſpect how vile)
That is not quickly buzz'd into his ears.]

King *Richard*'s extravagances, with regard to dreſs, were very extraordinary, as appears from the authorities cited in the (*d*) margin. To which *Shakeſpeare* alludes, Act 3. ſc. 6. p. 59.

K. Rich. "I'll give my jewels for a ſet of
"beads;
"My gorgeous palace for a hermitage;
"My *gay apparel* for an alms-man's gown;
"My figur'd goblers for a diſh of wood;
"My ſcepter for a palmer's walking ſtaff;
"My ſubjects for a pair of carved ſaints;
"And my large kingdom for a little grave,
"*&c.*"

(*d*) Vid. *Chronic. Regum Angliæ a Tho. Otterbourne.* Edit. a *Tho. Hearne*, p. 199. De extorſione regis, vocata *le pleſaunce.*

Fertur tamen quod inter alias hujus mundi divitias fecit ſibi fieri, unam tunicam de perillis, et aliis lapidibus precioſis, et auto ex propria ordinatione factam, ad 3000 marcarum in valorem appreciatam. *Vit. Ricardi Secundi a monacho quodam de Eveſham.* Edit. a *Tho. Hearne*, p. 156.

Confirm'd by *Stow*, Annals, p. 319.

"This year (1399) the king cauſed a garment for "himſelf to be made of gold, ſilver, and precious ſtones, "to the value of 3000 marks."

Id. ib.

Id. ib. p. 26. *John* of *Gaunt*, ſpeaking of *England*, ſays:

This land of ſuch dear ſouls, this dear, dear land,
Is now leas'd out, (I die pronouncing it)
Like to a tenement, or pelting farm.]

By *pelting farm*, *Shakeſpeare* may mean a farm ſubject to the rot of ſheep; ſo call'd, becauſe the ſkins, or pelts, were the greateſt part of the owner's profit. As he uſes the word in *King Lear*, Act 2. ſc. 7.

—— ——— —— *From low farms*
Poor pelting villages, ſheep cots and mills,
Enforce their charity.

Or by *pelting*, he may mean *paltry*; in which ſenſe he often uſes the word.

" Contagious foes, which falling in the land,
" Have every *pelting* river made ſo proud,
" That they have overborn their continents."
Midſummer Night's Dream, Act 2. ſc. 2.

He uſes it in another ſenſe for chafing.

Iſab. —— " *Jove* would never be quiet,
" For every *pelting*, petty officer,
" Would uſe his heaven for thunder."
Meaſure for Meaſure, Act 2. ſc. 7. p. 385.

Hector. " I pray you, let us ſee you in the " field;
" We have had *pelting* wars, ſince you refuſed
" The *Grecian camp.*"
Troilus and *Creſſida*, Act 4. ſc. 9. p. 462.

Id. ib. *England bound in with the triumphant ſea,*
Whoſe rocky ſhore beats back the envious ſiege
Of watry Neptune. I ſhould

I ſhould rather imagine, *Shakeſpeare* wrote *envious ſurge*, as he often uſes the expreſſion.

" The ſea's a thief, whoſe *liquid ſurge* reſolves
" The moon into ſalt tears."

Timon of Athens, Act 1. ſc. 7. p. 224.

And again:

Timon. " Come not to me again, but ſay to
" *Athens*,
" *Timon* has made his everlaſting manſion
" Upon the *beeched verge* of the ſalt flood;
" Which once a day, with his emboſſed froth,
" The turbulent *ſurge* ſhall cover."

Act 5. ſc. 3. p. 236.

And expreſly in the ſame ſenſe with the paſſage under conſideration, *Titus Andronicus*, Act 3. ſc. 3. p. 282.

Titus. " For now I ſtand as one upon a rock,
" Environ'd with a wilderneſs of ſea,
" Who marks the waxing tide grow wave by
" wave,
" Expecting ever when ſome *envious ſurge*
" Will, in his briny bowels, ſwallow him."

Indeed, in his *Life and Death of King* John, Act 2. ſc. 1. he has the following expreſſion, in his deſcription of *England*, which may in ſome meaſure juſtify the old reading.

" Together with that pale, that white-faced
" ſhore,
" Whoſe foot ſpurns back the ocean's roaring
" tides,
" And coops from other lands her iſlanders;
" Even till that *England* hedg'd in with the main,

" That

" That water-walled bulwark, ſtill ſecure,
" And confident from foreign purpoſes."

Id. ib. ——— *Is bound with ſhame,*
With inky blots, and rotten parchment bonds.]

Alluding to the great ſums rais'd by loans, and other exactions, in this reign, upon the *Engliſh* ſubjects.

Act 2. ſc. 2. p. 28.

Thy ſtate of law is bond ſlave to the law,
And thou———] *Thou* wanting in folio editions of 1623, and 1632, and in Sir *Thomas Hanmer*'s.

Sc. 3. p. 29. Enter *Northumberland.*

North. My liege, old Gaunt *commends him to your majeſty.*

King Rich. What ſays old Gaunt ?] " What " ſays he ?" Folios 1623, and 1632.

Sc. ib.

King Richard. —— *Now for our* Iriſh *wars,*
And for theſe great affairs do aſk ſome charge;
Towards our aſſiſtance we do ſeize to us
The plate, coin, revenues, and moveables,
Whereof our uncle Gaunt *did ſtand poſſeſt.*]

The Duke of *Lancaſter* died poſſeſs'd of a vaſt eſtate, which the king ſiez'd. See *Holinſhed's Richard the Second.*

Sc. 4. p. 32.

Willo. Tends, what you'd ſpeak to the Duke of Hereford.]

" Tends, that thoud'ſt ſpeak to the Duke " of *Hereford,*" Folios 1623, 1632.

Id. ib.

Id. ib.

Roſs. The commons hath he pill'd with grievous taxes,
And loſt their hearts; the nobles he hath fined
For ancient quarrels.] " The nobles hath he " fined." Folios 1623, 1632, and Sir *Thomas Hanmer.*

Id. ib.

North. —— *I have from Port le* Blanc,
A bay in Bretagne, *had intelligence,*
That Harry Hereford, *&c.*] " *Harry* Duke of " *Hereford,*" Folios 1623, and 1632.

Sc. 5. p. 341.

Madam, your majeſty is much too ſad.] " Too " much ſad," Folios 1623, 1632.

Sc. 8. p. 39.

Buſhy. ——— *Will you go with us?*] " Go " along with us," Folios 1623, 1632.

Sc. 9.

Bolin. How far is it, my Lord, to Berkley *now?*
North. I am a ſtranger here in Glouſterſhire.]
North. " Believe me, noble Lord,
" I am a ſtranger here in *Glouſterſhire.*" Folios 1623, 1632.

Sc. 2. p. 47.

K. Rich. Barloughly-Caſtle *call you this at hand?*

Aum. Yes, my good Lord.] Qu. *Berkley-Caſtle* in *Glouceſterſhire*, as *Percy* and *Northumberland* mention *Berkly*, Act 2. ſc. 9. p. 40, 41; and *Berkly-Caſtle*, *Firſt Part of King Henry the Fourth*, Act 1. ſc. 4. p. 118.

Id. ib. *Mock not my ſenſeleſs conjuration, Lords,*
This earth ſhall have a feeling, and theſe ſtones
Prove armed ſoldiers.] Alluding probably to the fable of *Cadmus*'s ſowing the *dragon's teeth*, out of which he ſaw armed men grow up, who ſlew one another, excepting five; who ſurviving that ſlaughter, help'd him to build the city of *Thebes*. See *Danet's Dictionary*.

Sc. 4. p. 53. King *Richard* to *Aumerle*.

K. Rich. Thou haſt ſaid enough,
Beſhrew thee, couſin, which didſt lead me forth
Of that ſweet way I was in to deſpair.]

This thought might be borrow'd from *Horace's madman*, who being reſtor'd to his ſenſes by the help of his friends, cry'd out, That they had (*e*) deſtroy'd him, by removing thoſe imaginary pleaſures, which his madneſs had ſuggeſted to him.

Sc. 5. p. 55. *Percy* ſpeaking of the king, and the perſons of rank attending him.

Percy. And with him Lord Aumerle, *Lord* Saliſbury,
Sir Stephen Scroop; *beſides a clergyman*
Of holy reverence, who I cannot learn.
North. Belike it is the Biſhop of Carliſle.]

Thomas Merkes, who was conſecrated 1397.

(*e*) Hic, cum cognatorum opibus curiſque refectus
Expulit eleboro morbum, bilemque meraco
Ed redit ad ſeſe: pol me occidiſtis amici,
Non ſervaſtis ait cui ſic exorta voluptas,
Et demtus per vim mentis gratiſſimus error.
Horatii Epiſt. lib. 2. 2. 136, *&c.*

" A man (as Biſhop (*f*) *Godwin* obſerves) very " deſerving of that honour: For he was a man " both learned and wiſe; but principally to be " commended for his conſtant, and unmove- " able fidelity to his patron and protector, " *King Richard:* For his excellent courage in " profeſſing the ſame, when he might ſafely and " honeſtly have conceal'd his affection. When " the furious, unſtable multitude, not con- " tented that King *Richard* had reſign'd his " crown, to ſave the head that wore it; and " their darling *Henry the Fourth*, ſeating himſelf " in his royal throne, importuned the parlia- " ment aſſembled to proceed yet farther againſt " him, deſiring, without all doubt, to make " all ſure, his life might be taken from him; " this worthy, and memorable prelate, ſtepping " forth, doubted not to tell them, that there " was none amongſt them meet to give judg- " ment upon ſo noble a prince as King *Richard* " was, whom they had taken for their ſove- " reign and liege Lord, by the ſpace of twenty " two years and more. And proceeding fur- " ther, I aſſure you, quoth he, (I report his " words as I find them in our *Chronicles*) there " is not ſo rank a traytor, nor ſo errand a thief, " nor yet ſo cruel a murderer, apprehended, or " detained in priſon for his offence, but he " ſhall be brought before the juſtice, to hear

(*f*) See the Catalogue of the Biſhops of *England*, &c. publiſh'd in 1615. p. 678, &c.

" judg-

" judgment; and will you proceed to the judg-
" ment of an anointed king, hearing neither
" his anſwer nor excuſe? I ſay, and will a-
" vouch, that the Duke of *Lancaſter*, whom
" ye call king, has more treſpaſs'd to King
" *Richard*, and his realm, than King *Richard*
" hath done either to him, or us. For it is
" manifeſt, and well known, that the Duke
" was baniſh'd the realm by the king, and his
" council, and by the judgment of his own
" father, for the ſpace of ten years, for what
" cauſe ye remember well enough: This not-
" withſtanding, without licence of King *Ri-*
" *chard*, he is return'd again into the realm,
" and (that is worſe) hath taken upon him the
" name, title, and pre-eminence of king. And
" therefore I ſay, that you have done manifeſt
" wrong, to proceed againſt King *Richard* in
" any ſort, without calling him openly to his
" anſwer and defence. This ſpeech ſcarcely
" ended, he was attach'd by the *Earl marſhal*,
" and for a time committed to ward in the
" *Abbey of Saint Albans*; continuing yet his
" loyal affections to his diſtreſs'd maſter." See
Act 4. ſc. 2. p. 68.

Act 5. ſc. 3. p. 79.

York. Even ſo, or with much more contempt,
men's eyes
Did ſcowl on Richard: *No man cry'd, God ſave*
him!
No joyful tongue gave him his welcome home;
But duſt was thrown upon his ſacred head:

Which

Which with ſuch gentle ſorrow he ſhook off,
His face ſtill combating with tears and ſmiles,
The badges of his grief and patience.]

I don't find that this ſuits, in all reſpects, the character of King *Richard the Second.* Had *Shakeſpeare* ſurvived the reign of King *Charles the Firſt*, I ſhould have imagined that this was an encomium upon him, for his remarkable patience; who, among the ſeveral inſtances of it, when a ſoldier ſpit in his face, he took no more notice of this barbarous and inhuman uſage, than to wipe it off with his handkerchief. But it is remarked in the *Life of King Charles*, prefix'd to *Reliquiæ Sacræ Carolinæ*, p. 88. "That the divine vengeance would not "ſuffer the indignity of ſpitting in the king's "face to go unpuniſh'd: The wretch being "not long after condemn'd for ſome endea-"vours to make a mutiny in the army, "was openly ſhot to death in *St. Paul's church-*"*yard.*"

Sc. 4. This and the following ſcenes, relating to the Duke of *York*, and his ſon *Aumerle*, are exactly conformable to *Hall's Chronicle*, *Henry* IVth, and other *Engliſh Hiſtorians.*

Sc. 5. p. 81. The *Duke of York*, when he had diſcovered the treaſon of his ſon, *Aumerle*, againſt King *Henry the Fourth.*

York. Give me my boots.

Dutcheſs. Why, York, *what wilt thou do?*
Wilt thou not hide the treſpaſs of thine own?
Have we more ſons? or are we like to have?

Is

Is not my teeming date drunk up with time?
And wilt thou pluck my fair ſon from myne age!
And rob me of a happy mother's name?]

This reaſoning ſhew'd the affectionate tenderneſs of a mother, but not the proper regard to her king and country.

In a braver manner did that *Scotch* lady, the wife of *Seton*, the governor of *Berwick*, act: When that town was beſieged by King *Edward the Third*, one of her ſons was taken priſoner, and the other deliver'd as an hoſtage, to deliver up the town, if not reliev'd in ſo many days. King *Edward* perceiving the *Scots* were preparing to relieve the beſieged, inſiſted upon *Seton*'s delivering it before the (*g*) time appointed;

(*g*) Etſi dies nondum adveniſſet, quo die convenerat, ut oppidum dederetur, tamen cum *Scotorum* copias tam vicinas videret, miſit *fœcialem* ad præfectum præſidii; qui denunciaret, niſi oppidum ſtatim dederet, ſe animadverſurum in *Thomam* ejus filium: fruſtra præfecto contendente diem deditionis nondum veniſſe; ac fidem datam atteſtante. Ibi cum caritas miſericordia, metus, et officium erga patriam variè animum paternum verſarent, propiorem terrorem *Anglos* admovendum ratus, crucem in loco, ad quem proſpectus ex oppido patebat, erigi jubet; et duos præfecti filios, alterum obſidem, alterum bello captum, eo ad ſupplicium producit. Ad hoc tam miſerabile ſpectaculum cum patris animus fluctuaret, uxor ejus, eademque juvenum mater, virilis fortitudinis mulier, variâ oratione eum confirmavit, propoſitâ ante oculos fide erga regem, caritate in patriam, dignitate nobliſſimæ familiæ. *Liberos alios illis extinctis ſuper-*

appointed; and threatned if he refuſed, that both his ſons ſhould be hang'd within view of the town. He conſulted with his wife, how he ſhould act upon the occaſion; ſhe told him, that a breach of truſt, and loſs of honour, could never be repair'd; but *they* were young enough, to repair the loſs of their two ſons.

Sc. 7. p. 84.

York. Villain it was, ere thy hand ſet it down.] "It was *villaine*" Folio 1632.

Sc. 8. p. 86.

Dutch. Nay, do not ſay, ſtand up,
Put pardon firſt; ſay afterwards, ſtand up.] "And afterwards." Folio 1632.

Sc. 8. p. 87.

K. Richard. ——— *The better ſort*
(As thoughts of things divine) are intermixt
With ſcruples, and do ſet the word itſelf
Againſt the word: as thus. Come little ones,
And then again———

eſſe, nec dum ſuam illiuſque ætatem aliis gignendis præteriſſe illos, etiamſi nunc mortem evaſerint, brevi tamen, vel morte fortuitâ, vel temporis maturitate fato ſuo functuros; at ſi qua famæ macula in gente *Setoniâ* inhæſerit, eam in omnem poſteritatem permanſuram, ac immerenti etiam ſoboli aſperſuram infamiam——orabat igitur, ne commodum incertum et (ſi contingat) momentaneum, certâ, et perpetuâ redimeret ignominiâ. Hâc oratione eum viri animum paullo tranquilliorem ſenſiſſet, ne ſupplicii fœditatem oculi perferre, non poſſent eum in diverſam partem, unde conſpici nequibat avertit. *Buchanani Hiſt. Rer. Scotic.* 9. 13. *Jo. Major.* Fol. 99.

It is as hard to come, as for a camel
To thread the poſtern of a needle's eye.]

Alluding to *Matt.* xix. 14. *Mark* x. 25. *Luke* xviii. 25.

" And again I ſay unto you, it is eaſier for " a camel to go through the eye of a needle, " than for a rich man to enter into the king- " dom of God." Biſhop *Latimer*, in his *Sermon* on the *Sunday* call'd *Septuageſima*, p. 208, obſerves, that *camel* here, *eſt funis nauticus*; that is, a great cable of a ſhip; which is more likelier, than a beaſt that is called a *camel*. Κάμελος funis eſt craſſus quo nautæ utuntur, ad jacendas ancoras. Vid. *Suidæ Lexic. Schol. Ariſtoph. et Scapula Lexicon.*

Sc. 10. p. 88.

K. Rich. So is it in the muſick of men's lives.
And here have I the daintineſs of ear,
To check time broke in a diſorder'd ſtring.] Qu. *diſcordant?*

Sc. 13. p. 92.

Bol. Carliſle, this is your doom:
Chuſe out ſome ſecret place, ſome reverend room,
More than thou haſt, and with it joy thy life,
So as thou liv'ſt in peace, die free from ſtrife;
For though mine enemy thou haſt ever been,
High ſparks of honour in thee I have ſeen.]

Biſhop *Godwin* ſays, p. 680. " That the Bi- " ſhop of *Carliſle* only was pardoned. Perad- " venture (ſays he) in regard of his calling. " For it had never been ſeen hitherto, that " any biſhop was put to death by order of

" law. Peradventure in ſome kind of favour, " and admiration of his faithful conſtancy, " (for virtue will be honoured, even of her " enemies.) Peradventure alſo to this end, " that by forcing him to live intolerably, " they might lay a puniſhment upon him more " grievous than death; which they well ſaw " he deſpiſed. The *pope*, who ſeldom denied " the king any requeſt, that he might afford " good cheap, was eaſily intreated to tranſlate, " forſooth, this good biſhop from the See of " *Carliſle*, which yielded him honour and main- " tenance, unto *Samos* in *Greece*, whence he " knew he ſhould not receive one penny pro- " fit. He was ſo happy, as neither to take " benefit of the gift of his enemy, nor to be " hurt by the maſked malice of his counterfeit " friend; diſdaining as it was, to take his " life as his gift, who took away from his " maſter both life and kingdoms. He died " ſhortly after his deliverance; ſo deluding " alſo the mockery of his tranſlation, (where- " by things ſo falling out) he was nothing " damnified."

Sc. 13. p. 93.

Bolinbroke. [Upon hearing of King *Richard*'s death.]

—— *Lords, I proteſt my ſoul is full of woe,*
That blood ſhould ſprinkle me to make me grow;
Come mourn with me, for what I do lament,
And put on ſullen black, incontinent;
I'll make a voiage to the Holy Land.]

A ſmall

A ſmall *anachroniſm* of only thirteen years. See an account of his reſolution in his laſt illneſs, to undertake a *cruſade*, if he recover'd, and to go in perſon to the *Holy Land*. *Salmon's Hiſtory of England*, Vol. 3. p. 81.

The Firſt Part of King Henry the Fourth.

ACT I. SCENE I. p. 99.

WEST. ——————— *There came*
A poſt from Wales, *loaden with heavy news,*
Whoſe worſt was that the noble Mortimer
Leading the men of Herefordſhire *to fight,*
Againſt th'irregular and wild Glendower,
Was by the rude hands of the Welſhman *taken,*
A thouſand people butchered;
Upon whoſe dead corps there was ſuch miſuſe,
Such beaſtly, ſhameleſs transformation,
By thoſe Welſhwomen *done, as may not be,*
Without much ſhame, re-told, or ſpoken of.]

Confirmed by *Holinſhed, Henry the Fourth.* " The Earl of *March* was taken priſoner, and " about a thouſand of his people ſlain in the " place. The ſhameful villany uſed by the " *Welſhwomen* toward the dead carcaſes, was " ſuch, as honeſt ears would be aſhamed to " hear, and therefore we omit to ſpeak there- " of. The dead bodies might not be buried

" without great ſums of money given, for li-
" berty to convey them away."

Id. ib. p. 100.

The Earl of Douglas *is diſcomfited;*
Ten thouſand bold Scots, *three and twenty knights,*
Balk'd in their own blood, did Sir Walter *ſee*
On Holmedon *plains.*] This is literally confirmed by *Holinſhed, Henry the Fourth*, p. 1135, firſt edition.

Balk'd in their own blood, ſhould, I think, be read *baked.* The blood being coagulated, and congealed upon their cloaths and bodies.

The ſame expreſſion is uſed before, *King John*, Act 3. ſc. 5.

" Or if that ſurly ſpirit, melancholy,
" Had baked thy blood, and made it heavy-
" thick."

Id. ib. p. 100. King *Henry* of the Prince of *Wales.*

K. Henry. —— *O could it be proved*
That ſome night-tripping fairy had exchanged,
In cradle cloaths, our children where they lay,
And call'd mine Percy, *his* Plantagenet;
Then would I have his Harry, *and he mine.*
But let him from my thoughts.]

The firſt Duke of *Ormond*'s return to a compliment of condoleance upon the death of the Earl of *Oſſory*, his eldeſt ſon.

" My loſs (ſays he) ſits heavy on me, and
" nothing elſe in this world could affect me
" ſo much; but ſince I could bear the death
" of my great and good maſter, *King Charles*
" *the*

" *the Firſt*, I can bear any thing elſe: and tho'
" I am very ſenſible of the loſs of ſuch a ſon
" as *Oſſory*, yet, thank God, my caſe is not
" ſo deplorable as that nobleman's, for I
" would rather have my dead ſon, than his
" living one."

See Mr. *Carte's Hiſtory of the Life of James Duke of Ormond*, Vol. 2. p. 507.

Sc. 2. p. 104.

Prince Henry. Thou didſt well, for wiſdom cries out in the ſtreets, and no man regards it.] Alluding to *Proverbs* i. 20. viii. 1.

Sc. 2. p. 105.

Now we ſhall know if Gadſhill *have ſet a match.*] Qu. ſet a watch: or kept a good look out?

Pr. Henry. Who, I rob? I a thief, not I by my faith.] " Who, I rob? I a thief? " not I." Folios 1623, and 1632.

Id. ib. *By the Lord, I'll be a traytor then, when Thou art king.*] *By the Lord*, not in Folios 1623, 1632.

Sc. 3. p. 108.

Pr. Henry. If all the year were playing holidays,
To ſport would be as tedious as to work,
But when they ſeldom come, they wiſh'd for come.]

The *holidays* were about that time ſo numerous, that in the 28th year of *Henry the Eighth's* reign many of them were abrogated.

The preamble to the Act. (Biſhop *Gibſon's Codex*, p. 276.)

" Foraſmuch as the number of holy-dayes

" is ſo exceſſively growen, and yet daily more " and more by men's devocyon, yea rather " ſuperſticyon, was like farther to increaſe, " that the ſame was, and ſholde be not only " prejudiciall to the commonweall, by reaſon " that it is occaſion as well of much ſlouth " and ydleneſs, the very nouryſhe of theues, " vacabounds, and of dyuers other unthrifty- " neſs and inconveniences, as of decay of good " myſteries, of arts, &c.—it is therefore by " the kyng's hyghneſs auctority, &c.——de- " creed, ordayned, and eſtabliſh'd".——

Sc. 4. p. 108.

King Henry. I will from henceforth rather be myſelf,

Mighty, and to be fear'd, than my condition,
Which hath been ſmooth as oil, ſoft as young down.]

Qu. *Dove's down*; an expreſſion which he makes uſe of, *Winter's Tale*, Act 4. ſc. 7. *Florizel* to *Perdita*.

Flor. —— " I take thy hand, this hand " *As ſoft as dove's down, and as white as it.*"

Sc. 4. p. 111.

K. Henry. Why, yet he doth deny his priſoners,
But with proviſo, and exception,
That we at our own charge, ſhall ranſome ſtraight
His brother-in-law, the fooliſh Mortimer.]

See this confirm'd, *Echard's Hiſtory of England*, Vol. 1. p. 424.

Sc. ibid. p. 113.

King Henry. Thou do'ſt bely him Percy, *thou belieſt him.*]

" Thou

" Thou do'ſt bely him *Percy*, thou do'ſt " bely him." Folio 1632.

Sc. 4. p. 117.

Hotſpur. All ſtudies here I ſolemnly defy,
Save how to gall and pinch this Bolinbroke,
And that ſame ſword—and buckler, Prince of Wales,
I'd have him poiſon'd with a pot of ale.]

A manifeſt alluſion to *Caxton*'s account of King *John*'s death.

" He came (*a*), ſays he, by the abby of " *Swyneſhede*, and ther abode two dais: and " as he ſat at mete he axed a *monke* of the " houſe, how much a loſe was worth that was " ſet before hym on the table; and the *monke* " ſaid, that the loſe was worth but an half- " penny. Oh, ſaid the kynge, tho' here is " gret chepe of brede now, ſayde he, tho " and I maye liue, ſuch a loſe ſhall be worth " xx ſhelyngs or half a yere be gone.—The " *monke* was for this word full ſory in his " herte, and thought rather he hymſelf would

(*a*) *Caxton*'s *Tractus Temporum*. *Julian Notary*'s edition, 1515, folio 62. Tradit tamen fama vulgaris quod apud monaſterium de *Swynneſhead* obiit intoxicatus. Juraverit enim (ut aſſeritur) ibidem prandens, quod panem tunc obolo valentem, faceret infra annum ſi viveret, 12 d. valere. Quod audiens unus de converſis fratribus illius loci, venenum conficit, et regi porrexit: ſed et ipſe ſumpto prius viatico, ſimul cum rege obiit, hauſto veneno.

Tho. Otterbourne, Chronic. Reg. Angliæ, p. 77. Edit. a *Tho. Hearne*.

" ſuffre

" ſuffre deth.—And he went to his *abbot* and " was *ſhriuen* of hym, and told the *abbot* all " that the kyng had ſayd; and praied his *ab-* " *bot* for to aſſoyle him, for he wolde yeue " [give] the kynge ſuche a drynke, that all " *Englonde* ſholde be glad thereof. Tho yede " the *manke* into a gardeyne, and found a grete " tode therein, and toke her up, and put her " in a cuppe, and prycked the tode thorugh " with a broche, many tymes, tyll the venym " came out of euery ſyde in the cuppe; and " he took the cuppe, fylled it with *good ale*, " and brought it before the *kynge* kneelinge, " ſayenge, Syr, ſayd he, *waſſayle*, for neuer " the dayes of all your lyf drank ye of ſo " good a cuppe. Begynne *monke*, ſayd the " *kynge*. And the *monke* dranke a great " draught. And toke the *kynge* the cuppe, and " the *kyng* drank alſo a great draught, and " ſette down the cuppe. The *monke* anone " ryght wente into farmere, and there deyed " anone.———

" The *kyng* roſe up anone full euyll at eaſe, " and commanded to remeue the table, and " axed after the *monke*, and men told him that " he was deed, for his wombe was broken in " ſundre. When the *kynge* herde this, he com- " manded for to truſs, but it was for no, " for hys belly began to ſwelle for the drynke " he had dronke, and within two days he " deyed."

Id. ib.

Id. ib.

Hotſp. You ſay true;
Why, what a deal of candied courteſie,
This fawning greyhound then did offer me.]

Fawning ſpaniel would have been more proper, as *Shakeſpeare* probably uſed the word, (according to Sir *Thomas Hanmer*'s emendation) *Antony* and *Cleopatra*, Act 4. ſc. ix.

——— "All come to this. The hearts
"That ſpaniel'd me at heels, to whom I gave
"Their wiſhes, do diſcandy, melt their ſweets
"On blooming *Cæſar*." By which he means that thoſe perſons, who *fawn'd* upon him in his proſperity, like ſo many *ſpaniels*, upon the change of fortune, abſolutely deſerted him, and went over to *Cæſar*.

Mr. *Pope*, in his Genuine Letters, 25th to Mr. *Cromwell* (from Sir *William Trumbull*'s authority,) tells him, "That King *Charles the* "*Firſt* being with ſome of his court, during "his troubles, a diſcourſe aroſe, what ſort of "*dogs* deſerv'd pre-eminence? and it being on "all hands agreed, to belong either to the *ſpa*-"*niel*, or *greyhound*, the king gave his opinion "on the part of the *greyhound*; becauſe (ſaid "he) it has all the good nature of the other, "without the fawning." A good piece of ſatyre upon his courtiers.

Act 2. ſc. 1. p. 121.

2 *Car. This houſe is turn'd upſide down ſince* Robin *oſtler dy'd.*] "Since *Robin the oſtler* "died." Folios 1623, and 1632.

Sc. 2.

Sc. 2. p. 122.

Chamb. At hand, quoth Pick Purſe.] An uncommon expreſſion, which I never met with but in one of Mr. *Thomas Heywood*'s plays, intitled, *The Dutcheſs of Suffolk.*

Id. ibid.

Gads. Sirrah, if they meet not with St. Nicholas's *clarks, I'll give thee this neck.*]

Highwaymen or robbers were ſo call'd, or St. *Nicholas's knights.*

" A mandrake grown under ſome *heavy tree* (*b*)
" There, where St. *Nicholas's knights* not long
" before
" Had dropt their fat *axungia* to the lee."

Glarcanus Vadianus's Panegyrick upon *T. Coryat*, and his *crudities.*

Id. ibid.

Gadſh. I am join'd with no foot-land rakers,
——————— *but with nobility and Tranquility, burgomaſters, and great moneyers.*]

By *moneyers*, he means *mint-men*; in which ſenſe it is uſed by *Chaucer*, *Romaunt of the Roſe*, 6811.

" But ſe what golde han uſerers,
" And ſilver eke in ther garners,
" Talagiers, and theſe moniours."

" *Moniers*," [*monetarii*] *Regiſt. Orig.* fol. 262. 6. Anno 1. Edw. VI. cap. 15. " be miniſters " of the Mint, which make, and coin the " king's money. It appeareth from antiquity, " that in ancient times our kings of *England*

(*b*) Gallows near *Exeter.*

" had mints in moſt of the counties of the " realm. And in the tract of the *Exchequer*, " written by *Occham*, is found, That whereas " the *ſheriffes* ordinarily were tied to pay into " the *Exchequer* the king's *ſterling*, for ſuch " debts, as they were to anſwer, they of *Nor-* " *thumberland*, and *Cumberland*, were at liberty " to pay in any ſort of money, ſo it were " ſilver: and the reaſon is there given, becauſe " theſe two ſhires *monetarios de antiquâ inſtitu-* " *tione non habent.*"

Minſhieu's Guide into Tongues, Col. 473.

Sc. ib. p. 123.

Gads. ——— *We have the receipt*
Of fern ſeed, we walk inviſible.] A ſneer upon the vulgar notion, that *fern* has no ſeed. To which *Butler* alludes, *Hudibras*, Part 3. Canto iii. 3, 4.

" That ſpring like *fern*, that inſect weed,
" Equivocally, without ſeed."

Pliny indeed affirms, that two ſorts of *fern* are without ſeed. *Hiſt. Nat.* Lib. 27. cap. 9. *Filicis* duo genera nec florem habent, nec ſemen. See this opinion diſprov'd in Dr. *Derham's Phyſico Theology*, Book 10. p. 412. 416. and in a letter from the Reverend Mr. *Henry Miles* to Mr. *John Eames*. *Philoſophical Tranſactions*, Vol. 41. Numb. 461.

Sc. 3. p. 124.

Poins. I have remov'd Falſtaff's *horſe, and he frets like a gumm'd velvet.*] The old proverb, He frets like *gumm'd taffaty*.

See

See *Ray's Proverbs*, p. 346, ſecond edition.

A *fuſtian fret*, in the Play intitled, *The Virgin Widow*, by *Francis Quarles*, Act 4. p. 46.

" I came away with a flea in my ear, and a " *fuſtian fret.*"

Sc. ibid. Sir *John Falſtaff* aſking what number they were to attack, in order to obtain their booty, *Gadſhill* anſwers, *Some eight or ten.*"

Falſt. Zounds! will they not rob us?] *Falſtaff*'s fears of being robb'd were not ſo ill grounded, as thoſe of a regiment of ſcholars and townſmen of *Oxford* raiſed under a noble earl, at the time of the Duke of *Monmouth*'s rebellion. Of whom there was a traditional report, that they had not marched beyond *Iſlip*, when the news came that the Duke of *Monmouth* was defeated: upon which the noble lord thank'd them in the king's name, and deſired them to repair to their reſpective habitations. They replied, that they could not march back, till they had money to pay their quarters. The earl enquiring the reaſon why they (being moſt of them gentlemen) did not bring money for that purpoſe; a bold *ſervitor* ſtept forward, and ſaid, My Lord, we durſt not bring any, *for fear of being robb'd.*

Sc. 4. p. 127.

You are grand jurors, are ye?] " You are " grand jurers," Folio 1632. *Are ye?* added in later editions.

Id. ib. *As they are ſharing, the Prince and* Poins *ſet upon them. They all run away, and* Falſtaff,

Falſtaff, *after a blow or two, runs away too, leaving the booty behind them.*] " *As they are* " *ſharing, the Prince and* Poyns *ſet upon them:* " *they all run away, leaving their booty behind* " *them.*" Folios 1623, and 1632.

Act 2. ſc. 6. p. 129.

Lady. O my good Lord, why are you thus alone?
For what offence have I this fortnight been
A baniſh'd woman from my Harry's *bed?*
Tell me, ſweet Lord, what is't that takes from thee
Thy ſtomach, &c.]

He has an image not much unlike this in *Julius Cæſar*, Act 2. ſc. 3.

Portia. Brutus, *my Lord!*

Brutus. Portia, *what mean you? wherefore riſe you now?*
It is not for your health thus to commit
Your weak condition to the raw cold morning.

Por. Nor for your's neither. You've ungently, Brutus,
Stole from my bed: and yeſternight at ſupper
You ſuddenly aroſe, and walk'd about,
Muſing and ſighing, with your arms acroſs:
And when I aſk'd you what the matter was,
You ſtared upon me with ungentle looks.
I urg'd you further, then you ſcratch'd your head,
And too impatiently ſtamp'd with your foot,
Yet I inſiſted, yet you anſwer'd not,
But with an angry wafture of your hand,
Made ſigns for me to leave you, &c.

Id. ib. *Thy ſpirit within thee hath been ſo at war,*

And

And thus hath ſo beſtirr'd thee in thy ſleep,
That beads of Sweat have ſtood upon thy brow
Like bubbles, &c.] " Beds of ſweat," Folio 1632, but not ſo proper.

Sc. 6. p. 130. *Hotſpur* to Lady *Percy*.

Hotſ. Away, away, you trifler: Love! I love thee not,
I care not for thee, Kate; *this is no world*
To play with mammets, and to tilt with lips.]

Ben Johnſon ſeems to be of a different opinion, in his *Maſques*, p. 211. firſt volume. The *tilting* after the ſecond *Cupid*.

Enter *Hymen* to them.

Hymen. " Come, you muſt yield both; this " is neither contention for you, nor time fit " to contend: There is another kind of *tilting* " would become love better than this; to meet " lips for lances, and crack kiſſes inſtead of " ſtaves: which, there is no beauty here I " preſume, ſo young, but can fancy; nor ſo " tender, but would venture."

Id. ib. ——— *Do you not love me?*
Nay tell me, if you ſpeak in jeſt or no?] " If " thou ſpeakeſt in jeſt or no?" Folio 1632.

Id. ib. ——— *Conſtant you are,*
But yet you are a woman, and for ſecrecy
No lady cloſer, for I well believe,
Thou wilt not utter what thou do'ſt not know.]

Alluding to the proverb, " A woman " conceals what ſhe knows not." *Ray's Proverbs*, p. 59.

Sc. 8.

Sc. 8. p. 133. Prince *Henry* to *Francis* the *Drawer*.

Prince Henry. Why then your brown baſtard is your only drink.] What liquor this was, I am at loſs a to gueſs; but both *brown* and *white baſtard* are mentioned by other writers. The firſt, in the *Virgin Widow*, by *Francis Quarles*, act 4. ſc. 1. p. 45.

Madge. "This very day two months, *Anthony* at the *George*, would needs have me "down into his wine-cellar, and gave me a "pint of *brown baſtard.*" See *Baſtard Wine*, *Minſhieu's Guide into the Tongues*, col. 63.

Id. ib. *In* Barbary, *Sir, it cannot come to ſo much.*] The ſcene was *Eaſtcheap*, ſo that inſtead of *Barbary*, ſhould be read, I think, *Barbican:* which is a ſtreet that comes out of the upper part of *Alderſgate-Street*, and runs up to *Red-Croſs-Street*.

Sc. 10. p. 141. *Hoſt. O Jeſu! my Lord the Prince.*] *O Jeſu!* not in Folio 1632.

Sc. 11. p. 142.

Falſt. —— —— —— —— *And he of* Wales, *that gave* (*a*) Amamon *the baſtinado, made* Lucifer *cuckold, and ſwore the Devil his*

(*a*) Facit ad amorem, odium inviſibilitatem et conſecrationem eorum quæ ſunt de Dominatione *Amaymonis*, et de poteſtate alterius exorciſtae. *Wieri* pſeudomonarchia dæmonum. Col. 924. Scilicet obſerva horas in quibus quatuor Reges, *Amaymon* Rex orientalis, &c. poſſunt conſtringi a tertiâ horâ uſque ad meridiem, a nonâ horâ uſque ad veſperas. Id. ib. col. 931.

true liege man upon the croſs of a Welſh *hook: what a plague call you him* — Poins, Owen Glendour.] *Owen Glendour*'s *Welſh hook*, is mentioned by *Ben Johnſon*, in his ſecond volume, in *The Maſque*, for the *Honour of* Wales, p. 33.

Evans. " What need of *Ercules*, when " *Cadwallader*, —

Jen. " Or *Lluellin*, or *Reeſe ap Griphin*, " or *Cradock*, or *Owen Glendour* with a *Welſe* " *hook*, and a goat's-ſkinne on his back; had " done very better, and twice as well."

Id. ib. p. 143. *Falſtaff* to Prince *Henry*.

Falſt. — — — *Thy father's beard is turn'd white with the news.*] Alluding to the vulgar notion, that mens hair will ſometimes turn grey upon a ſudden, and violent fright.

Mr. *Moll* in his geography, ſpeaking of *Buman's Hole*, in *Hanover*, ſays.

" There goes a report of a young fellow, " who ſeeking after his cattle in this cave, " loſt his way, and wandering eight days to- " gether in it, at his return his hair was chang'd " grey; and he told ſtrange ſtories of ſpirits " and apparitions, that he ſaid he had met " with in it."

This whimſical opinion was humouroufly bantered by a wag in a coffee-houſe; who upon hearing a young gentleman, giving the ſame reaſon for the change of his hair, from black to *grey*, obſerved, that there was no great matter in it; and told the company, that he had a friend

friend who wore a *cole-black wig*, which was turn'd *grey* by a fright, in an inſtant.

Id. ib.

Falſt. —— — —

—— — — *If then thou be ſon to me, here lyeth the point; why being ſon to me, art thou ſo pointed at? ſhall the bleſſed Sun of heaven prove a micher, and eat black-berries.*]

Micher, ſignifies a lazy, loitering vagabond, a truant, in which ſenſe it is uſed in *Chaucer*, *Romaunt of the Roſe*, 6539, &c.

" And Him that beggith wol aïe greve,
" How ſhould I by his worde him leve,
" Unneth that he n'is a *micher*,
" Forſworne, elſe Goddis lier —

See *Hamlet*, act 3. ſc. 7.

Mr. *Philip Maſſenger*, in his *tragi-comedy*, intit'led, *A very Woman*, &c. act 5. p. 80. uſes the word.

Cuento. " O you *micher*,
" Have you a hand in this?

See *Micher*, and *Truant*, *Minſhieu's Guide into the Tongues.*

Act 3. ſc. 1. p. 151.

Glendour. Come here's the map, ſhall we divide our right,
According to our three-fold order ta'en?
Mortimer. The Archdeacon hath divided it,
Into three limits very equally:
England *from* Trent *and* Severn *hitherto*
By ſouth and eaſt, is to my part aſſigned,
All weſtward, Wales, *beyond the* Severn *ſhore*

And all the fertile land within that bound
To Owen Glendour; *and dear coz, to you,*
The remnant northward, lying off from Trent.]

To this *Phaer* alludes, (in his *Account of Owen Glendour*)

" Becauſe the King miſliked their requeſt,
" They came themſelves, and did accord with
" mee,
" Complaining how the kingdome was oppreſt
" By *Henry's rule*, wherefore we did agree
" To pluck him down, and part the realm in
" three:
" The *North Part* theirs, *Wales* holy to be
" mine,
" The reſt to reſt to th' Earle of *Marches*
" line".

Sc. 4. p. 161.

K. Hen. But being ſeldom ſeen, I could not ſtir, &c.] By being ſeldome ſeen. Folio 1632, and Sir *Thomas Hanmer*.

Act 4. ſc. 1. p. 176.

Falſt. ——— ——

There's but a ſhirt and a half in my company, and the half ſhirt is two napkins tack'd together, and thrown over the ſhoulders like a Herald's coat without ſleeves.

Jaſper Mayne, in his tragi-comedy, intit'led, *The Amorous Warr*, publiſh'd in the year 1648, act 2. ſc. 6. ſeems to have borrow'd this thought from *Shakeſpeare*.

Callias. " I have the ſtrongeſt company of
" voluntiers,

" All

" All gentlemen of *hedges* and *highways*,
" I do command an hoſpital of fifty,
" But two have ſhirts among them, and theſe
" worn
" Not as ſhift, or things firſt ordain'd to be
" Made clean, but as perpetual garments,
" Not to be put off till they do forſake
" Their wearers voluntarily, &c."

Sc. 3. p. 178. *Falſt. Well.* —— ——
The latter end of a fray, and beginning of a feaſt,
Fits a dull fighter, and a keen gueſt.]

Here the proverb is reverſt.

" Better come at the latter end of a feaſt,
" than the beginning of a fray."

See *Ray's Proverbs*, entire ſentences, p. 137.

Mr. *Philip Maſſenger*, in the *Baſhful Lover*, act 3. *Plays*, p. 48. has it thus,

" Haſte to the beginning of a feaſt, but to
" the end of a fray."

Sc. 6. p. 182. *York.*—*I fear good Sir* Michell,
What with the ſickneſs of Northumberland—
And what with Owen Glendowr's *abſence thence,*
Who with them was a rated ſinew, too;
And comes not in, o'er rul'd by prophecies,
I fear the power of Percy *is too weak.*] I think ſome of our hiſtorians mention *Owen Glendour*, as building much upon *prophecies* for his ſucceſs. To this *Phaer* alludes, in his poem, intit'led, *How Owen Glendour* ſeduced by *falſe prophecies, took upon him to be Prince of* Wales, *and was by* Henrie *Prince of* England *chaſed to the mountains, where he miſerably died for lack of food.* Anno 1401.

" And

" And I, while fortune offered me ſo faire,
" Did what I might his honor to appaire:
" And tooke on me to be the *Prince* of *Wales*,
" *Entiſte* thereto by *propheſies*, and *tales*.——
" And for to ſet us hereon more agog,
" A prophet came (a vengeance take them all)
" Affirming *Henry* to be *Gogmagog*,
" Whom *Merlin* doth a *mold warpe* ever call,
" Accurſt of God, that muſt be brought in
" thrall
" By a wolfe, a dragon, and a lion ſtrong,
" Which ſhould divide his kingdome them
" among.
" This crafty dreamer made us three ſuch
" beaſts,
" To think we were the foreſaid beaſts indeed:
" And for that cauſe our badges and our creſts
" Wee ſearched out, which ſcarcely well agreed:
" Howbeit the herolds apt at ſuch a need,
" Drew down ſuch iſſue from old anceſtors,
" As prov'd theſe enſignes to be ſurely ours."

Act 5. ſc. 1. p. 185. *Worceſter* to *King Henry*.

Wor. And being fed by us, you uſed us ſo,
As that ungentle gull, the cuckowe bird
Uſeth the ſparrow, did oppreſs our neſt.]

'Tis remark'd of the *cuckow*, that ſhe lays her eggs in the (*a*) neſts of other birds.——

Shakeſpeare

(*a*) Semperque parit in alienis nidis, maximè *Palumbium*, majori ex parte ſingula ova, quod nulla alia avis, raro *Bina*. Cauſa ſubjiciendi pullos putatur, quod ſciat ſe inviſam cunctis avibus, nam minutas quoque infeſtant: ita

Shakeſpeare in his *Antony* and *Cleopatra*, act 2. ſc. 6. has a ſimilar expreſſion.

" But ſince the *cuckow* builds not for him-
" ſelf."

Sc. 3. p. 188.

Worc. —— ——

For treaſon is but truſted like a fox,
Who ne'er ſo tame, ſo cheriſh'd, and lock'd up,
Will have a wild trick of his anceſtors, &c.]

The *tricks* of the fox are enumerated by Dr. *Derham*, *Phyſico-Theology*, book 4. chap. 11.

" There are many ſtories told of the fox, to " compaſs his prey; of which *Olaus Magnus* " has many ſuch, as feigning the barking of " a dog, to catch prey near houſes; feigning " himſelf dead, to catch ſuch animals as come " to feed upon him; laying his tail upon a " waſp's neſt, and then rubbing it hard againſt " a tree, and then eating the waſps ſo kill'd; " ridding himſelf of fleas, by gradually going " under water with a lock of wool in his mouth,

ita non fore tutam generi ſuo ſtirpem opinatur, ni fefellerit: quare nullum facit nidum, alioquin trepidum animal. Educat ergo ſubditum adulterato fœta nido. Ille avidus ex natura, præripit cibos reliquis pullis, itaque pingueſcit, et nitidus in ſe nutricem convertit: illa gaudet ejus ſpecie, miraturque ſeſe ipſam, quod talem pepererit: ſuos comparatione ejus damnat, ut alienos, abſumique etiam ſe inſpectante patitur, donec corripiat ipſam quoque jam volandi potens. Nulla tum avium ſuavitate carnis comparatur illi. *Plinii Natural. Hiſt.* lib. 10. cap. 9. De *Coccyce*, quæ a ſuo genere interimitur.

" and ſo driving the fleas up, into it, and then " leaving it in the water: by catching crab-" fiſh with his tail, which he ſaith he himſelf " was an eye-witneſs of." Vid. *Olai Magni Hiſt.* lib. 18. cap. 39, 40.

The late ingenious Mr. *Gay* has beautifully deſcribed the nature of the fox, in his 29th fable, intit'led, *The Fox at the Point of Death.*

" A *fox*, in life's extreme decay,
" Weak, ſick, and faint, expiring lay;
" All appetite hath left his maw,
" And age diſarm'd his mumbling jaw;
" His num'rous race about him ſtand,
" To learn their dying Sire's command;
" He rais'd his head with whining moan,
" And thus was heard the feeble tone.
" Ah ſons, from evil ways depart,
" My crimes lie heavy on my heart.
" See, ſee, the murder'd geeſe appear!
" Why are thoſe bleeding turkeys there?
" Why all around this cackling train,
" Who haunt my ears for chickens ſlain?
" The hungry foxes round them ſtar'd,
" And for the promis'd feaſt prepar'd,
" Where, Sir, is all this dainty cheer?
" Nor turkey, gooſe, nor hen is here:
" Theſe are the phantoms of your brain,
" And your ſons lick their lips in vain.
" O gluttons, ſays the drooping Sire,
" Reſtrain inordinate deſire;
" Your liq'riſh taſte you ſhall deplore,
" When peace of conſcience is no more.

" Does

" Does not the hound betray our pace,
" And gins, and guns deſtroy our race?
" Thieves dread the ſearching eye of pow'r,
" And never feel the quiet hour.
" Old age, (which few of us ſhall know)
" Now puts a period to my woe.
" Would you true happineſs attain,
" Let honeſty your paſſions rein;
" So live in credit and eſteem.
" And the good name you loſt, redeem.
" The counſel's good, a fox replies,
" Could we perform, what you adviſe.
" Think what our anceſtors have done;
" A line of thieves, from ſon to ſon;
" To us deſcends the long diſgrace,
" And infamy hath mark'd our race.
" Though we, like harmleſs ſheep ſhould feed,
" Honeſt in thought, in word, in deed;
" Whatever hen-rooſt is decreas'd,
" We ſhall be thought to ſhare the feaſt.
" The change ſhall never be believ'd,
" A loſt good-name is ne'er retriev'd.
" Nay, then replies the feeble fox,
" (But hark! I hear a hen that clocks)
" Go, but be mod'rate in your food,
" A chicken too might do me good.

Sc. 5. p. 191.

Hotſpur. Now Eſperanza? Percy, *and ſet on.*]

" *Eſperance.* Folio 1632.

Hall in his *Chronicle*, folio 22d, ſays, " Then ſuddenly the trumpets blew; the " King's parte cried *Saincte George* upon them.

" The

" The adverſaries cried, *Eſperaunce:* and ſo " furiouſly the armies joyned."

Sc. 6. p. 192.

Hotſpur. The King has many marching in his coat.] 'Tis obſerved by ſeveral of our *hiſtorians*, that at the battle of *Shrewſbury*, *Percy* and *Douglas* kill'd ſeveral in the King's coat-armour. See *Hall's Chronicle*, 22 b.

At the battle of *Floddon-Field*, where King *James* the Fourth loſt his life, 'tis obſerved by the *Scotch hiſtorians*, that many with the like arms, and with the like guards with the King, were kill'd; every one of whom was taken for the King.

Buchanan Rer. Scoticar. Hiſt. lib. 13. cap. 40. *Drummond's Hiſtory of Scotland*, 8vo. p. 228.

Sc. 10. p. 197.

Falſt. 'Sblood, 'twas time to counterfeit, or that hot termagant Scot *had paid me ſcot and lot.*]

" *Scot and lot*, anno. 33. *Henry* VIIIth, chap. 19. ſignifieth a cuſtomary contribution laid upon all ſubjects, according to their ability. *Hoveden Anlote & Aſcoto.* In Principio *Henrici* 2. Reliqua vide in *Tribute. Minſhieu's Guide into the Tongues*, col. 649.

Sc. 11. p. 198.

P. Henry. Why, Percy *I kill'd my ſelf, and ſaw thee dead.*

Falſt. Did'ſt thou? Lord Lord, how the world is given to lying! I grant I was down, and out of breath, and ſo was he; but we roſe both at an inſtant, and fought a long hour by Shrewſbury *clock*

clock—I take't on my death I gave this wound in his thigh, &c.] *Falſtaff* carries his aſſurance in this inſtance, much further, than *Briton Villandry*, a favourite of King *Francis* the Firſt, did, in his anſwer to the Duke of *Guiſe*. " They " were ſaying, that at a certain battle of King " *Francis* againſt the Emperour *Charles* the " Fifth, *Briton* arm'd capapé to the teeth, and " mounted like *Saint George*, yet ſneak'd off, " and plaid leaſt in ſight during the engage- " ment: *blood and oons*, anſwer'd *Briton*, I was " there and can prove it eaſily, nay even where " you, my Lord, dared not have been. The " Duke began to reſent this as too raſh and " ſaucy; but *Briton* quickly appeaſed him, and " ſet them all a laughing; I gad, my Lord, " quoth he, I kept out of harms way, I was all " the while with your page *Jack*, ſkulking in a " certain place, where you dared not hide your " head, as I did."

The

The Second Part of King Henry the Fourth.

ACT I. SCENE 3. p. 209.

——— —— — — *AND his tongue*
Sounds ever after, as a ſullen bell
Remembred, tolling a departed friend.]
" *Knolling* a departed friend." Folio 1632. and probably right, as he uſes the ſame word in *Macbeth*, act 5. ſc. 8.

Siward ſpeaking of his ſon's death.

" Had I as many ſons, as I have hairs,
" I would not wiſh them to a fairer death,
" and ſo his *knell* is *knoll'd*."

The word is, I believe, ſtill uſed for *toll'd*, in the *Northern* counties of *England*.

Sc. 4. p. 213.

Falſt. ——— —— — *I was never mann'd with an agot till now: but I will ſet you neither in gold, nor ſilver; but in vile apparrel, and ſend you back again to your maſter for a jewel: the juvenal, the Prince your maſter.*] It ſhould be read, in all probability, the *juvenile*, &c.

Shakeſpeare uſes the word *juvenal*, *Midſummer Night's Dream*, act 3. ſc. 2. edit. folio 1632.

Thiſb. " Moſt valiant *Pyramus*, moſt lilly-
" white of hue, of colour like the red roſe of
" triumphant bryer, moſt briſk *juvenal*, and
" eke moſt lovely *Jew*." Altered

Altered in the modern editions, and in *Loves Labour's loſt*. *Juvenile*, act 1. ſc. 3. p. 200.

" How canſt thou part ſadneſs and melan-
" choly, my tender *juvenile?*"

And again, act 3. ſc. 1. p. 216.

" A moſt acute *juvenile*, voluble, and free
" of grace."

Chaucer, in *Troilus* and *Creſeide*, ſpeaking of *Hector*, uſes the word *juvenal* in the ſame ſenſe. L. 197.

" O *juvenal* Lorde, trewe is thy ſentence.—

Sc. ib. p. 214. *The whorſon ſmooth pates.*]

" *Horſon.* Folio 1623, and 1632, as before.

Sc. 5. p. 215.

Page. Here comes the nobleman, who committed the Prince, for ſtriking him about Bardolph.]

One of our late hiſtorians gives the following account of the Prince's behaviour.

" Another time, when one of his compa-
" nions was arraign'd for *felony*, before the
" Lord Chief Juſtice, [*Gaſcoin*,] the Prince
" went to the *King's Bench Bar*, and offer'd
" to take away the priſoner by force, but being
" oppoſed by the *Lord Chief Juſtice*, he ſtept
" upon the bench, and ſtruck the *Chief Juſtice*
" upon the face, who ſate ſtill undaunted, and
" boldly ſaid to the Prince: Sir, remember
" who, and what you are? *The ſeat which I*
" *here poſſeſs, is not mine, but your father's, to*
" *whom, and his laws you owe a double obedi-*
" *ence: if his Majeſty's laws be thus violated by*

" *you,*

" *you, who will obey you, when you are a Sove-*
" *reign? and therefore for this offence, I do, in*
" *your father's name, commit you priſoner to the*
" *King's Bench, there to remain till his Majeſty's*
" *pleaſure be further known.*

" At which words, the Prince ſtood mute,
" laid aſide his weapons, and paid obeyſance
" to the court, and rendred himſelf a priſoner.
" It was a great pleaſure to the King, to find
" he had a Judge of ſo much courage; and
" to ſhew his approbation of it, he remov'd
" the Prince from being preſident of his coun-
" ſel, and conferr'd that honour upon his third
" ſon, *John.*"

See Hiſtory of England from authentick records, &c. 1706. vol. 1. p. 218.

Sc. ib. *Do not the rebels need ſoldiers?*] " Want ſoldiers. Folios 1623, 1632.

Sc. 6. p. 223.

York. Let us on:
And publiſh the occaſion of our arms,
The commonwealth is ſick of their own choice, &c.]

When the Earl of *Weſtmoreland*, and *John*, Duke of *Lancaſter*, the King's ſon, found the *Archbiſhop of York*, &c. too ſtrong for them, " They enquired of them in a peaceable man-
" ner, what their intentions ſhould be in taking
" up arms? The Archbiſhoppe anſwer'd, that he
" meant nothing but the good of the realm, as
" he would gladly certify him, if he had ſecure
" and ſafe receſſe unto him: and therewithal
" ſhew'd a writing, wherein he charg'd the

" new

" new King with treaſon againſt his Sovereign " *King Richard*, oppreſſion of the church, and " commonalty, whoſe liberties he had ſworne " to defend; tyranny and cruelty in putting " to death the ſaid King, many of the nobility, " and great numbers of the commons: with " impiety and ſacrilege, in defrauding the " church of *Rome* of her rights; and laſtly " with evil government, perfidiouſneſs, perju- " ry, and diverſe other like heinous crimes: " for which he pronounced him excommuni- " cate, *&c.*"

Bp. Godwin's Catalogue of the Biſhops of England, p. 604. &c.

Act. 2 ſc. 1. p. 225.

Phang. If I can but ſift him once, if he come but once within my vice.] Mr. *Pope* ſays, that " there is another reading in the old edition, " namely, *view*; but he does not think it ſo " good." It is *vice* in folios 1623, and 1632.

Id. ib. *Hoſteſs. I pray ye, ſince my action is entred.*] *Exion.* Folios 1623, 1632. and more proper for a blundering hoſteſs.

Sc. 3 p. 230.

Chief Juſtice. I have heard better news.] " I " have heard *bitter* news. Folios 1623, 1632.

Sc. 4. p. 231. *And God knows whether*, &c.] This period, Mr. *Pope* obſerves, was ſupplied out of the old edition, without mentioning the date of that edition. 'Tis wanting in folio 1632.

Id ib.

Id. ib. *Few young Princes would do ſo, their fathers lying ſo ſick as yours at this time is.*] " Lying ſo ſick as yours is. Folios 1623, 1632.

Sc. ib. p. 232.

Prince Henry. By this hand, thou thinkeſt me as far in the devil's book, as thou, and Falſtaff.] *By this hand*, not in folios 1623, 1632. nor in Sir *Tho. Hanmer*'s edition, but in Mr. *Theobald's*.

Sc. 5. p. 233.

Page. Marry, my Lord, Althea *dream'd, ſhe was deliver'd of a fire-brand, and therefore I call him her dream.*] *Althea* was the wife of *Æneas*, King of *Calydonia*, who reveng'd the death of her brother, by the death of her own ſon *Meleager*; burning the log of wood, which was to prolong his life, ſo long as it laſted; and was not conſumed by fire.

Sc. ibid.

Poins. I am your ſhadow, my Lord, I'll follow.] Does not he mean, that he was an unbidden gueſt, like the *Umbra* in *Horace? Serm.* lib. 2. 8. 20. *&c.*

Summus ego, et prope me *Viſcus Thurinus*,
& infra
(Si memini) *Varius*; cum *Servilio Balatrone*
Vibidius, quos *Maecenas* adduxerat *Umbras.*

Sc. 6. p. 238.

L. North. Flye to Scotland.] " O flye to " *Scotland.* Folios 1623, 1632.

Sc. 8. p. 240. *I'faith, ſweet heart.*] *I'faith*, not in folio 1632, nor Sir *Tho Hanmer*'s edit.

Sc. 10.

Sc. 10. p. 243.

Dol. By this wine I'll thruſt my knife in your mouldy chaps, if you play the ſaucy cuttle with me.] Alluding to the *cuttle-fiſh*, call'd *ſepia* in *latin*, whoſe blood is as black and as thick as (*a*) ink; and which it throws out to elude the attempts of the fiſhermen to take it.

Sc. 10. p. 245.

Hoſt. Here's goodly ſtuff toward.] "Good "ſtuff. Folio 1632.

Sc. 11. *Falſtaff* ſpeaking of *Poins*, ſays.

Falſt. He a good wit? hang him baboon—his wit is as thick as Tewkſbury *muſtard.*] The old *proverb*, "He looks as if he had lived on "*Tewksbury muſtard.*"

"*Tewksbury* is a fair market town in the "county of *Glouceſter*, noted for the *muſtard* "*balls* made there, and ſent into other parts. "This is ſpoken, partly of ſuch who have a "ſad, ſevere, and tetrick countenance. *Si* "*ecaſtor hic homo ſinapi victitet, non cenſeam jam* "*triſtem eſſe poſſe. Plaut. in Trucul.* Partly, "of ſuch as are ſnappiſh, captious, and prone "to take exceptions."

Proverbs from Dr. *Fuller's Worthies. Ray's Proverbs*, p. 308.

(*a*) Piſcis qui atrum cruorem inſtar atramenti per aquam effundit, &c. cum ſepeti animadvertit, et piſcatoribus iter præſepit. *Geſner.* Vid. *Ariſtotel.* de *Hiſtor. Animal.* lib. 9. cap. 37. 41. Oper. tom. I.

Act 3. ſc. 3. p. 256.

Shall.—*Is old* Double *of your town living yet?*

Sil. Dead Sir.

Shall. Dead! ſee ſee, he drew a good bow, and dead? he ſhot a fine ſhoot, John of Gaunt *lov'd him well, and betted much money on his head. Dead! he would have clapt in the clowt at twelve ſcore*—]

Rabelais [ſee *Works*, book 4. chap. 24.] after having deſcribed ſeveral famous archers, gives *Pantagruel* the preference, in the following humorous manner.

" The noble *Pantagruel* was without com-
" pariſon more admirable in the art of ſhoot-
" ing, and darting: for with his dreadful piles
" and darts, nearly reſembling the huge beams,
" that ſupport the bridges of *Nantes*, *Saumur*, and
" at *Paris*, the *miller*'s, and the *changer's bridges*,
" in length, weight, ſize, and iron work; he at
" a mile's diſtance would open an oyſter, and
" never touch the edges; he would ſnuff a can-
" dle without putting it out; would ſhoot a
" magpie in the eye, take off a boot's under
" ſole, a riding-hood's lining without ſoiling
" them a bit; turn over every leaf of Friar
" *John's Breviary* one after another, and not
" tear one."

This was literally ſhooting in the long bow.

Sc. 3. p. 257.

Shallow. How a ſcore of ewes now?

Silence. Thereafter as they be: a ſcore of good ewes may be worth ten pounds.] *Shakeſpeare* from this

this inſtance, ſeems to have been unacquainted with the value of money, and the prices of *ſheep*, and other cattle, at the latter end of the reign of King *Henry* the *Fourth*.

For tho' Biſhop *Fleetwood*, in his *Chronicum precioſum*, p. 105, obſerves, " That there are " few of the *latin* writers, that have tranſmitted " any thing of their own knowledge [viz. con- " cerning the prices of corn, cattle, and other " things,] in the reigns of *Henry* IV, V, VI, " *Edward* IV, V, and *Richard* III." Yet from his account of the preceding, and ſubſequent reigns, it may, (without any difficulty) be calculated, that ewes never ſold at *ten pounds* a ſcore, ſome time before the *conqueſt*, to Queen *Elizabeth*'s reign. Before the *conqueſt* in the year 1000 ſheep were exceedingly cheap, as money was extremely ſcarce.

In the time of King *Ethelred*, about the year 1000, if a ſwine was loſt, it was valued at eight-pence, a ſheep at one ſhilling, a goat at eleven-pence: (of the *Saxon money*, five-pence to the ſhilling.) *Chronicum precioſum*, p. 65. 8vo, edit.

In the time of *Henry* the Firſt, about the year 1125, the allowance made to the King, inſtead of proviſions,

Pro *ariete*, vel *ove*, for a *ram*, or *ewe four-pence*. *Chron. Pr.* p. 69.

In 1298. [In the reign of *King Edward* I. $\frac{26}{27}$.] at *Scarborough* in *Yorkſhire*, an *ox* was ſold, at ſix ſhillings and eight-pence, a *cow* at five

ſhillings, a *heifer* at two ſhillings, a *ſheep* at a penny. *Chr. Pr.* p. 82.

In 1299, by an act of common council, by conſent of the King, and nobility,

" A fat lamb, from *Chriſtmas* to *Shrovetide*, " was to be ſold at one ſhilling and four pence; " and from that time, the remaining part of " the year, at four pence." *Chr. Pr.* p. 83.

" In the year 1302.

" A *bull* was ſold at $7^{sh}.\ 4^{p}.$

" A *cow* at —— —— $6^{sh}.$

" A *fat mutton* at —— $1^{sh}.$

" An *ewe ſheep* at —— — $8^{p}.$

" In 1314. $\frac{7}{8}$. *ed.* II.

" A fat mutton unſhorn $1^{sh}.\ 8^{p}.$ *Chr. Pre.* " p. 89.

" In 1336, the 10th of *Edward* the *Third*, " a *fat ox* was ſold at ſix ſhillings, and eight- " pence, a *fat ſheep* at ſix pence, or at moſt " eight pence. *Chr. Pr.* p. 94.

" In 1348. 22^{d}. of *Edward* the *Third*, [a year " of peſtilence]

" A good *fat ox* was ſold at four ſhillings,

" A *Fat mutton* at four pence,

" An *ewe*, at three pence,

" A *lamb*, at two pence,

" A *hogg* at five pence. *Chr. Pre.* p. 95.

" In 1423. $\frac{2}{1}$. of *King Henry* V.

" A *ram* at eight-pence. *Chr. Pr.* p. 99.

" In 1425. For twenty one lambs four ſhil- " lings. *Chr. Pr.* p. 100.

" In

" In 1449. $\frac{2}{2}\frac{7}{8}$. of *Henry* VI.

" Fifteen ſheep, at one pound, ſixteen ſhil-
" lings and ten pence, each ſheep two ſhil-
" lings, and five pence. *Chron. Pre.* p. 109.

" In 1533. $\frac{2}{2}\frac{4}{5}$. of *Henry* VIII.

" *Fat weathers* were ſold at three ſhillings
" and four pence: a *fat lamb* for 12 pence.
Chron. precioſum. p. 117.

" In 1558. of Queen *Mary* $\frac{5}{6}$. of King *Philip* $\frac{4}{5}$.

" A good ſheep, two ſhillings and ten
" pence."

As money decreaſed in the following reign, of *Queen Elizabeth*, I take it for granted, that the price of ſheep, and all other proviſions was increaſed.

Sc. 5. p. 264. *Falſtaff* of *Shallow.*

Falſt. He was ſo forlorn, that his dimenſions to any thick ſight, were almoſt invincible.] Qu. *inviſible?*

Id. ib. *He was the very genius of famine, yet leacherous as a monkey, and the whores call'd him mandrake.*] " He was the very genius *of famine.* Folio 1632, the reſt added.

Id. ib. *He talks as familiarly of* John of Gaunt, *as if he had been ſworn brother to him, and I'll be ſworn he never ſaw him but once, and then he broke his head, for crowding among the Marſhal's men.*] " Burſt his head. Folio 1632, which ſignified the ſame thing in *Shakeſpeare's* days. [See *Minſhieu's Guide into the Tongues*, col. 105, and is ſtill uſed, I believe, in the *Northern* parts of *England.*

Id. ib. *You might have truſs'd him and all his apparel into an eel-ſkin: the caſe of a trebble hoboy, was a manſion for him, a court.*] What was ſaid by an arch citizen to a very thin gentleman, of Juſtice *Shallow*'s dimenſions, was as humorous, who aſking him the way to the *Navy-Office?* anſwer'd, Sir, you certainly miſtake, you mean the *Victualing-Office.*

Act 4. ſc. 2. p. 267. Earl of *Weſtmoreland* to the Archbiſhop of *York.*

Weſt. —— — *You, my Lord Archbiſhop,* — *whoſe white inveſtitures figure innocency.*] Alluding to the habit of a Biſhop at that time.

" Formerly (ſays Dr. *Hody, Hiſtory of Con-*
" *vocations*, p. 141.) all Biſhops wore white,
" and even when they travelled. This I learn
" from an epiſtle of *Eraſmus* to *Reuchlin*, not
" to be found in the great volume of his epi-
" ſtles, but among the epiſtles of *Reuchlin.*
" ſpeaking of Biſhop *Fiſher* of *Rocheſter*, that
" he had a mind to paſs over the ſea, on pur-
" poſe to ſee, and converſe with *Reuchlin.*
" *Decreverat*, ſays he, *poſito cultu epiſcopali,*
" hoc eſt, *linea veſte, quâ ſemper utuntur in An-*
" *gliâ, niſi cum venantur, trajicere*, &c. *He*
" *had determined to throw off his epiſcopal habit,*
" that is, *the linen garment which they always*
" *uſe in England, except when they hunt, and to*
" *paſs over the ſea*, &c. And I find in the
" *Decretals*, an expreſs *canon*, requiring all Bi-
" ſhops, whenever they appear in publick, or
" at *church*, to wear a *linen habit. Epiſcopi in*
" *publico,*

" *publico, et in eccleſia ſuperindumentis lineis om-*
" *nes utantur.*"

Sc. 2. p. 268.

And conſecrate commotions civil edge.]

Wanting in folio 1632, and in Sir *Thomas Hanmer's* edition.

Id. ib. p. 269.

My brother General, the Commonwealth
To brother born an houſehold cruelty.]

The ſecond line wanting in folio 1632, and in Sir *Thomas Hanmer*'s edition.

Sc. 6. p. 279. Prince *John* of *Lancaſter*, to *Falſtaff.*

Lanc. Theſe tardy tricks of yours, will on my life,
One time or other, break ſome gallows back.]

Mr. *William Cartwright* in his play, intit'led, *The Royal Slave*, act 1. Sc. 1. has a thought not much unlike this.

Archippus to *Molops* the *Gaoler.*

" As to thy ſelf, had not that weighty bulk
" of thine crack'd ſo many gibbets, that the
" King began to fear his foreſts, thou hadſt ne-
" ver been preſerv'd to whiſtle plagues to us,
" as thou ouſherſt us to the bar."

Act 4. ſc. 1. p. 265.

York. What is this foreſt call'd?
Haſtings. 'Tis Gaultree foreſt.]

In the *Peregrination* of Dr. *Boarde*, Phyſician to King *Henry* the *Eighth*, publiſh'd by Mr. *Hearne*, 'tis called *Galtres Foreſt.* 'Tis mentioned by *Camden* to be in the north riding

of *Yorkſhire*, [See Biſhop *Gibſon's Camden*, 2d edit. col. 913.] Called *Calaterinum Nemus*, in the year 1607.

" 'Twas famous (he ſays) for a yearly horſe-
" race wherein the prize for the horſe that
" won, was a golden bell."

'Tis mention'd by *Skelton*, Poet Laureat to King *Henry* the VIIIth, Works, publiſhed 1736. p. 9.

" Thus ſtode I in the frythy foreſt of *Galtry*
" Enſowked with ſylt of the myry moſe."——

Sc. 5. p. 277. *Archbiſhop* of *York* to Prince *John* of *Lancaſter*.

York. Will you thus break your faith?
Lanc. I pawn'd you none:
I promiſed you redreſs of theſe ſame grievances,
Whereof you did complain:——
Some guard theſe traytors to the block of death.]

For the truth of this, and the foregoing ſcene, ſee *Hall*, *Holinſhed*, and other hiſtorians.

To this breach of faith, and death of *Richard Scrope*, Archbiſhop of *York*, one of our *Engliſh hiſtorians*, *Clement Maydeſtone*, aſcribes ſeveral misfortunes to King *Henry* the *Fourth*, and obſerves, among others, that he was ſtruck with a *leproſy*; and that his body in the conveyance of it to *Canterbury*, was thrown overboard; and his *(a)* coffin only buried with great ſolemnity. Sc. 8.

(*a*) Poſt mortem ejuſdem Regis accidit quoddam mirabile, ad prædicti Domini *Ricardi*, *Archipræſulis* gloriam declarandam, et æternæ memoriæ commendandam.

Nam

Sc. 8. p. 284.

——— ——— *Though it doth work as ſtrong as aconitum.*] *Aconitum* was the ſame with the *napellus*, *wolfs bane*, or *monkſhood*. See an account of it's operation.

Dr. *Mead's Mechanical Account of poyſons*, 2d edit. p. 131.

Nam infra triginta dies poſt mortem dicti Regis, *Henrici* Quarti, venit quidam vir de familiâ ejuſdem, ad domum Sanctæ Trinitatis de *Houndeſlow*, veſcendi cauſâ; et cum in prandio ſermonicarentur circumſtantes de probitate morum ipſius Regis; reſpondit prædictus vir cuidam armigero, vocato *Thomæ Maydſtone*, in eadem menſâ tunc ſedenti. Si fuerit vir bonus, novit Deus; ſed hoc veriſſimè ſcio, quod cum a *Weſtmonaſteriâ* corpus ejus verſus *Cantuariam*, in parva naviculâ portaretur ibidem ſepeliendum; ego fui unus de tribus perſonis, qui projecerunt corpus ipſius in mare, inter *Berkingum*, et *Graveſend*: et addidit cum juramento; tanta tempeſtas ventorum, et fluctuum irruit ſuper nos, quod multi nobiles ſequentes, nos in naviculis octo in numero diſperſi ſunt; ut vox morti periculum evaſerunt. Nos vero qui eramus cum corpore in deſperatione vitæ noſtræ poſiti, cum aſſenſû projecimus illud in mare; et facta eſt tranquilitas magna. Ciſtam vero in quâ jacebat panno deaurato coopertam, cum maximo honore *Cantuariæ* deportavimus, et ſepelivimus eam. Dicant ergo monachi *Cantuariæ*, quod ſepulchrum *Henrici Regis Quarti* eſt apud nos, non corpus: ſicut dixit *Petrus* de *Sancto David*, *act.* 2°. Deus omnipotens eſt teſtis et judex: quod ego *Clemens Maydeſtone* vidi virum illum, et audivi ipſum jurantem patri meo *Thomæ Maydeſtone*, omnia prædicta fore vera.

Clemens Maydeſtone de *Martirio Ricardi Scrope, Archiep. Ebor.* *Wharton's Anglia Sacra*, par. 2. p. 372.

" I have

In ſome caſes it was of uſe.

" I have heard (ſays *Ben Jonſon* (in *Sejanus's* " *FALL*, p. 352.) that *aconite* being timely " taken, hath a healing might againſt the *ſcor-* " *pion*'s ſtroke." —— *Plinii Nat. Hiſt.* lib. 27. cap. 2. de *aconito*.

Sc. 9. p. 286. *Clar. The river hath thrice*
flow'd, no ebb between,
And the old folk (time's doting chronicles)
Say, it did ſo, a little time before,
That our great grandſire, Edward *ſick'd and dy'd.*]

Mr. *Seymour* in his *Survey of London*, and *Weſtminiſter*, vol. 1. p. 30. makes mention of this incident, giving an account of the many remarkable ebbings, and flowings of the river *Thames*. " On the 12th of *October* 1411, [the " twelfth year of the reign of *Henry* IVth] the " *Thames* flowed thrice in one day." This was two years before the King's death, he dying the 29th day of *March* 1413.

There are ſeveral inſtances of the *Thames*, and other rivers being dry. Both the rivers *Medway*, and the *Thames*, dry for ſome miles in the year 1114. *Stow's Annals*, p. 138. The *Thames* in the year 1158. *Stow's Annals*, p. 149. The river near *Harold* in *Bedfordſhire* in the year 1399. *Echard's Hiſt.* of *England*, vol. 1. p. 407. See likewiſe *Stow's Ann.*

Sc. 9. p. 286.

Glou. This apoplex will certainly be his end.]

" *Apoplexy*. Folio 1632.

Sc. 11. p. 291. King *Henry* to the Prince of *Wales*. *K. Hen.*

K. Hen. O my poor kingdom, ſick with civil blows!
When that my care could not withhold thy riots,
What wilt thou do, when riot is thy care?
O, thou wilt be a wilderneſs again;
Peopled with wolves, thy old inhabitants.]

Wolves were very common in *England* and *Wales*, till beyond the middle of the tenth century, when King *Edgar*, in order to deſtroy, and rid the land of them, inſtead of the tribute impoſed on the Prince of *Wales*, by King *Athelſtan*, appointed (*a*) *Ludwall*, then Prince of *Wales*, to pay him yearly three hundred wolves.

To this *Spenſer* alludes, *Shepherds Calender, September.*

Hobbinol.

" Fie on thee, *Diggon*, and all thy foul
" leaſing;
" Well is it known, that ſith the *Saxon King*,
" Never was wolf ſeen many nor ſome,
" Nor in all *Kent*, nor in *Chriſtendom*;
" But the fewer *wolves* (the ſooth to ſain)
" The more been the foxes that here remain."

And Mr. *Somervil.*

——— — " Not leſs at land

(*a*) Sunt qui ſcribunt *Ludwallum Cambriæ* Principem pendiſſe annuatim *Edgaro* Regi 300 luporum tributi nomine, atque ita annis quatuor, omnem *Cambriam* atque adeo omnem *Angliam* orbaſſe lupis.

Jo. *Caius de Canibus Britannicis*, p. 6.

" His

" His royal cares; wiſe, potent, gracious
" Prince! [King *Edgar.*]
" His ſubjects from their cruel foes he ſaved,
" And from rapacious ſavages their flocks.
" *Cambria*'s proud Kings (tho' with reluctance)
" paid
" Their tributary wolves; head after head,
" In full account, 'till the woods yield no more,
" And all the rav'nous race extinct is loſt.
" In fertile paſtures, more ſecurely graz'd
" The ſocial troops: and ſoon their large
" increaſe
" With curling fleeces whiten'd all the plains.
" But yet alas! the wily fox remain'd
" A ſubtle, pilf'ring foe, proling around
" In midnight ſhades, and wakeful to deſtroy
" In the full fold, the poor defenceleſs lamb,
&c."

The *Chace*, Book III. 12. &c.

From this, came the term of *wolf's head*, when any man was outlaw'd by the King's mouth, his head was call'd a *wolf's head*, and any man might ſlay him.

See King *Edward's Laws Eccleſiaſtical*, 1114. ſ. 7. *Johnſon's Collection of Eccleſiaſtical Laws*, vol. 1.

Sc. 11. p. 292. Prince *Henry* to the crown.

——— — ——— *The care on thee depending*
Hath fed upon the body of my father,
Therefore thou beſt of gold, art worſt of gold;
Other, leſs fine of carrat, is more precious,
Preſerving life in medicine potable.]

Alluding

Alluding to the *aurum potablle*, with which ſome quacks in former ages, pretended to work wonderful cures. *Van Helmont* in (*a*) one place deſcribes it. And in another place he banters the uſe of (*b*) leaf-gold, and jewels in medicine, as not being capable of digeſtion by the ſtomach: and ſeems to be concern'd at the ſimplicity and folly of ſuch, as make uſe of them, on a *phyſical* account.

To the potable gold, *Chaucer* alludes, Dr. of *Phyſick's Tale*, 44. 45.

" For golde in phyſicke is a cordial
" therefore he loved gold in ſpecial."

Act 5. ſc. 1. p. 295.

Shallow. By cock and pye Sir, you ſhall not away to night.] An uncommon expreſſion, which I

(*a*) Contunde aurum in laminas, dein in tenuiſſimas bracteas, inde vero in aurum pictorum, mox iterum in marmore leviga. Deinde cum *cinnabari*, et ſale, in *Alcool* impalpabile fingas, ſepara *Cinnabarim* per ignem, et aquâ ſalem ablue, idque pro lubitû ſæpius repete. Tandem cum ſalè *Armeniaco*, ſtibio et mercurio ſublimato, et per retortam pelle. Idque ſepties pete ut totum aurum in formam olei punicei volatilis, redigatur. Eſt enim ſummè levigatum, imo et durum, ſolidum, maleabile, et fixiſſimum: corpus, quod jam olei in naturam verſum videtur, at ſane mentitus ille liquor, in priſtinum auri pondus, et corpus facile redigitur. Quid ſi ergo aurum priſtinam naturam per tot lanienas, non variet, nec ſemen ſuum ullatenus perdat; multo minus aqua in ſimplex elementum, a rerum Domino ad conſtantiam univerſi deſtinatum. *Progymnaſma Meteori.* oper. p. 42. 6.

(*b*) *Pharmacopol.* ac *Diſpenſat. modern. oper.* p. 299. 55.

have

have not met with any where, but in a *comedy*, intit'led, *Wily beguil'd*, publiſh'd 1608. Sign I. 3. " Now *by cock and pie. By cockis bones*, is an oath often uſed in *Chaucer*. See *Sompnour's Tale*, 2235. *Manciple's Prologue*, 1586. Third part of *Plowman's Tale*, 3201, and elſewhere.

Id. ibi.

Davy. Doth the man of war ſtay all night, Sir?
Shall. Yes Davy, *I will uſe him well,*
A friend i'th' court, is better than a penny in purſe.]

Mr. *Ray*, together with this proverb, mentions the *French Proverb*.

" Bon fair avoir amy en cour, car le pro-
" ces, en eſt plus court. Gall. A friend in
" court makes the proceſs ſhort." *Proverbial Sentences*, p. 117.

So *Chaucer Romaunt of the Roſe*, 5540, &c.

— " Frendſhip is more than is cattell,
" For frende in courte aie better is,
" Then peny is in purſe, certis."

Sc. ibid.

Falſt. — — Their ſpirits are ſo married in conjunction, with the participation of ſociety, that they flock together in conſent, like ſo many wild geeſe.] Alluding to the *proverb*, " Birds
" of a feather flock together." Explain'd in Mr. *Ray's Proverbs*, that are *Entire Sentences*, p. 101. " Like will to like. The *Greeks*
" and *Latins* have many proverbs to this pur-
" poſe as Αιεὶ Κολοιὸς πρὸς Κολοιὸν ἰζάνει.
" Semper *Graculus* aſſidet *Graculo*."—

Cicada

Cicada cicadæ cara, formicæ formica. Simile gaudet ſimili, ſimile appetit ſimile. Æqualis Æqualem delectat. Pares cum Paribus (ut eſt in vetere proverbio, facillime congregantur) with many more.

Sc. 2. p. 298.

Lanc. Good morrow couſin Warwick.] "Good morrow *couſin Warwicke* good morrow. Folios 1623, 1632.

Sc. 2. p. 299.

Ch. Juſt. And never ſhall you ſee, that I will beg a rated, and foreſtall'd remiſſion.] "A *ragged*, "and foreſtall'd remiſſion. Folios 1623, 1632, Sir *Thomas Hanmer*, and Mr. *Theobald*. Mr. *Warburton* ſays *ragged* has no ſenſe, for which reaſon he made the alteration.

Sc. 4. p. 303.

Falſt. This Davy *ſerves you for good uſes, he is your ſervingman, and your huſbandman.*]

As *Shallow* was a Juſtice of the Peace, *Shakeſpeare* might have aſſign'd to *Davy* as many offices, as *Farquhar* (in his *Beaux Stratagem*, act 3.) to *Scrub*, Squire *Surly*'s clerk.

"Of a *Monday* (ſays *Scrub*) I drive the coach, "of a *Tueſday* I drive the plow, on *Wedneſday* "I follow the hounds, a *Thurſday* I dun the "tenants, on *Friday* I go to market, on *Satur*-"*day* I draw warrants, and on *Sunday* I draw "beer."

Sc. 4. p. 304. *Shallow* ſings.

Shallow. 'Tis merry in hall, when beards wag all.] This line is uſed by *Ben Johnſon*, in his ſecond volume

volume of *Maſques.* And in his *Tale of a Tub*, act 5. ſc. 7.

" 'Tis merry in *Tottenham Hall*, when beards
" wag all."'

And Mr. *Ray*, in his *Proverbs*, that are entire ſentences, obſerves upon it;

" That, when all are eating, or making
" good chear. By the way, note (ſays he) that
" this word *chear*, which is particularly with
" us applied to meats and drinks; ſeems to be
" derived from the *Greek* word χαρὰ, ſignify-
" ing joy, as it doth alſo with us in thoſe words,
" chearly, and chearful."

Id. ib.

Silence.—I have been merry twice and once ere now.] This expreſſion uſed by our author, *Love's Labour's loſt*, act 1. ſc. 3. p. 201.

Moth. " Then I am ſure you know, how
" much the groſs ſum of the *deuce-ace* amounts
" to?

Armado " It doth amount to more than two,

Moth. " Which the vulgar call three."

And again, *Macbeth*, act 4. ſc. 1. p. 391.

" Twice and once the hedge pig whin'd.

Butler uſes the expreſſion, *Hudibras*, part 1. canto 2. 944, 945.

" Which e'er he cou'd atchieve, his ſconce,
" The leg encounter'd *twice and once.*"

Id. ib.

Silence. Fill the cup, and let it come, I'll pledge you were't a mile to the bottom.]

Rabelais

Rabelais has the like thought, [*Garagantua*, book 1. chap. 5.]

" Fill me here ſome, and *crown the cup* I " prethee, *a la cordinale*; *natura abhorret va-* " *cuum.*"

Sc. 5. p. 306.

Piſt. Sir John, *I am thy piſtol, and thy friend*; *and helter ſkelter have I rode to thee.*] Qu. whether *helter ſkelter*, might not be a corruption of *hilariter*, and *celeriter?*

Id. ib. *Let King* Cophetua *know the truth thereof.*] " Let King *Covitha.* Folio 1632.

King *Cophetua* is mention'd by *Ben Johnſon*, *Every Man in his Humour*, act 3. ſc. 4.

Cob. " I have not the heart to devour you " an I might be made as rich as King *Cophetua.*—

Id. ib. p. 306.

Piſt. When Piſtol lies, do this, and fig me like the bragging Spaniard.] That is poiſon me, poiſon having been frequently convey'd in a fig. To this, Mr. *James Shirley* alludes, in his tragi-comedy, intit'led, *A Court Secret*, act 1. p. 7.

Mendoza. " I would ſoon purge him with a " *fig*, but that's not honeſt."

And in his comedy, intit'led, *The Brothers*, act 3. p. 37.

Albert. " There, there's the miſchief, I muſt " poyſon him, one *fig* ſends him to *Erebus.*"

And *Ben Johnſon*, *Every man in his humour*, act 2. ſc. 4.

Brainworth. " It is as ominous a fruit as the " *fico.*"

Sc. 6. p. 307. *Beadle* of *Dol Tear ſheet.*

Bead. —*There hath been a man or two kill'd about her.*] " Lately kill'd about her. Folio 1632.

Sc. 6. p. 308.

Hoſt. O that right ſhould thus overcome might, well, of ſufferance comes eaſe.]

The proverb. " *Might overcomes right.* See *Ray's Proverbial Sentences*, p. 175.

Sc. 7. *It will be two of the clock ere they come from the coronation; diſpatch, diſpatch.*] " *Diſ-*
" *patch*, diſpatch, wanting in. Folio 1632.

Sc. 8. p. 311. King *Henry* the Fifth, to *Falſtaff.*

When thou do'ſt hear, I am, as I havebeen,
Approach me, and thou ſhalt be as thou waſt,
The tutor, and the feeder of my riots:
Till then I baniſhthee on pain of death,
As I have done the reſt of my miſleaders,
Not to come near our perſon by ten miles.] This is confirm'd by moſt of our *Engliſh hiſtorians.*

The

The Life of King Henry V.

ACT I. SCENE I. p. 322.

CANTERBURY. It muſt be thought on, if it paſs againſt us
We loſe the better half of our poſſeſſion:
For all the temporal lands which men devout
By teſtament have given to the church,
Would they ſtrip from us, being valued thus,
As much as would maintain to the King's honour,
Full fifteen Earls, and fifteen hundred Knights,
Six thouſand and two hundred good Eſquires:
And to relief of lazars, and weak age
Of indigent, faint ſouls paſt corporal toil,
A hundred alms houſes right well ſupplied
And to the coffer of the King beſide,
A thouſand pounds by th' year, thus runs the bill.]

This account of the intended bill againſt the *clergy* is true in all reſpects, excepting the ſum to the king's uſe, which *Hall*, and *Howel* ſay, was twenty thouſand pounds. *Hall*'s Chronicle, firſt edit. folio, 35. b. *Medulla Hiſtoriæ Anglicanæ*, p. 111.

Mr. *Echard* obſerves from *Hall's Chronicle*, (See *Hiſtory of England*, vol. 1. p. 437.) "That "this bill cauſed the fat *abbots* to ſweat, the "proud *priors* to frown, the poor *friars* to

" curſe, and fooliſh *nuns* to weep, and all her " merchants to fear, that *Babel* would ſink." Id. ib.

Cant. Hear him but reaſon in divinity, &c.] I can't but think, that *Shakeſpeare* in this place, ſpoke his real ſentiments of King *Henry* the *Fifth*, without any deſign of reflecting either upon King *James the Firſt*, or his *Prelates*.

Hall ſpeaks as high things of him, [*Chronicle*, folio 81.]

" This *Henry* was a Kyng, whoſe life was " immaculate, and his livyng without ſpot: " this King was a Prince whom all men loved, " and of none diſdained: this Kyng was a Capi- " taine, againſt whom fortune never frowned, " nor miſchance once ſpurned: this Capitaine " was a Shepherde, whom his flock loved, " and lovingly obeyed: this Shepherd was ſuch " a Juſticiary, that no offence was unpuniſhed, " or friendſhip unrewarded. This Juſticiary " was ſo feared, that all rebellion was baniſhed, " and ſedition ſuppreſſed: his vertues were no " more notable, then his qualities were worthy " of praiſe.———He was merciful to offend- " ers, charitable to the needy, indifferent to all " men, faithfull to his friends, and fierce to " his enemys, toward God moſt devout, to- " ward the world moderate, and to his realme " a very father. What ſhould I ſay, he was " the *Blaſying Comete*, and apparent lantern in " his dayes, he was the mirrour of *Chriſtendome*, " and the glory of his country: he was the " floure

" floure of Kynges paſſed, and a glaſs to them
" that ſhould ſucceed: no Emperour in magna-
" nimitie ever him excelled: no potentate was
" more piteous, nor Lorde more bounteous:
" no Prince had leſſe of his ſubjects, and ne-
" ver Kyng conquered more: whoſe fame by
" his death as lively flouriſheth, as his actes
" in his life were ſene, and remembred."

Id. ib.

So that the act, and practic part of life,
Muſt be the miſtreſs to this theorique.]

" So that the *art*, &c. Folios 1623, 1632. and Sir *Tho. Hanmer*. Alter'd by Mr. *Theobald*. See his reaſon.

Sc. 2. p. 325.

K. Henry. Sure we thank you
My learned Lord, we pray you to proceed;
And juſtly, and religiouſly unfold,
Why the law Salike, which they have in France,
Or ſhould, or ſhould not bar us of our claim.]

See a full account of the law *Salique*, *Hall's Chronicle*, folio 36, *&c.* and Note upon *The Lady's Anſwer to the Knight*, ver. 378.— *Hudibras*, vol. 2. p. 444. See likewiſe *Gloſſary* to Mr. *John Diſney's ancient Laws againſt Immorality and Profaneneſs*, publiſhed in folio 1729. p. 341, 342.

Id. ib. p. 328.

And your great Uncle Edward, *the black Prince,*
Who on the French *ground plaid a tragedy,*
Making defeat on the full pow'r of France,

While his moſt mighty father, on a hill
Stood ſmiling, to behold his lions whelp
Forage in blood of French *nobility.*]

King Edward *the Third*, (who during the battle of *Creſſy*, ſtood upon a hill, and could better ſurvey the field and judge of the circumſtances of the fight, than thoſe that were in it) found there was no occaſion for his aſſiſtance, and declared, that *his ſon ſhould have the honour of the day.* See *Echard's Hiſtory of England*, vol. 1. p. 360. *Howell's Medulla Hiſtoriæ Anglicanæ*, p. 98.

Id. ib. p. 329.

Weſt. ——— —

O let their bodies follow my dear Liege
With blood, ſword, and fire to win your right.
Cant. In aid whereof, we of the ſpiritualty
Will raiſe your Highneſs ſuch a mighty ſum,
As never did the clergy at one time,
Bring in to any of your anceſtors.]

The *Archbiſhop* of *Canterbury* declared upon this occaſion, that the clergy would give the greateſt ſupply, they ever had been raiſed, to enable the King to recover his juſt rights. *Echard's Hiſt. of England*, vol. 1. p. 438. *Salmon's Hiſt. of England*, vol. 3. p. 96.

Id. ib. p. 330.

K. Henry. ——— ——— ———

For you ſhall read that my great grandfather
Ne'er went with his full forces into France,
But that the Scot, *&c.*] " Never went with his " forces *into France*, &c. Folios 1623, 1632. Sir *Tho. Hanmer*, and Mr. *Theobald.* Id.

Id. ib.

Cant. She hath herſelf not only well defended,
" *But taken and impounded as a ſtray,*
" *The King of* Scots, *whom ſhe did ſend to* France
" *To fill King* Edward's *fame with priſoner*
" *Kings.*"]

David Brus, King of *Scotland*, was defeated, and taken priſoner by the *Engliſh* in the year 1346, at the ſame time that *Calais* was beſieged by King *Edward*. See *Echard's Hiſtory of England*, vol. 1. p. 362.

John King of *France* was likewiſe taken priſoner by the *Black Prince* at the battle of *Poictiers* in the year 1356, and brought priſoner into *England*. *Echard*, ibid. p. 368.

I don't find that the *King* of *Scotland* was carried over into *France*, but kept priſoner 11 years in the caſtle of *Odiam*; from whence he was releaſed at the inceſſant ſuit of Queen *Joan* his Queen, upon the payment of a ranſom of a hundred thouſand marks ſterling, and upon condition of demoliſhing certain forts and caſtles. *Echard*, ibid. p. 370.

The *French* King upon a peace concluded in the year 1360, was likewiſe releaſed. *Echard*, ibid. p. 372.

Id. ib. p. 332.

Others like merchant venturers, trade abroad.]
" Others like merchants, venter trade abroad. Folios 1623, 1632. *Venture*, Sir *Tho. Hanmer*, and Mr. *Theobald*.

Id. ib.

The ſad-ey'd Juſtice with his ſurly hum
Delivering o'er to executors pale
The lazy-yawning drone.]

Alluding to that line in *Virgil.*

Ignavum fucos, pecus, a præſepibus arcent.
Virgilii Georgic. lib. 4. 168.

Sc. 2. p. 232.

K. Henry. Either our hiſtory ſhall with full mouth
Speak freely of our acts, or elſe our grave,
Like Turkiſh *mute, ſhall have a tongueleſs mouth,*
Not worſhipt with a waxen epitaph.]

The *Turkiſh mutes* have tongues, but are not able to uſe them, being born deaf.

See *Sir Paul Ricaut's Hiſtory of the Ottoman Empire*, book 3. chap. 8.

Sc. 3. p. 334.

K. Henry. We are no tyrant, but a Chriſtian King,
Therefore with frank, and with uncurbed plainneſs,
Tell us the Dauphin's *mind.*] The *Dolphin*'s mind, in folios 1623, 1632. and 'twas the uſual way of writing in *Shakeſpeare*'s days.

" The *Dolphin* of *France*, or eldeſt ſon of " the King of *France*, ſo call'd of *Daulphine*, " a province of *France*; which had firſt that " name of *Dauphine* from the wife to *Guigne*, " the ſecond Prince of that province, given, " (or as ſome report, ſold) in the year 1349 " by *Humbert* Earl thereof, to the *French* King " *Philip* de *Vallois*, on condition, that the

" *French*

" *French* King's eldeſt ſon ſhould hold it du-
" ring his father's life by that title *Daulphin*,
" quartering his arms with *France*, which are
" a *Dolphin Hauriant*, *Or*, in a Field *Azure*."
Guillim's Heraldry, laſt edit. p. 239.

See *Minſhieu's Guide into the Tongues*, col. 243. Call'd *Dolphin* by *Hall*, Chronicle, folio 41. and in ſeveral other places, and by *Hollinſhed*, The *Dolphyn*.

Sc. 4. p. 337. *Bardolph* to *Corporal* Nim.

Bard. It is certain, Corporal, that he is married to Nell Quickly; *and certainly ſhe did you wrong, for you were troth-plight to her.*] Alluding to the promiſe made by the man, in the office of matrimony. The man ſaying, " And " thereto I plight thee my troth —— The woman —— " And thereto I give thee my troth." See *Cymbeline*, act 1. ſc. 2. p. 233. *Winter's Tale*, act 5. ſc. the laſt.

Or he may allude to the parliament ſtatute-roll, by which *Richard* III. was eſtabliſhed King, wherein are theſe words. " The ſaid " King [viz. *Edward* IV.] was, and ſtood " married, and *troth-plight* to one Dame *Elea-* " *nor Butler*, daughter to the Earl of *Shrewſ-* " *bury*." Notwithſtanding which contract, he married *Elizabeth Grey*, *May* 1, 1464. *Hiſtory of the College of Corpus Chriſti* &c. commonly call'd *Benet*, by *Mr. Robert Maſters*, M. A. Fellow. 1753. vol. 1. p. 53.

Sc. 4. p. 339.

Piſt. —— ——

O hound

O hound of Crete, *think'ſt thou my ſpouſe to get?*
No to the ſpittle go,
And from the powd'ring tub of infamy
Fetch forth the lazar kite of Creſſid's *kind*
Dol Tear Sheet, *ſhe by name, and her eſpouſe.*]

An alluſion to thoſe lines in the *teſtament* of *Creſeide*, by *Robert Henderſon*, annex'd to *Troilus and Creſeide*, in *Chaucer*.

" When *Diomede* had al his appetite
" And more fulfillid of this faire Lady
" Upon anothir ſette was his delite
" And ſende to her, a *libel repudy*, [*a bill of*
" And her excludid fro his company, [*divorce*]
" Than deſolate ſhe walkid up and doun
" As ſome men ſaine in the courte as commune.
L. 330. *&c.*
" Than *Cynthia* whan *Saturne* paſt awaie
" Out of her ſete diſcendid dounè *blive*, [*quickly*]
" And red a bill on *Creſeide*, where ſhe laie,
" Containing this ſentence diffinitive,
" Fro hele of body here I the deprive,
" And to thy ſikeneſſe ſhal be no recure,
" But in dolour thy day is to endure.
" Thy criſtal eyen mingid with blode I make
" Thy voice ſo clere unpleſaunt here, and
" *hace*, [*hoarſe*]
" Thy luſtie lere orſpred with ſpottis blake,
" And lumpis hawe appering in thy face,
" Where thou comiſt eche man ſhall flie the
" place,

" Thus

" Thus ſhalt thou go begging fro hous to hous,
" With cuppe and (*a*) clappir like a *Lazarous*

Act 2. ſc. 1. p. 341.

Chor. They ſell the paſture now to buy the horſe.]

Spenſer has an image not very unlike this.

" And little prais'd his labour's evil ſpeed,
" That for to win the ſaddle, ſold the ſteed.

Fairy Queen, book 3. canto 5. 22.

Not leſs humorous was the ſaying of a country fellow to his friend; upon the viewing of the houſe of a gentleman, who had ruined his eſtate, by building it.

" I ſuppoſe (ſays he) this gentleman built
" this great houſe to put all his lond [land] in."

Id. ib. *Chorus. O* England. —— ——

But ſee thy fault, France *has in thee found out*
A neſt of hollow boſoms, which he fills
With treach'rous crowns, and three corrupted men,
One Richard Earl *of* Cambridge, *and the ſecond*
Henry Lord Scroop *of* Maſham, *and the third*
Sir Thomas Grey, *Knight of* Northumberland,
Have for the guilt of France, *(O guilt, indeed!)*
Confirm'd conſpiracy with fearful France:
And by their hands, this grace of Kings muſt die,
If hell, and treaſon hold their promiſes.]

Theſe three were bribed by the crown of *France*, with a million of gold crowns, to make a diverſion in their favour, by trumping up a perſon to have perſonated *King Richard*, and giving out, that he was alive, to have raiſed

(*a*) *Clappir*, the cover of a cup, by which beggars uſed to make a noiſe, by ſhaking it.

an

an inſurrection: and in failure of that, to have aſſerted the right of *Edward* Earl of *March* to the crown. See *Salmon's Hiſtory of England*, vol. 3. p. 97. *Holinſhed's Henry* the *Fifth*, p. 472.

Sc. 2. p. 343. *My Lord of* Cambridge, *and my Lord of* Maſham.] " Kind Lord of *Maſham*. Folios 1623, 1632.

Sc. 2. p. 348.

K. Henry. God quit you in his mercy, hear your ſentence,
You have conſpired againſt our perſon, &c.
Touching our perſon, ſeek we no revenge,
But we our kingdom's ſafety muſt ſo tender,
Whoſe ruine ye three ſought, that to our laws
We do deliver you: go therefore, &c.]

" The King having ſecured their perſons, " he in a publick aſſembly of his nobility, and " officers, with the juſt reſentments due from in- " jured majeſty, told them, *That ſince they had* " *conſpired to murder him, the head and father of* " *the people*; *it was not to be doubted, but that* " *they alſo had mark'd out all thoſe brave men* " *for ſlaughter, to their country's ruine, and their* " *own perpetual infamy: therefore ſince they had* " *been guilty of ſuch an execrable crime, they* " *ſhould without mercy receive the juſt demerits* " *of their villany*. Whereupon the criminals " were led out to execution, which was perform- " ed in the ſight of the whole army." *Echard's Hiſt. of England*, vol. 1. p. 440. *Holinſhed*, p. 1173. See likewiſe *Hall's Chronicle*, folio 44, and

and the *Hiſtory* of the *Trials* of Great *Britain* and *Ireland*, publiſhed 1715. p. 80, *&c.*

Sc. 3. p. 349. Enter *Piſtol*, *Nim*, *Bardolph*, boy, and *Quickly*.

Quickly. For his noſe was as ſharp as a pen on a table of green fields.]

Here our editors, not knowing what to make of a *table* of *green fields*, Mr. *Pope* and Mr. *Warburton* have caſt it out of the text; others have turn'd it into, " and have *babbled* " of *green fields*."

But had they been appriz'd that (*a*) *table* in our author ſignifies a pocket book, I believe they would have retained it, with the following alteration.

" For his noſe was as ſharp as a *pen* upon a " *table* of *green fells*."

On *table-books*, ſilver, or ſteel pens, very ſharp-pointed, were formerly, and are ſtill fix'd either to the backs or covers.

Mother *Quickly* compares *Falſtaff*'s noſe, (which in dying perſons grows thin, and ſharp) to one of thoſe *pens* very properly, and ſhe meant probably to have ſaid, on a *table-book* with a *ſhagreen cover*, or *ſhagreen table*, but in her uſual blundering way, ſhe calls it a *table of green fells*, or a table cover'd with *green ſkin*: which the blundering tranſcriber turn'd into *green fields*: and our editors have turn'd the

(*a*) So it is uſed in the Firſt Part of *King Henry* the *Fourth*.

And in *Hamlet* Prince of *Denmark*, act 1. ſc. 8. p. 149.

the

the prettieſt blunder in *Shakeſpeare*, quite out of doors. Mr. *Smith*.

Act 2. ſc. 4. p. 352.

Dau. My moſt redoubted father,
It is moſt meet we arm us 'gainſt the foe——
Therefore I ſay, 'tis meet we all go forth,
To view the ſick, and feeble parts of France
And let us do it with no ſhew of fear.
No with no more, than if we heard that England
Were buſied with a Whitſon *morrice dance.*]

The *Engliſh* were famed for theſe, and ſuch like diverſions: and even the old, as well as young perſons, formerly followed them: a remarkable inſtance of which, is given by Sir *William Temple*, (in his *Miſcellanea*, part 3. *Eſſay of Health and Long Life*,) who makes mention of a *morrice dance* in *Herefordſhire*, from a noble perſon; who told him he had a pamphlet in his library written by a very ingenious gentleman of that county, which gave an account, how in ſuch a year of King *James*'s reign, there went about the country a ſett of *morrice dancers*, compoſed of ten men who danced, a *maid marian*, and a *tabor* and *pipe*: and how theſe twelve one with another, made up twelve hundred years. 'Tis not ſo much (ſays he) that ſo many in one ſmall county ſhould live to that age, as that they ſhould be in vigour, and humour to travel and dance.

See an account of the *morrice dance*. *Minſhieu's Guide into the Tongues*, col. 476.

Act 3. ſc. 1. p. 358.

The offer likes not, and the nimble gunner
With Lynſtock, *now the deviliſh cannon touches*]

He might call them deviliſh cannon, in alluſion to the inhabitants of the kingdom of *Mongebar*, in the kingdom of the *Negus*, who ſay, that guns were the *devil's invention*. *Le Blanc's Travels*, chap. 14. p. 233.

(*a*) *Philip Melanctbon* ſeems to have been of the ſame opinion.

So *Spenſer*.

" As when that *deviliſh engine* wrought
" In deepeſt hell, and fram'd by furies ſkill,
" With windy *nitre*, and quick ſulphur fraught,
" And ramm'd with bullet round, ordain'd
" to kill
" Conceiveth fire; the heavens it doth fill
" With thundring noiſe, and all the air doth
" choke,
" That none can breath, nor ſee, nor hear
" at will
" Through ſmouldry cloud of duſkiſh ſtink-
" ing ſmoke,
" That th' only breath him daunts who hath
" eſcap'd the ſtroke."

Fairy Queen, book 1. canto 7. 13.

(*a*) Inventum hoc ſæculo tradunt, in generis humani perniciem, ille ferale bellicoſum tormentorum genus quod *bombardas* a ſonitu vocamus, monacho miniſtro, et fabro, *diabolo architecto*. *Chronic. Carionis* edit. à *Philippo Melanctho*, &c. 1580. lib. 5. p. 617.

Sc. 2.

Sc. 2. p. 358.

Whoſe blood is fetch'd from fathers of war-proof.] Whoſe blood is *fet*, Folio 1632.

The word *fet* was us'd in the ſame ſenſe with *fetch'd*, in *Chaucer*'s time. See *Gloſſary* to Mr. *Urry*'s edition.

And by *Spenſer*.

" Upon his head his gliſt'ring burganet
" The which was wrought by wonderous
" device
" And curiouſly engraven he did ſet,
" The metal was of rare, and paſſing price
" Not *Bilbo* ſteel, nor braſs from *Corinth fet*,
" Nor coſtly oricalch from ſtrange *Phænice*,
" But ſuch as could both *Phæbus* arrows ward,
" And th' hailing darts of heaven, beating
" hard."

Muiopotmos, or *The Fate of the Butterfly*, works, p. 1343.

So it was uſed in *Shakeſpeare*'s time, as appears from ſeveral paſſages of ſcripture, of the laſt tranſlation at the *Hampton Court Conference*; at the beginning of King *James* the *Firſt*'s reign.

" Then King *David* ſent, and *fet* him out of
" the houſe of *Machir*. 2 *Sam.* ix. 5.

" And when the mourning was paſt, *David*
" ſent and *fet* her to his houſe. 2 *Sam.* xi. 27.

" And King *Solomon* ſent and *fet Hiram* out
" of *Tyre*. 1 *Kings* vii. 13.

" And

" And they came to *Ophir*, and *fet* from " thence gold. — 1 *Kings* ix. 28.

" And the ſeventh year *Jehoiada* ſent, and *fet* " the rulers over hundreds, *&c.* 2 *Kings* xi. 4.

" And when the King entered into the houſe " of the Lord, the guard came, and *fet* them, " and brought them again into the guard " chamber. 2 *Chron.* xii. 11.

" And they *fet* forth *Uriah* out of *Egypt*, and " brought him unto *Jehoiakim* — *Jerem.* xxvi. 23.

" And from thence we *fet* a compaſs and " came to *Rhegium.*" *Acts* xxviii. 13.

All theſe paſſages are alter'd in a very late edition of the bible, by what authority I cannot tell.

So *Ben Jonſon* uſes the word, *Cynthia's Revels*, act 4. ſc. 1.

" 'Tis *far fet* by their ſtay."

And in the Prologue to his *Silent Woman.*

" Though there be none *far fet*, there will " dear-bought fit for ladies."

Sc. 2. p. 359.

K. Henry, —*The games a foot.*

Follow your ſpirit, and upon this charge
Cry God for Harry, England, *and* Saint George.]

A conſtitution was made by Henry [*Chichele*,] Lord Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, that a great " feſtival ſhould be kept (*a*) (*ſub officio duplici*,

(*a*) *Sancti Georgii* feſtum, ad inſtantiam Regis decretum

" *et ad modum majoris duplicis feſti*) to the me-
" mory of *Saint George*, as to the ſpecial Pa-
" tron, and Protector of the *Engliſh* nation.
" And it was juſt at the time when King *Hen-*
" *ry the Fifth* begun his wars in *France*, un-
" doubtedly believing, that by his interceſſion,
" the arms of the nation would fare better in
" the time of war: and the clergie it's ſpiritual
" militia in the time of peace." *Reflections upon the Devotions of the Romiſh Church*, p. 96. From *Labbè*. Concil, tom. 12. p. 295.

Id. ib. p. 360.

Boy. ——— ———

Nim *and* Bardolph *are ſworn brothers in filching.*]

Probably *Shakeſpeare* took the name of *Nim* from the *Saxon Niman*, or the *Dutch Nemen* which ſignifies to take by ſtealth, or to filch.

Sc. 7. p. 370. *Piſtol* to *Fluelin.*

Piſt. Bardolph, *a ſoldier, firm and ſound of heart, and buxom valour.*] By *buxom* is not here meant briſk, lively, and active, as in the modern ſenſe, but *obedient* to the command of ſuperiors. Thus it was uſed by *Chaucer*, *Romaunt of the Roſe*, 4419.

" Ah *Bialocol* full well I ſee
" That they hem ſhape to deceive thee,

tum fuit in concilio cleri *London*—ut feſtivitas *Sancti Georgii Martyris*, ſicut feſtum duplex in eccleſia de clero honoretur. *Tho. Otterbourne, Chronic. Reg. Angliæ*, edit. à *Tho. Hearne*, p. 273. See *Holinſhed*'s Chronicle, 1ſt edit. 1166.

" To

" To make thee *buxom* to the law,
" And with that cord thee to drawe.

Chaucer uſes it in the ſame ſenſe, *Merchant's Tale*, 803.

" For who can be as *buxom* as a wife? 849. See *Clerke's Tale*, 1218. 2038. *Shipman's Tale*, 2685. 2750.

'Tis uſed in the ſame ſenſe in the *Saliſbury Miſſal*, and *Manual*: where, in the *Ordo Sponſalium*: or, *Office of Matrimony*. The woman promiſes her huſband to be *bonowr* [debonair] and *buxum*, at bed, and at bord. *Buxom* idem eſt quod latine obediens: id colligitur ex manuſcripto quodam antiquo *Anglicano*. In quo inobediens mandatis, dicitur, *Unbuxom* to God and his heſts. Item in manuſcripto codice cui titulus eſt, *Curſor of the world*. Auctor ita metricè alloquitur.

Shew thy ſelf to us,
" We to thee have been *unbus*.

Stanihurſt in *Deſcriptione Hyberniæ*, ſays, *ſuch* was his *unbuxomneſs*. Alibi equus indomitus, dicitur an *unbuxom* horſe.

The tranſlator of *Ralph Higden's Polychronicon*, publiſhed by *Treveris*, folio 301, uſes the word in the ſame ſenſe.

" In this year (1214,15) the *Pope's Legate*,
" *Pandulphus* came into *Englonde*, and ſpake to
" Kynge *John*, and charged highly that he
" ſhould be *buxom* and obedient to the chyrch
" of *Rome*."

See likewiſe *Spenſer*'s Fairy Queen, book 1. canto 11. 37. book 3. canto 2. 23. canto 4. 32. book 6. canto 8. 12.

Sc. ib. p. 371.

Piſt. Fortune is Bardolph's *foe, and frowns on him,*
For he hath ſtolen a pax, and hang'd muſt be.]

'Tis *pax* in folios 1623, 1632, but alter'd to *pix* by Mr. *Theobald*, and Sir *Thomas Hanmer*. But they ſignified the ſame thing.

See *Pax at Maſs*, *Minſhieu's Guide into the Tongues*, col. 532.

(*a*) *Pix*, or *pax*, was a little box in which were kept the conſecrated wafers.

Rabelais [ſee works, book 4. chap. 18.] makes mention of two *catchpoles*, " Who were " choak'd with a *hempen ſallad*, becauſe they " had only borrowed, alias ſtolen the tools of " the maſs, (the ornaments, inſtruments, or " implements belonging to it) and hid them " in the *handle* of the pariſh." [the *belfry*]

Act 3. ſc. 8. p. 374. King *Henry* to *Montjoy*.

King ——— —— — *For to ſay the ſooth,*
(Though 'tis not wiſdom to confeſs ſo much
Unto an enemy of craft and vantage)
My people are with ſickneſs much enfeebled]

(*a*) The conſtitution of Archbiſhop *Peccham*, Title, Euchariſtia in tabernaculo clauſo, idque in *Pyxide* decenti ne atteratur, cuſtodiatur, et ſingulis dominicis innovetur.

See more, *Biſhop Gibſon*'s Codex, tit. 21. cap. 1.

At

At the battle of Agincourt, the Engliſh " *were ſo afflicted with the dyſentery*, or bloody " flux, that moſt of them choſe to fight naked " from the girdle downwards."

See *Rapin's Hiſtory of England*, folio edit. vol. 1. p. 513. And an old balad, intit'led, *The Battle of Agincourt*. Old *balads* republiſh'd 1723. vol. 2. p. 83.

Sc. 10. p. 379.

Ram. The iſland of England *breeds very valiant creatures, their maſtiffs are of unmatchable courage.*

Orl. Fooliſh curs, that run winking into the mouth of a Ruſſian *bear, and have their heads cruſhed like rotten apples, you may as well ſay, that's a valiant flea, that dares eat his breakfaſt upon the lip of a lion,*]

Spenſer has two images of this kind, *Viſions of the world's vanity*. The firſt, of an ant's attacking an elephant, ſtanz. 8. And the other of the great courage of the waſp, in attacking the lion, ſtanz. 10.

Act 4. ſc. 4. p. 387.

K. Hen. So if a ſon, that is ſent by his father about merchandize do fall into ſome lewd action, and miſcarry.] " Do ſinfully miſcarry at ſea." Folios 1623, 1632.

Act 4. ſc. 6. p. 391.

K. Hen. O God of battles! ſteel my ſoldiers hearts,
Poſſeſs them not with fear —— —— —— —— —— *Not to day, O Lord,*

O not to day, think not upon the fault
My father made in compaſſing the crown.
I King Richard's *body have interred new,*
And on it have beſtow'd more contrite tears,
Than from it iſſued forced drops of blood.
Five hundred poor I have in yearly pay,
Who twice a day their wither'd hands hold up
Tow'rd heaven, to pardon blood, and I have built
Two chantries, where the ſad and ſolemn prieſts
Sing ſtill for Richard's *ſoul*, &c.]

" The King reflecting on the cruelty and in-
" juſtice done to the late King *Richard* the *Se-*
" *cond*, ſent to *Rome*, deſiring to be abſolv'd
" from the guilt of his blood, though ſhed by
" his father, offering to perform any penance
" that ſhould be enjoin'd him on that account.
" He alſo removed the corps of that (*a*) King
" from *Langley*, and cauſed it to be interr'd by
" that of *Ann* his Queen, in *Weſtminſter* abby,
" as he deſired in his will. He alſo founded
" three religious houſes near Shene, the *monks*
" whereof were to pray for the ſoul of the de-
" ceaſed King." *Salmon*'s Hiſt. of *England*, vol. 3. p. 88.

(*a*) Hoc anno [1414] Rex *Henricus Quintus* fecit oſſa *Ricardi* nuper Regis, a *Langley* transferri uſque *Weſtmonaſterium*, et ibi, ipſo præſente cum magnatibus, cum ſolempni anniverſario ſepultus eſt.
Wilhelmi Wyrceſter Annal. Rer. Anglic. edit. a *Tho. Hearne.* p. 453.

Sc. 8. p. 396.

K. Henry. This ſtory ſhall the good man teach his ſon,
And Criſpin Criſpian *ſhall ne'er go by,*
From this day to the ending of the world,
But we in it ſhall be remembered.]

The battle of *Agincourt* was fought upon the 25th of *October*, St. *Criſpin's day*, the legend upon which this is founded; follows.

" *Criſpinus and Criſpianus* were brethren, born " at *Rome*; from whence they travelled to " *Soiſſons* in *France*, about the year 303. to " propagate the *Chriſtian religion*; but becauſe " they would not be chargeable to others for " their maintenance, they exerciſed the trade of " *ſhoemakers*; but the Governor of the town " diſcovering them to be *Chriſtians*, ordered " them to be beheaded about the year 303. " From which time, the *ſhoemakers* made choice " of them for their tutelar Saints." *Wheatley's Rational Illuſtration*, folio edit. p. 76. See *Hall's* Chronicle, folio 47.

Act 4. ſc. 9. p. 398.

K. Hen.—The man that once did ſell the lion's ſkin
While the beaſt liv'd, was kill'd with hunting him.]

The proverb is, " Sell *not the bears ſkin* be- " fore you have caught him." Non vender la pelle del orſo inanzi che ſia *preſo. Ital. Ray's Proverbs*, p. 98.

Sc. 11. p. 402.

Bourb. Let us die inſtant—once more.] " Let " us flye in once more. Folio 1632. Sc.

Sc. 12. p. 404.

K. Henry. —— —— ——

But hark, what new alarm is this ſame?
The French *have reinforc'd their ſcatter'd men;*
Then every ſoldier kill his priſoner;
Give the word through.]

" News was brought that a body of the ene-
" my had fallen upon the King's camp, and
" plundered his baggage; and his highneſs
" expecting to be attacked on that ſide, order-
" ed moſt of the priſoners to be kill'd, leſt
" they ſhould joyn the enemy, which made
" the battle extremely bloody." *Salmon*'s Hiſt. of *England*, vol. 3. p. 104. See likewiſe *Hall's Chronicle*, folio 50.

Act 5. ſc. 16. King *Henry*, to *Williams* the ſoldier.

K. Hen. Give me thy glove ſoldier, look here is the fellow of it: 'twas me indeed thou promiſſed'ſt to ſtrike, and thou haſt given me moſt bitter terms. —— ——

K. Hen. How canſt thou make me ſatisfaction?

Williams. All offences, my Lord, come from the heart; never came any from mine, that might offend your Majeſty.

K. Hen. It was my ſelf thau didſt abuſe.

Will. Your Majeſty came not like your ſelf; you appear'd to me but as a common man, &c.

K. Hen. Here uncle Exeter, *fill this glove with crowns, and give it to this fellow. Keep it, fellow, and wear it for an honour in thy cap till I do challenge it.*] The bravery of *Williams*, and the

the generoſity of the King, ſeem to have been equall'd in the caſe of Captain *Roderigo* del *Rio*, and *Philip* the *Second*, King of *Spain*. The Captain met the King, who was unknown to him, and telling him, " That he was going " to wait upon the King, to beg a reward, on " account of his ſervices, with his many " wounds and ſcars about him: The King aſk- " ed him what he would ſay, provided he did " not reward him according to expectation? " The Captain anſwer'd, *volo a dios que reſe mi* " *mula en culo. If he will not, he may kiſs my* " *mule in the tail.* Thereupon the King with " a ſmile, aſked his name, and told him, if he " brought proper certificates of his ſervice, he " would procure him admittance to the King " and council, by giving the door keeper " his name beforehand. The next Day the " Captain being let in, and ſeeing the King, " with his council bare about him; the King " ſaid, *Well, Captain, do you remember what you* " *ſaid yeſterday? and what the King ſhould do to* " *your mule, if he gave you no reward extraordi-* " *nary?* The Captain not being daunted, ſaid, " *Truly Sir, my mule is ready at the court gate, if* " *there be occaſion.* The King liking the ſtout- " neſs of the man, ordered four thouſand " crowns to be given him, and four thouſand " *reals* for a penſion during life."

See a tract, intit'led, *Some ſober Inſpections in the Ingredients in the Cordial for the Cavaliers*, printed 1661. p. 3, 4.

By

By an incident not much unlike this of *Williams*'s, *Prince Menſhikoff* (originally a low perſon) was raiſed by *Peter* the Great, Czar of *Muſcovy* and *Ruſſia*, to be his prime miniſter. See *Preface* to Mr. *Conſett's Preſent State* of the *Regulations of the Church of Ruſſia*, intit'led, *The Hiſtory of the Riſe and Fall of Prince Menſhikoff*, p. 33.

Act 5. ſc. 3. p. 422.

K. Hen. Yet leave our couſin Catharine *here with us,*
She is our capital demand compris'd
Within the fore rank of our articles]

See firſt article of the treaty relating to the King's marriage, and peace with *France*, in the viii yere of King *Henry the Fifth*. *Hall's Chronicle*, folio 69.

A D-

ADDENDA.

Tempeſt.

ACT II. SCENE II. p. 43. *Trinculo* of *Cabilan.*

TRIN. — — *There* (in *England*) *would this monſter make a man; any ſtrange beaſt there makes a man.*] *i. e.* In a plain, obvious ſenſe, *makes his fortnne.* Mr. *Warburton* has refined ſo far upon this paſſage, as to bring in the etymologies of *monkey*, *man-tyger* and (as he calls them) the whole tribe of *Cereopitheci.* The ſtrange beaſts led him aſtray ſo far, as to overlook the profit that was to be made of them; and whilſt he was hunting his own wild fancies about them, an interpretation of a common phraſe, which would have occurr'd to any ſchool boy, eſcaped him. Dr. *T.*

Act 3. ſc. 3.

Mountaineers dewlapt like bulls.] *Pliny* aſcribes it to the fault of the ſnow-water of the *Alps*; though it affects only *men* and *ſows.* But if that was the caſe, why ſhould it appear in other animals? The inhabitants of mount *Lebanon* drink ſnow water, as well as thoſe of the *Alps*, yet we hear not of their being troubled with any of theſe ſwell'd throats; and the *bronchochele* is *endemial* in other places beſide *Switzerland*, where no *ſnow-water* is drank, particularly in ſome of our own hilly counties, as *Derbyſhire*, &c. Dr. *T.*

Act

Act 4. ſc. 2. p. 63.

Fer. I warrant you Sir,
The white, cold, virgin ſnow upon my heart
Abates the ardour of my liver.] In the rude *phyſiology* of the antients, the *liver* was conſider'd as the great inſtrument of *ſanguification*; and made the ſeat of the paſſions.

Of anger.

So *Horace*, ſat. 1. ix. 66.

Meum jecur urere bilis.

Quid referam quantâ ſiccum *jecur* ardeat irâ.

Juvenal, ſat. 1. 45.

Envy.

Cum tu, *Lydia*, *Telephi*
Cervicem roſeam, et cerea *Telephi*
Laudas brachia, væ meum
Fervens difficili bile tumet *jecur*.

Horatii carm. lib. 1. ode xiii. 1. *&c.*

The paſſion here hinted at, which juſt before is call'd the fire i'th' blood.

Cum tibi flagrans amor, et libido
Sæviet circa jecur ulceroſum
Non ſine queſtu. *Carm.* lib. 1. 15.

Si torrere jecur quæris idoneum.

Carm. lib. iv. 1.

Non ancilla tuum jecur ulceret ulla.

Epiſt. lib. 2. 17. 72. Dr. *T.*

Sc. 3. p. 63.

And flat meads thatch'd ſtover.]

Or perhaps *hatch'd* with ſtover.—A term in drawing, which ſignifies ſhadowing with fine ſtrokes: and it ſeems to expreſs the appearance

of

of graſs cut down, or hay lying in a meadow. *Stover*, *i. e.* fodder better than thatch. The word *hatch'd* occurs in *Troilus* and *Creſſida*, act 1. ſc. 5. p. 384.

—— —— —— " And ſuch again
" As venerable *Neſtor* (*hatch'd* in ſilver.) Dr. *T.*

Act 5. ſc. 5. p. 85.

Alon. This is as ſtrange a maze, as e'er men trod,
And there is in this buſineſs more than nature
Was ever conduct of.] Qu. conductor? Dr. *T.*

Much ado about Nothing.

Act 2. ſc. 9. p. 32.

Pedro. See you where Benedick *hath hid himſelf?*
Claudio. Very well my Lord, the muſick ended,
We'll fit the kid fox with a penniworth.] *i. e.* We will be even with the fox, now diſcovered. So the word *kid* or *kidde* ſignifies in *Chaucer*.

" The ſothfaſtneſs that now is hid,
" Without coverture ſhall be kid.
" When I undoen have this dreming."
Romaunt of the Roſe, 2171. &c.

Perceiv'd, or ſhew'd.

" He kidde anon his bowe was not brokin."
Troilus and *Creſeide*, lib. 1. 208.

" With that anon ſterte out daungere,
" Out of the place where he was hidde,
" His malice in his cheere was kidde."
Romaunt of the Roſe, 2130.

The Firſt Part of *King Henry* the *Fourth*.

Act 4. ſc. 2. p. 173.

Hotſpur. —— —— —— *Where is his ſon*

The

The nimble-footed madcap, Prince of Wales,
And his comrades? &c.

Vernon. All furniſh'd, all in arms,
All plumed like eſtriches.] *i. e.* All dreſſed like the Prince himſelf. The *oſtrich feather* being the cognizance of the Prince of *Wales*, commonly call'd the *Prince's arms:* which is a *coronet*, beautified with three *oſtrich feathers*; and inſcribed *Ich Dieu.*

This coronet was won by the valiant *Prince Edward*, the *Black Prince*, at the battle of *Creſſy*, from King *John* of *Bohemia*, who there wore it, and whom he there ſlew; ſince which time it has been the cognizance of our Princes. See *Minſhieu's Guide into the Tongues*, col. 512. col. 571.

The Second Part of *King Henry IV.*

Act 1. ſc. 6. p. 222.

Bardolph. —When we mean to build,
We firſt ſurvey the plot, then draw the model,
And when we ſee the figure of the houſe,
Then muſt we rate the coſt of the erection.]

Alluding to *Luke* xiv. 28. "For, which "of you intending to build a tower, ſitteth "not down firſt, and counteth the coſt, whether "he have ſufficient to finiſh it? *&c.*"

Act 2. ſc. 5. p. 236.

Gloceſter. — — —
Ah Humphrey, *this diſhonour of thine age,*
Will bring thy head with ſorrow to the ground.]

An alluſion to *Geneſis* xxviii. 38. " If " miſchief *befall him* by the *way*, in *the which* " *ye go*, *then ſhall you* bring down my gray hairs " with ſorrow to the grave."

The *Life* of *King Henry V.*

Act. 4. ſc. 2. p. 382.

The organs though defunct, and dead before,
Break up their drowſy grave, and newly move
With caſted ſlough, and freſh legerity.]

Sir *Thomas Hanmer* has alter'd it to *celerity*, but *legerity* was uſed in the ſame ſenſe, in *Shakeſpeare's* time.

So, in *Ben Jonſon*'s play, intit'led, *Every Man out of his Humour*, act 2. ſc. 1.

Sogliardo. " Nay look you Sir, there's nere " a gentleman in the country has the like hu- " mours for the *hobby horſe* as I have, I have " the method for threeding of the needle, and all " the——

Carlo. " How the method?

Sog. " I, the *legeiritie* for that, and the " wigh-hie, and the daggers in the noſe, and " the travels of the eye from finger to finger, " *&c.*"

Uſed in the ſame ſenſe in *Romant* of *Romants*, tome ſecond, chap, 42. p. 164. Where ſpeaking of *Alcidamant*'s combating the monſter in the iſland of *Silvana*, the author ſays, " He took " his lance, and making head to the monſter, " which followed him with incredible celerity, " he ran it ſo furiouſly into one of it's chops

" that

" that ſtood wide gaping, as it paſt into his
" throat, where it brake, after it had made a
" very deep wound; but not able to withſtand
" the violence of the encounter, he was over-
" thrown to the ground with ſuch pain, that
" he thought his body had been all cruſh'd:
" nevertheleſs riſing up ſuddenly, for the mon-
" ſter was gone on, he drew out his rich ſword,
" and with a reſolute courage, waited to charge
" him as he ſhould paſs by: but conſidering
" that his *legerity* would more advantage him,
" than his force, he concluded to combat him
" with judgment, ſtepping lightly aſide; then
" when he ſaw him return with rage, he gave
" him ſo mighty a blow full upon the body,
" that it was able to have cleft a rock, howbeit
" in vain, for he found his ſcales ſo hard, as
" the ſword left no mark behind of the ſtroke,
" *&c.*"

The End of the Firſt Volume.

MVSEVM
BRITAN
NICVM